



**BIDDING DOCUMENTS, CONTRACT DOCUMENTS,  
AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

**TOWN OF NEWPORT  
PRV BUILDING UPGRADES AND WATERMAIN  
IMPROVEMENTS  
NEWPORT, NEW HAMPSHIRE  
JANUARY 2025**



---

34 SCHOOL STREET • LITTLETON, NH 03561 • PHONE 603-444-4111 • FAX 603-444-1343 • [www.horizonsengineering.com](http://www.horizonsengineering.com)

**BIDDING DOCUMENTS, CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, AND TECHNICAL  
SPECIFICATIONS**

**TOWN OF NEWPORT  
PRV BUILDING UPGRADES AND WATERMAIN IMPROVEMENTS  
NEWPORT, NEW HAMPSHIRE  
JANUARY 2025**

**Project No. 21254  
Copyright © 2025  
Horizons Engineering, Inc.**

**SECTION 00 01 10**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**DIVISION 00 – BIDDING AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

Section A..... Bidding Requirements  
Section B..... Contract  
Section C..... General Conditions  
Section D..... Federal Provisions Rule Regulations and Forms

**DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

01 11 12..... General Requirements  
01 11 13..... Summary of Work  
01 11 17..... Drawings and Specifications  
01 22 13..... Measurement and Payment  
01 26 13..... Requests for Information  
01 31 13..... Project Coordination  
01 31 19..... Project Meetings  
01 32 23..... Project Survey  
01 32 33..... Construction Photographs  
01 33 23..... Submittals  
01 42 16..... Reference Standards and Definitions  
01 45 29..... Testing Laboratory Services  
01 77 19..... Project Closeout  
01 78 39..... Project Record Drawings

**DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS**

02 01 00..... Existing Utilities and Underground Structures  
02 41 19..... Selective Demolition

**DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE**

03 30 53..... Cast in Place Concrete

**DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES**

06 10 53..... Rough Carpentry

**DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

07 19 00..... Water Repellents  
07 21 00..... Building Insulation  
07 92 00..... Joint Sealants

**DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING**

22 05 17..... General Requirements for Meters

**DIVISION 23 – HVAC**

23 33 13..... Dampers

**DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK**

31 08 00..... Restoration of Surfaces

31 11 00..... Clearing, Grubbing, and Stripping

31 23 16..... Earthwork

31 23 16.26..... Rock Removal

31 23 19..... Dewatering

31 23 23.23..... Soil Compaction

31 25 00..... Erosion Control

31 37 13..... Stone Fill and Rip Rap

**DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

32 12 16.31..... Bituminous Concrete Paving

32 92 00..... Loaming, Seeding, and Fertilizing

**DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES**

33 05 07.13..... Horizontal Directional Drilling (HDD)

33 14 00..... Water Utility Piping, Valves, and Accessories

**DIVISION 40 – PROCESS INTERCONNECTIONS**

40 05 97..... Identification for Process Equipment, Piping, and Valves

40 23 00..... Water Process Piping, Valves, and Accessories

**End of Section**



**DIVISION 00 – BIDDING AND CONTRACTING  
REQUIREMENTS**

# NHDES Front End Documents

## Section A: Bidding Requirements

## Section A: Bidding Documents

Advertisement for Bids .....	1
Information for Bidders .....	3
All Contracts .....	3
MANUFACTURER’S EXPERIENCE .....	4
PROJECT SIGN.....	4
SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATIONS.....	4
NONDISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT.....	4
STATE INSPECTION .....	4
COPIES OF THE CONTRACT.....	5
NON-RESIDENT CONTRACTORS .....	5
BIDDERS’ QUALIFICATIONS .....	5
WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS .....	5
SRF Contracts .....	6
AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL (AIS) PROVISIONS.....	6
DBE RULE PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS (MBEs and WBEs) .....	6
SRF and SRF/ARPA Contracts .....	6
SUSPENSION AND DEBARMENT.....	7
CIVIL RIGHTS COMPLIANCE.....	7
ARPA Only Contracts (non-SRF) .....	8
DAVIS-BACON WAGE RATES .....	8
DOMESTIC PREFERENCES FOR PROCUREMENTS (2 C.F.R. § 200.322) .....	8
RESTRICTIONS ON LOBBYING.....	8
DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE .....	8
PROTECTION FOR WHISTLEBLOWERS.....	8
Bid .....	10
Bid Schedule.....	12
Bid Bond .....	13

### Links to Other NHDES Front End Documents

[NHDES Front End Documents: Section A Bidding Requirements](#)

[NHDES Front End Documents: Section B Contract](#)

[NHDES Front End Documents: Section C General Conditions](#)

[NHDES Front End Documents: Section D Federal Provisions Rules Regulations and Forms](#)

## Advertisement for Bids

Owner Name: TOWN OF NEWPORT, NH	Project Number: 21254		
Project Address: 429 UNITY ROAD	NEWPORT	NH	03773
<i>Street # and name</i>	<i>City/Town</i>	<i>State</i>	<i>ZIP</i>

Separate sealed BIDS for the construction of: The Town of Newport: PRV Building Upgrades and Watermain Improvements will be received by Marc Burnell of Horizons Engineering, Inc. (HEI) at the office of 34 School Street, Littleton, NH 03561 until **4:00 PM**. Local Time on **February 27** and then at said office publicly opened and read aloud. Electronic submittals are also accepted at the following email address: [mburnell@horizonsengineering.com](mailto:mburnell@horizonsengineering.com).

1. Completion time for the project will be calculated as calendar days from the date specified in the "Notice to Proceed" as follows:

- 120 calendar days for substantial completion.
- 150 calendar days for final completion

Liquidated damages will be in the amount of \$1000, for each calendar day of delay from the date established for substantial completion, and \$1000 for each calendar day of delay from the date established for final completion.

2. Each General Bid shall be accompanied by a Bid Security in the amount of 5% of the Total Bid Price.
3. The successful Bidder must furnish 100% Performance and Payment Bonds and will be required to execute the Contract Agreement within 10 days following notification of the acceptance of their Bid.
4. Any contract or contracts awarded under this Advertisement for Bids are expected to be funded in whole or in part by: **(Select all appropriate.)**
- A loan from the NH Clean Water State Revolving Fund.
  - A loan from the NH Drinking Water State Revolving Fund.
  - A loan from the NH Drinking Water and Groundwater Trust Fund.
  - A grant from the NH Drinking Water and Groundwater Trust Fund.
  - A State Aid Grant from the NH Department of Environmental Services (SAG).
  - A grant from the American Rescue Plan Act from the NH Department of Environmental Services (ARPA).
  - A loan or grant from USDA Rural Development.
  - A Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) from the NH Community Development Finance Authority.

**Include paragraphs 5-8 below if project is funded in whole or in part by a loan under the CWSRF and/or DWSRF programs.**

5. The successful Bidder on this work is required to comply with the President's Executive Order No. 11246 entitled "Equal Employment Opportunity" as amended by Executive Order 11375, and amendments or supplements thereto, and as supplemented in Department of Labor Regulations (41 CFR Part 60). The requirements for bidders and contractors under this order are explained in the **Information for Bidders**.
6. Utilization of Minority and Women's Business Enterprises (MBEs and WBEs). The successful Bidder on this work must demonstrate compliance with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's MBE/WBE rule in order to be deemed a responsible bidder. The requirements for bidders and contractors covered by this rule are explained in the Information for Bidders.
7. The successful Bidder on this work is subject to U.S. Department of Labor's Davis Bacon wage provisions.
8. The successful bidder on this work is subject to the **"American Iron and Steel (AIS)"** requirements of the CWSRF and DWSRF programs.
9. No Bidder may withdraw a Bid within 60 days after the actual date of opening thereof.
10. A non-mandatory, but highly recommended, pre-bid meeting will be held at 429 Unity Road, Newport, NH (PRV Building) on February 12 at 1:30 PM.

The Contract Documents may be examined at the following locations:  
34 School Street, Littleton, NH

15 Sunapee Street, Newport, NH

Plans and contract documents can also be requested online in the “projects to bid tab” at

<https://horizonsengineering.com/>

Copies of the Contract Documents may be obtained from HEI upon payment of a fee of \$0 per set, which will not be refunded. Partial sets will not be distributed. All requests for mailed documents must be accompanied by an additional fee of \$100 to cover the cost of postage and handling.

## Information for Bidders All Contracts

Bids will be received by: Town of Newport, NH herein called the "OWNER" at:

Address: 15 Sunapee St Newport NH 03773

---

Each BID must be submitted in a sealed envelope, addressed to:  
Horizons Engineering, Inc. at 34 School Street, Littleton, NH 03561 or sent electronically to  
[mburnell@horizonsengineering.com](mailto:mburnell@horizonsengineering.com) on the day bids are due.

Each sealed envelope containing a BID must be plainly marked on the outside as BID for The Town of Newport: PRV Building Upgrades and Watermain Improvements and the envelope should bear on the outside the BIDDER's name, address and license number if applicable and the name of the project for which the BID is submitted. If forwarded by mail, the sealed envelope containing the BID must be enclosed in another envelope addressed to the OWNER at 34 School Street, Littleton, NH 03561.

All BIDS must be made on the required BID form. All blank spaces for BID prices must be filled in, in ink or typewritten, and the BID form must be fully completed and executed when submitted. Only one copy of the BID form is required.

The OWNER may waive any informalities or minor defects or reject any and all BIDS. Any BID may be withdrawn prior to the above scheduled time for the opening of BIDS or authorized postponement thereof. Any BID received after the time and date specified shall not be considered. No BIDDER may withdraw a BID within 60 days after the actual date of the opening thereof. Should there be reasons why the contract cannot be awarded within the specified period, the time may be extended by mutual agreement between the OWNER and the BIDDER.

BIDDERS must satisfy themselves of the accuracy of the estimated quantities in the BID SCHEDULE by examination of the site and a review of the drawings and specifications including ADDENDA. After BIDS have been submitted, the BIDDER shall not assert that there was a misunderstanding concerning the quantities of WORK or of the nature of the WORK to be done.

The OWNER shall provide to BIDDERS prior to BIDDING, all information which is pertinent to, and delineates and describes, the land owned and rights-of-way acquired or to be acquired.

The CONTRACT DOCUMENTS contain the provisions required for the construction of the PROJECT. Information obtained from an officer, agent, or employee of the OWNER or any other person shall not affect the risks or obligations assumed by the CONTRACTOR or relieve them from fulfilling any of the conditions of the contract.

Each BID must be accompanied by a BID BOND payable to the OWNER in the amount of five percent (5%) of the total amount of the BID. As soon as the BID prices have been compared, the OWNER will return the BONDS of all except the three lowest responsive BIDDERS. When the AGREEMENT is executed, the bonds of the two remaining unsuccessful BIDDERS will be returned. The BID BOND of the successful BIDDER will be retained until the PAYMENT BOND and PERFORMANCE BOND have been executed and approved, after which it will be returned. A certified check may be used in lieu of a BID BOND.

A PERFORMANCE BOND and a PAYMENT BOND, each in the amount of 100 percent of the CONTRACT PRICE, with a corporate surety approved by the OWNER, will be required for the faithful performance of the contract.

Attorneys-in-fact who sign BID BONDS or PAYMENT BONDS and PERFORMANCE BONDS must file with each BOND a certified and effective dated copy of their power of attorney.

The party to whom the contract is awarded will be required to execute the AGREEMENT and obtain the PAYMENT BOND and PERFORMANCE BOND within ten (10) calendar days from the date when NOTICE OF AWARD is delivered to the BIDDER. The NOTICE OF AWARD shall be accompanied by the necessary AGREEMENT and BOND forms. In case of failure of the BIDDER to execute the AGREEMENT, the OWNER may at their option consider the BIDDER in default, in which case the BID BOND accompanying the proposal shall become the property of the OWNER.

The OWNER within ten (10) days of receipt of acceptable PAYMENT BOND, PERFORMANCE BOND and AGREEMENT signed by the party to whom the AGREEMENT was awarded shall sign the AGREEMENT and return to such party an executed duplicate of the AGREEMENT. Should the OWNER not execute the AGREEMENT within such period, the BIDDER

may by WRITTEN NOTICE withdraw their signed AGREEMENT. Such notice of withdrawal shall be effective upon receipt of the notice by the OWNER.

The NOTICE TO PROCEED shall be issued within ten (10) days of the execution of the Agreement by the OWNER. Should there be reasons why the NOTICE TO PROCEED cannot be issued within such period, the time may be extended by mutual agreement between the OWNER and CONTRACTOR. If the NOTICE TO PROCEED has not been issued within the ten (10) day period or within the period mutually agreed upon, the CONTRACTOR may terminate the AGREEMENT without further liability on the part of either party.

The OWNER may make such investigations as Owner deems necessary to determine the ability of the BIDDER to perform the WORK, and the BIDDER shall furnish to the OWNER all such information and data for this purpose as the OWNER may request. The OWNER reserves the right to reject any BID if the evidence submitted by, or investigation of, such BIDDER fails to satisfy the OWNER that such BIDDER is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the AGREEMENT and to complete the WORK contemplated therein.

A conditional or qualified BID will **not** be accepted.

Award will be made to the lowest responsive and responsible BIDDER.

All applicable laws, ordinances, and the rules and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction over construction of the PROJECT shall apply to the contract throughout.

Each BIDDER is responsible for inspecting the site and for reading and being thoroughly familiar with the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. The failure or omission of any BIDDER to complete any of the foregoing shall in no way relieve any BIDDER from any obligation in respect to their BID.

The low BIDDER shall supply the names and addresses of major material SUPPLIERS and SUBCONTRACTORS when requested to do so by the OWNER.

### **MANUFACTURER'S EXPERIENCE**

Wherever it may be written that an equipment manufacturer must have a specified period of experience with their product, equipment which does not meet the specified experience period can be considered if the equipment supplier or manufacturer is willing to provide a bond or cash deposit for the duration of the specified time period which will guarantee replacement of that equipment in the event of failure.

### **PROJECT SIGN**

The Contractor shall construct a sign in accordance with the Detail included in these specifications. The sign shall be erected in a location selected by the Engineer or Owner in coordination with NHDES. The Contractor shall maintain the sign throughout the duration of the contract.

### **SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATIONS**

This project is subject to all the Safety and Health Regulations (CFR 29 Part 1926 and all subsequent amendments) as promulgated by the U.S. Department of Labor on June 24, 1974. Contractors shall comply with the requirements of these regulations.

### **NONDISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT**

Contracts for work under this proposal will obligate the contractors and sub-contractors not to discriminate in employment practices.

### **STATE INSPECTION**

Work performed on this project shall be subject to inspection by representatives of the New Hampshire Department of Environmental Services (NHDES). Such inspection shall in no sense make the State Government a party to this contract, unless said Government is also the Owner, and will in no way interfere with the rights of either party hereunder.

Representatives of NHDES shall be given Right of Access to all portions of the proposed work, including but not limited to actual work site, storage yards, offsite manufacturing and fabricating location and job records.



## **COPIES OF THE CONTRACT**

There shall be at least five (5) executed copies of the Contract to be distributed as follows:

- a) One (1) copy each to the Owner, Engineer and Contractor.
- b) One electronic copy in PDF format to NHDES.
- c) Additional copies as required for other federal or state agencies contributing to or participating in project costs.

## **NON-RESIDENT CONTRACTORS**

The successful bidder, if a corporation established under laws other than the State of New Hampshire, shall file, at the time of the execution of the contract, with the Owner, notice of the name of its resident attorney, appointed as required by the laws of the State of New Hampshire.

The successful bidder, if not a resident of New Hampshire, and not a corporation, shall file, at the time of execution of the contract, with the Owner a written appointment of a resident of the state of New Hampshire, having an office or place of business therein, to be their true and lawful attorney upon whom all lawful processes in any actions or proceedings against them may be served; and in such writing, which shall set forth said attorney's place of residence, shall agree that any lawful process against them which is served on said attorney shall be of the same legal force and validity as if served on them and that the authority shall continue in force so long as any liability remains outstanding against them in New Hampshire.

The power of attorney shall be filed in the office of the Secretary of State if required, and copies certified by the Secretary shall be sufficient evidence thereof. Such appointment shall continue in force until revoked by an instrument in writing, designating in a like manner some other person upon whom such processes may be served, which instrument shall be filed in the manner provided herein for the original appointment.

A Non-resident Contractor shall be deemed to be:

- a) A person who is not a resident of the State of New Hampshire.
- b) Any partnership that has no member thereof resident of the State of New Hampshire.
- c) Any corporation established under laws other than those of the State of New Hampshire.

## **BIDDERS' QUALIFICATIONS**

No award will be made to any Bidder who cannot meet all of the following requirements:

- A. The Bidder shall not have defaulted nor turned the work over to the bonding company on any contract within three years prior to the bid date.
- B. The Bidder shall maintain a permanent place of business.
- C. The Bidder shall have adequate personnel and equipment to perform the work expeditiously.
- D. The Bidder shall have suitable financial status to meet obligations incidental to the work.
- E. The Bidder shall have appropriate technical experience satisfactory to the Engineer and the Division in the class of work involved.
- F. The Bidder shall be registered with the Secretary of State to do business in New Hampshire.
- G. The Bidder shall have performed to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the Division on previous contracts of a similar nature.
- H. The Bidder shall not have failed to complete previous contracts on time, including approved time extensions.

## **WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS**

Prior to Bid Opening, bids may be withdrawn upon written or telegraphic request of the Bidder provided confirmation of any telegraphic withdrawal over the signature of the Bidder is placed in the mail and postmarked prior to the time set for Bid Opening. Bid documents and security of any Bidder withdrawing their bid in accordance with the foregoing conditions will be returned.

## SRF Contracts

### AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL (AIS) PROVISIONS

The successful bidder on this work is subject to the "**American Iron and Steel (AIS)**" requirements of the CWSRF and DWSRF programs, which require the use of iron and steel products that are produced in the United States.

The **BIDDER'S AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT** shall be completed and signed by each Bidder and included with each bid. Additionally, CONTRACTOR shall certify and document to OWNER with each Application for Payment, and upon completion of the project that all iron and steel goods subject to this provision have been produced in the United States.

Bidders shall refer to [PART D - FEDERAL PROVISIONS, RULES, REGULATIONS AND FORMS](#) for additional information and guidance on AIS requirements.

### DBE RULE PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS (MBEs and WBEs)

Bidders on this project are required to demonstrate compliance with the US Environmental Protection Agency's MBE/WBE rules in order to be deemed responsive. The existing Fair Share Goals are 2.25% MBE and 8.31% WBE. The MBE/WBE documentation, DBE Subcontractor Utilization Form and DBE Subcontractor Performance Forms shall be submitted with the bid.

The requirements for bidders and contractors are as follows:

State Revolving Fund loan recipients **and their contractors** must comply with the following DBE Rule requirements throughout the SRF loan project period:

- 1) Fair share objectives (MBE/WBE goals).
- 2) Good Faith Efforts.
- 3) Annual Reporting of MBE/WBE accomplishments.
- 4) Contract Administration Requirements.
- 5) Bidders List Requirements.
- 6) Record Keeping.

Bidders shall refer to [PART D - FEDERAL PROVISIONS, RULES, REGULATIONS AND FORMS](#) for additional information on MBE/WBE requirements.

### SRF and SRF/ARPA Contracts

Further, the BIDDER agrees to abide by the requirements under Executive Order No. 11246, as amended, including specifically the provisions of the equal opportunity clause set forth in the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

Bidders shall, if requested, submit a compliance report concerning their employment practices and policies in order to maintain their eligibility to receive the award of contract.

Successful bidders shall, if requested, submit a list of all subcontractors who will perform work on the project, and written signed statements from authorized agents of labor pools with which they will or may deal for employees on the work together with supporting information to the effect that such labor pools' practices and policies are in conformity with Executive Order No. 11246; that they will affirmatively cooperate in or offer no hindrance to the recruitment, employment, and equal treatment of employees seeking employment and performing work under the contract or, a certification as to what efforts have been made to secure such statements when such agents or labor pools have failed or refused to furnish them prior to award of the contract.

Successful bidders must be prepared to comply in all respects with the contract provisions regarding non-discrimination.

### DAVIS-BACON WAGE RATES (Applies to all SRF and SRF/ARPA contracts)

This project is funded in whole or in part by a loan available through NHDES' Clean Water and/or Drinking Water SRF programs and hence is subject to federal Davis-Bacon wage provisions.

All laborers and mechanics employed by contractors or subcontractors on this project shall be paid wages at rates not less than those prevailing on projects of a character similar in the locality as determined by the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) in accordance with Subchapter IV of Chapter 31 of Title 40, United States Code.

**A copy of the applicable DOL wage determination(s) is included in Attachment B in [PART D- FEDERAL PROVISIONS, RULES, REGULATIONS AND FORMS](#) in these project documents.**

If the applicable wage determination does not provide a rate for a classification of work to be performed, the Contractor must request additional classifications and wage rates to be added in conformance to the contract wage determination after contract award. You can find additional information on [DBA Conformances](#) in the US Department of Labor Learning Center.

If multiple wage determinations apply, the Contractor shall be responsible for keeping track of all work performed under each wage rate determination. The Contractor is responsible for designating which wage rates are applicable to each employee on each certified payroll, including subcontractor payrolls.

Bidders shall refer to the above-referenced PART D for additional information on Davis-Bacon requirements.

## **SUSPENSION AND DEBARMENT**

Bidders and contractors shall fully comply with Subpart C of 2 C.F.R. Part 180 entitled, "Responsibilities of Participants Regarding Transactions Doing Business With Other Persons," as implemented and supplemented by 2 C.F.R. Part 1532. subrecipient is responsible for ensuring that any lower tier covered transaction, as described in Subpart B of 2 C.F.R. Part 180, entitled "Covered Transactions," and 2 C.F.R. § 1532.220, includes a term or condition requiring compliance with 2 C.F.R. Part 180, Subpart C. Bidders and contractors are responsible for further requiring the inclusion of a similar term and condition in any subsequent lower tier covered transactions. Bidders and contractors acknowledge that failing to disclose the information required under 2 C.F.R. § 180.335 to NHDES may result in the delay or negation of this assistance agreement, or pursuance of administrative remedies, including suspension and debarment. Bidders and contractors may access the System for Award Management (SAM) exclusion list at "[System for Award Management \(SAM\)](#)" database to determine whether an entity or individual is presently excluded or disqualified.

By entering into this agreement, the Bidders and contractors certify that the Bidder and contractor is not debarred or suspended. Furthermore, the Bidder and contractors certify that no part of this contract will be subcontracted to a debarred or suspended person or firm.

Bidders shall refer to [PART D – FEDERAL PROVISIONS, RULES, REGULATIONS AND FORMS](#) for additional information on suspension and debarment requirements.

## **PROHIBITION ON CERTAIN TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SERVICES OR EQUIPMENT**

This term and condition implements 2 CFR 200.216 and is effective for obligations and expenditures of EPA financial assistance funding on or after 8/13/2020. Bidders/contractors and their subcontractors must comply with the above provision when procuring or obtaining equipment, services, or systems that use covered telecommunications equipment or services as a substantial or essential component of any system, or as critical technology as part of any system.

Bidders shall refer to [PART D - PROHIBITION ON CERTAIN TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SERVICES OR EQUIPMENT](#) for additional information on procuring or obtaining equipment, services, or systems using covered telecommunications equipment or services.

## **CIVIL RIGHTS COMPLIANCE**

The sub-grantee, contractor, subcontractor, successor, transferee, and assignee shall comply, and shall include in every contract or agreement funded with these funds this same requirement to comply, with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, which prohibits recipients of federal financial assistance from excluding from a program or activity, denying benefits of, or otherwise discriminating against a person on the basis of race, color, or national origin (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq.), as implemented by the Department of the Treasury's Title VI regulations, 31 CFR Part 22, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract (or agreement). Title VI also includes protection to persons with "Limited English Proficiency" in any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance, 42 U.S.C. § 2000d et

seq., as implemented by the Department of the Treasury's Title VI regulations, 31 CFR Part 22, and herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract or agreement.

### **ARPA Only Contracts (non-SRF)**

#### **DAVIS-BACON WAGE RATES**

(Does not apply to ARPA only contracts less than \$10M)

This project is funded in whole or in part by an American Rescue Plan Act grant through NHDES for a contract over \$10M and hence is subject to federal Davis-Bacon wage provisions.

All laborers and mechanics employed by contractors or subcontractors on this project shall be paid wages at rates not less than those prevailing on projects of a character similar in the locality as determined by the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) in accordance with Subchapter IV of Chapter 31 of Title 40, United States Code.

**A copy of the applicable DOL wage determination(s) is included in Attachment B in [PART D – FEDERAL PROVISIONS, RULES, REGULATIONS AND FORMS](#) in these project documents.**

If the applicable wage determination does not provide a rate for a classification of work to be performed, the Contractor must request additional classifications and wage rates to be added in conformance to the contract wage determination after contract award. You can find additional information on [DBA Conformances](#) in the US Department of Labor Learning Center.

#### **DOMESTIC PREFERENCES FOR PROCUREMENTS (2 C.F.R. § 200.322)**

As appropriate and to the extent consistent with law, to the greatest extent practicable, there is a preference for the purchase, acquisition, or use of goods, products, or materials produced in the United States (including but not limited to iron, aluminum, steel, cement, and other manufactured products). The requirements of this section must be included in all subawards including all contracts and purchase orders for work or products under this award.

For the purposes of this section:

- 1) "Produced in the United States" means, for iron and steel products, that all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States.
- 2) "Manufactured products" means items and construction materials composed in whole or in part of non ferrous metals such as aluminum; plastics and polymer-based products such as polyvinyl chloride pipe; aggregates such as concrete; glass, including optical fiber; and lumber.

#### **RESTRICTIONS ON LOBBYING**

The Contractor shall comply with the terms of 15 CFR part 28 and 2 CFR Part 200 Subpart E which prohibit the use of federal Contract funds to influence (or attempt to influence) a federal employee, and requires the submission of Standard Form LLL ("Disclosure of Lobbying Activities") if *nonfederal* funds have been used to influence (or attempt to influence) a federal employee.

#### **DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE**

The Contractor shall comply with the terms of 2 CFR part 1329 which require that as a condition of the Agreement, certification that they maintain a drug-free workplace. By signing and submitting the Agreement, the Contractor certifies that they will not engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance in conducting any activity associated with the Agreement.

#### **PROTECTION FOR WHISTLEBLOWERS**

The Contractor shall comply with the terms of 41 U.S.C. §471 regarding Whistleblower protections. As described in 41 USC §471 "an employee of a contractor, subcontractor, grantee, or subgrantee or personal services contractor may not be discharged, demoted, or otherwise discriminated against as a reprisal for disclosing to a person or body described in paragraph (2) information that the employee reasonably believes is evidence of gross mismanagement of a Federal contract or grant, a gross waste of Federal funds, an abuse of authority relating to a Federal contract or grant, a

~~substantial and specific danger to public health or safety, or a violation of law, rule, or regulation related to a Federal contract (including the competition for or negotiation of a contract) or grant."~~

## Bid

Proposal of \_\_\_\_\_ [company](hereinafter called the "BIDDER", organized and existing under the laws of the State of \_\_\_\_ doing business as Corporation, Partnership, or Individual to the \_\_\_\_\_ [owner name](herein after called "OWNER").

In compliance with your Advertisement for Bids, BIDDER hereby proposes to perform all WORK For the construction of \_\_\_\_\_ [project name] in strict accordance with the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, within the time set forth therein, and at the prices stated below.

By submission of this BID, each BIDDER certifies, and in the case of a joint BID each party thereto certifies as to their own organization, that this BID has been arrived at independently, without consultation, communication, or agreement as to any matter relating to the BID with any other BIDDER or with any competitor.

BIDDER hereby agrees to commence WORK under this contract on or before a date to be specified in the NOTICE TO PROCEED and to complete the PROJECT within:

\_\_\_\_\_ calendar days for substantial completion.  
 \_\_\_\_\_ calendar days for final completion

Liquidated damages will be in the amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ for each calendar day of delay from the date established for substantial completion and \$ \_\_\_\_\_ for each calendar day of delay from the date established for final completion, as provided in Section 18 of the General Conditions.

BIDDER acknowledges receipt of the following ADDENDUM:

- 1 \_\_\_\_\_
- 2 \_\_\_\_\_
- 3 \_\_\_\_\_
- 4 \_\_\_\_\_

The Bidder shall state below what works of a similar character to that of the proposed contract they have performed and provide such references as will enable the Owner to judge their experience, skill, and business standing.

All questions must be answered, and the data given must be clear and comprehensive. This statement must be notarized. If necessary, add separate sheets.

Bidder Name:	
Permanent Main Office Address:	
<i>Street # and name</i>	<i>City/Town State ZIP</i>
When was it organized?	Where incorporated?
Is the bidder registered with the Secretary of State to do business in NH? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
For how many years has your firm engaged in the contracting business under its present name?	
Please list previous firm names and dates if applicable.	
<b>Years</b>	<b>Previous Name</b>
-	
-	
-	
Contracts on hand, attach a schedule or list showing gross amount of each contract and the approximate anticipated dates of completion.	
Describe the general character of work performed by your company.	
<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	Have you ever failed to complete any work awarded you in the scheduled contract time, including approved time extensions? If so where and why?

<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	Have you ever defaulted on a contract?
<input type="checkbox"/> No	If so where and why?
<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	Have you ever had liquidated damages assessed on a contract?
<input type="checkbox"/> No	If so where and why?

List the more important contracts recently executed by your company:

Recent Contract Name	Approximate Cost	Month/Year Completed

List your major equipment **available for this contract:** (Attach additional sheets as necessary.)


List your key personnel **available for this contract:** (Attach additional sheets as necessary.)

Staff Name	Role (i.e. Project Superintendent, Foreman)

List any subcontractors whom you would expect to use for the following (unless this work is to be done by your own organization)

Civil Engineering:  
 Utility Installation:  
 Other please describe:

Please list banks with whom you conduct business.


Yes  No Do you grant the Engineer permission to contact this (these) institutions?

**NOTE:** Bidders may be required to furnish their latest financial statement as part of the award process.

Respectfully Submitted:

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Printed Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Street # and name \_\_\_\_\_ City/Town \_\_\_\_\_ State ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ [Signed Name] Being duly sworn, deposes and says that they are \_\_\_\_\_ [Position Title] of \_\_\_\_\_ [Organization] and all the answers to the foregoing questions and all statement contained therein are true and correct.

Sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_,  
 \_\_\_\_\_, Notary Public  
 My Commission Expires \_\_\_\_\_

Seal

Attest:

BIDDER agrees to perform all the work described in the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS for the following unit prices or lump sum:

**NOTE:** BIDS shall include sales tax and all other applicable taxes and fees.



## Bid Schedule

Add the following for projects using CWSRF and/or DWSRF funding (not necessary for ARPA Only funded projects):

The BIDDER hereby certifies, by checking the boxes below, that the following documents are included with this bid proposal:

- [DBE Subcontractor Utilization Form NHDES Form #NHDES-W-09-059](#).
- [DBE Subcontractor Performance Forms NHDES-09-NHDES-W-09-058](#) Submit one form for each DBE subcontractor.
- Bidder's American Iron and Steel acknowledgement.

All of these forms are in the SRF Federal Provisions: [Section D](#) of the front-end documents.

## BID SCHEDULE

**BASE BID FOR UNITY ROAD PRV BUILDING UPGRADES AND WATER MAIN IMPROVEMENTS. FOR PRV BUILDING INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR PIPING, APPURTANCES AND BUILDING UPGRADES. INTERCONNECTION TO EXISTING ACTIVE WATERMAINS AND FUTURE CONNECTION LOCATION. FOR UNITY ROAD WATER MAIN CONSTRUCTION, INTERCONNECTIONS (C-4.1-4.3) AND SERVICES FROM STATION 0+00 AT EXISTING PRV BUILDING TO BEVERLY STREET, STATION 35+65. INTERCONNECTIONS TO EXISTING PRV BUILDING (C-3.1) AND INTERCONNECTION TO EXISTING WATERMAINS NEAR BEVERLY STREET (C-3.7). BID ITEMS 2-8 PERTAIN TO PRV WORK ONLY SHOWN ON SHEETS (C5.1 - 5.3).**

\*\*\*\*\*

Item No.	Brief Description; Unit or Lump Sum Price (both words and numbers)	Quantity and Units	Item Price
----------	--	--------------------	------------

\*\*\*\*\*

- |    |  |      |          |
|----|--|------|----------|
| 1. | General Conditions, Mobilization, and Miscellaneous Work, Per Lump Sum:<br>_____ Dollars<br>And _____ Cents (\$ _____) | 1 LS | \$ _____ |
| 2. | Demolition of Roof and Interior with Disposal, Per Lump Sum:<br>_____ Dollars<br>And _____ Cents (\$ _____)            | 1 LS | \$ _____ |
| 3. | Construction of Roof, Facia Soffit, Per Lump Sum:<br>_____ Dollars<br>And _____ Cents (\$ _____)                       | 1 LS | \$ _____ |
| 4. | Electrical Upgrades, Per Lump Sum:<br>_____ Dollars<br>And _____ Cents (\$ _____)                                      | 1 LS | \$ _____ |
| 5. | Interior Upgrades (Insulation/Walls), Per Lump Sum:<br>_____ Dollars<br>And _____ Cents (\$ _____)                     | 1 LS | \$ _____ |
| 6. | Exterior Watermain Piping, Per Lump Sum:<br>_____ Dollars<br>And _____ Cents (\$ _____)                                | 1 LS | \$ _____ |
| 7. | Interior Plumbing and PRV, Per Lump Sum:<br>_____ Dollars<br>And _____ Cents (\$ _____)                                | 1 LS | \$ _____ |
| 8. | Basement Fill and Concrete Floor, Per Lump Sum:<br>_____ Dollars<br>And _____ Cents (\$ _____)                         | 1 LS | \$ _____ |

9. Ten Inch HDPE Pipe, Per Linear Foot:  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars  
 And \_\_\_\_\_ Cents (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)      3615 LF      \$ \_\_\_\_\_
10. Ten Inch Gate Valve, Per Each:  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars  
 And \_\_\_\_\_ Cents (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)      11 EA      \$ \_\_\_\_\_
11. Eight Inch Gate Valve, Per Each:  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars  
 And \_\_\_\_\_ Cents (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)      14 EA      \$ \_\_\_\_\_
12. Short side (Non-Bored) Water Service Connection, Per Each:  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars  
 And \_\_\_\_\_ Cents (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)      12 EA      \$ \_\_\_\_\_
13. Long Side (Bored) Water Service Connection, Per Each:  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars  
 And \_\_\_\_\_ Cents (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)      2 EA      \$ \_\_\_\_\_
14. 7' Hydrant Assembly, Per Each:  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars  
 And \_\_\_\_\_ Cents (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)      7 EA      \$ \_\_\_\_\_
15. River View Road (8") Connection, Bored and Sleeved, Per Lump Sum:  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars  
 And \_\_\_\_\_ Cents (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)      1 LS      \$ \_\_\_\_\_
16. Brook View Road (8") Connection, Bored and Sleeved, Per Lump Sum:  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars  
 And \_\_\_\_\_ Cents (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)      1 LS      \$ \_\_\_\_\_
17. Lorraine Street (6") Connection, Bored and Sleeved, Per Lump Sum:  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars  
 And \_\_\_\_\_ Cents (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)      1 LS      \$ \_\_\_\_\_
18. William Street (6") Connection, Bored and Sleeved, Per Lump Sum:  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars  
 And \_\_\_\_\_ Cents (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)      1 LS      \$ \_\_\_\_\_
19. Beverly Street (6") Connection, Open Cut and Sleeved, Per Lump Sum:  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars  
 And \_\_\_\_\_ Cents (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)      1 LS      \$ \_\_\_\_\_
20. Interconnection to Existing Mains on Unity Road  
 (6", 8", 10"), Per Lump Sum:  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars  
 And \_\_\_\_\_ Cents (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)      1 LS      \$ \_\_\_\_\_

- |     |   |         |         |
|-----|---|---------|---------|
| 21. | STA 24+00 Wall Repair/Replacement, Per Lump Sum:<br>_____ Dollars<br>And _____ Cents (\$_____)                    | 1 LS    | \$_____ |
| 22. | Bituminous Concrete Pavement, Per Ton:<br>_____ Dollars<br>And _____ Cents (\$_____)                              | 140 TON | \$_____ |
| 23. | 15" HDPE Culvert Replacement, Per Linear Foot:<br>_____ Dollars<br>And _____ Cents (\$_____)                      | 150 LF  | \$_____ |
| 24. | 4" Temporary Water and Associated Pavement<br>Repair, Per Lump Sum:<br>_____ Dollars<br>And _____ Cents (\$_____) | 1 LS    | \$_____ |
| 25. | Unsuitable Material, Per Cubic Yard:<br>_____ Dollars<br>And _____ Cents (\$_____)                                | 200 CY  | \$_____ |
| 26. | Rock Excavation, Per Cubic Yard:<br>_____ Dollars<br>And _____ Cents (\$_____)                                    | 125 CY  | \$_____ |
| 27. | Restoration of Surfaces, Per Lump Sum:<br>_____ Dollars<br>And _____ Cents (\$_____)                              | 1 LS    | \$_____ |
| 28. | Erosion Control Practices, Per Lump Sum:<br>_____ Dollars<br>And _____ Cents (\$_____)                            | 1 LS    | \$_____ |
| 29. | Loam and Seeding, Per Lump Sum:<br>_____ Dollars<br>And _____ Cents (\$_____)                                     | 1 LS    | \$_____ |
| 30. | Traffic Control, Per Lump Sum:<br>_____ Dollars<br>And _____ Cents (\$_____)                                      | 1 LS    | \$_____ |
| 31. | Flaggers, Per Man Hour:<br>_____ Dollars<br>And _____ Cents (\$_____)   | 2000 HR | \$_____ |

---

**Total Base Bid Price in Words**

**ADDITIVE ALTERNATE #1 – BEVERLY STREET TO PIKE HILL ROAD**

**ALTERNATE BID FOR UNITY ROAD WATERMAIN CONSTRUCTION, INTERCONNECTIONS TO BEVERLY AND ELAINE STREET (C-4.4-4.5) AND INTERCONNECTION TO EXISTING WATERMAINS NEAR PIKE HILL ROAD (C-3.8 ALT). SERVICES FROM BEVERLY STREET TO PIKE HILL ROAD AT STATION 39+32.**

\*\*\*\*\*

- AA1-1. General Conditions, Mobilization and Miscellaneous Work, Per Lump Sum:  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars  
 And \_\_\_\_\_ Cents (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)      1 LS      \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  
- AA1-9. Ten Inch HDPE Pipe, Per Linear Foot:  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars  
 And \_\_\_\_\_ Cents (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)      385 LF      \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  
- AA1-10. Ten Inch Gate Valve, Per Each:  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars  
 And \_\_\_\_\_ Cents (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)      1 EA      \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  
- AA1-11. Eight Inch Gate Valve, Per Each:  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars  
 And \_\_\_\_\_ Cents (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)      1 EA      \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  
- AA1-12. Short Side (Non-Bored) Water Service Connection, Per Each:  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars  
 And \_\_\_\_\_ Cents (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)      2 EA      \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  
- AA1-19. Beverly Street (6") Connection, Bored and Sleeved (Replaces Item 19), Per Each:  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars  
 And \_\_\_\_\_ Cents (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)      1 EA      \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  
- AA1-20. Interconnection to Existing Mains on Unity Road (6", 8", 10") (Replaces Item 20), Per Lump Sum:  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars  
 And \_\_\_\_\_ Cents (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)      1 LS      \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  
- AA1-22. Bituminous Concrete Pavement, Per Ton:  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars  
 And \_\_\_\_\_ Cents (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)      30 TON      \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  
- AA1-24. 4" Temporary Water and Associated Pavement Repair, Per Lump Sum:  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars  
 And \_\_\_\_\_ Cents (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)      1 LS      \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  
- AA1-25. Unsuitable Material, Per Cubic Yard:  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars  
 And \_\_\_\_\_ Cents (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)      25 CY      \$ \_\_\_\_\_

AA1-26. Rock Excavation, Per Cubic Yard:

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars  
And \_\_\_\_\_ Cents (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)      30 CY      \$ \_\_\_\_\_

AA1-27. Restoration of Surfaces, Per Lump Sum:

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars  
And \_\_\_\_\_ Cents (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)      1 LS      \$ \_\_\_\_\_

AA1-28. Erosion Control Practices, Per Lump Sum:

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars  
And \_\_\_\_\_ Cents (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)      1 LS      \$ \_\_\_\_\_

AA1-29. Loam and Seeding, Per Lump Sum:

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars  
And \_\_\_\_\_ Cents (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)      1 LS      \$ \_\_\_\_\_

AA1-30. Traffic Control, Per Lump Sum:

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars  
And \_\_\_\_\_ Cents (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)      1 LS      \$ \_\_\_\_\_

AA1-31. Flaggers, Per Man Hour:

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars  
And \_\_\_\_\_ Cents (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)      120 HR      \$ \_\_\_\_\_

AA1-32. Elaine Street (6") Connection, Bored and Sleeved, Per Lump Sum:

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars  
And \_\_\_\_\_ Cents (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)      1 LS      \$ \_\_\_\_\_

---

**Total Alternate Bid Price in Words**

## Bid Bond

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, the undersigned as \_\_\_\_\_ Principal, and as \_\_\_\_\_ Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto \_\_\_\_\_ as OWNER in the penal sum of \_\_\_\_\_ for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, successors and assigns.

Signed, this \_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ in the year \_\_\_\_\_.

The condition of the above obligation is such that whereas the Principal has submitted to \_\_\_\_\_ a certain BID, attached hereto and hereby made a part hereof to enter into a contract in writing, for the \_\_\_\_\_

NOW, THEREFORE,

- a) If said BID shall be rejected, or
- b) If said BID shall be accepted and the Principal shall execute and deliver a contract in the Form of Contract attached hereto (Properly completed in accordance with said BID) and shall furnish a BOND for faithful performance of said contract, and for the payment of all persons performing labor or furnishing materials in connection therewith, and shall in all other respects perform the agreement created by the acceptance of said BID, then this obligation shall be void, otherwise, the same shall remain in force and effect; it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligations of said Surety and its BOND shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time within which the OWNER may accept such BID; and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, the day and year first set forth above.

---

Principal Signature:

Witnessed By:

---

Surety Signature:

Witnessed By:

**IMPORTANT**-Surety companies executing BONDS must appear on the Treasury Department's most current list (Circular 570 as amended) and be authorized to transact business in the state of New Hampshire.



# NHDES Front End Documents

## Section B: Contract

## **Section B: Contract**

Notice of Award .....	1
Acknowledgement of Notice .....	2
Agreement .....	3
Payment Bond.....	5
Performance Bond .....	7
Notice To Proceed.....	9
Acknowledgement of Notice .....	9
Change Order .....	10
Certificate of Substantial Completion.....	11
NHDES-W-09-015 CERTIFICATE OF FINAL COMPLETION .....	13
Contractors Affidavit.....	14
Contractor’s Final Release and Waiver of Lien .....	15
Construction Project Closeout Checklist.....	16

### **Links to Other NHDES Front End Documents**

[NHDES Front End Documents: Section A Bidding Requirements](#)

[NHDES Front End Documents: Section B Contract](#)

[NHDES Front End Documents: Section C General Conditions](#)

[NHDES Front End Documents: Section D Federal Provisions Rules Regulations and Forms](#)



## ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF NOTICE

Receipt of the above NOTICE OF AWARD is hereby acknowledged:

By: \_\_\_\_\_, The \_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_ by  
\_\_\_\_\_ title \_\_\_\_\_.

Copy to ENGINEER (Use Certified Mail, Return Receipt Requested).

## AGREEMENT

**THIS AGREEMENT**, made this \_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_ by and between \_\_\_\_\_, hereinafter called "**OWNER**" and \_\_\_\_\_ doing business as \_\_\_\_\_ (an individual, a partnership or a corporation) hereinafter called "**CONTRACTOR**".

**WITNESSETH:** That for and in consideration of the payments and agreements hereinafter mentioned:

1. The **CONTRACTOR** will commence and complete the construction of Unity Road Watermain Improvements.
2. The **CONTRACTOR** will furnish all of the material, supplies, tools, equipment, labor and other services necessary for the construction and completion of the **PROJECT** described herein.
3. The **CONTRACTOR** will commence the work required by the **CONTRACT DOCUMENTS** within \_\_\_ calendar days after the date of the **NOTICE TO PROCEED** unless the period for completion is extended otherwise by the **CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**. Completion time for the project will be calculated as calendar days from the date specified in the **NOTICE TO PROCEED** as follows:

120 calendar days for substantial completion.

150 calendar days for final completion.

Liquidated damages will be in the amount of \$1000 for each calendar day of delay from the date established for the substantial completion and \$1000 for each calendar day of delay from the date established for final completion.

4. The **CONTRACTOR** agrees to perform all of the **WORK** described in the **CONTRACT DOCUMENTS** and comply with the terms therein for the sum of \$\_\_\_\_\_ or as shown in the **BID** schedule.
5. The term "**CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**" means and includes the following:
  - a. ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS.
  - b. INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS.
  - c. BID.
  - d. BID BOND.
  - e. NOTICE OF AWARD.
  - f. AGREEMENT.
  - g. PAYMENT BOND.
  - h. PERFORMANCE BOND.
  - i. CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE.
  - j. NOTICE TO PROCEED.
  - k. CHANGE ORDER(S).
  - l. CERTIFICATON OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION.
  - m. CERTIFICATION OF FINAL COMPLETION.
  - n. CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT.
  - o. CONTRACTOR'S RELEASE.
  - p. GENERAL CONDITIONS.
  - q. SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS.
  - r. SPECIAL CONDITIONS.
  - s. FEDERAL PROVISIONS, RULES, REGULATIONS AND FORMS.
  - t. DRAWINGS prepared by: \_\_\_\_\_ numbered \_\_\_\_\_ through \_\_\_\_\_ and dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_.
  - u. SPECIFICATIONS prepared or issued by: \_\_\_\_\_ and dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_.
  - v. ADDENDA
    - No. \_\_\_\_\_ dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_.
    - No. \_\_\_\_\_ dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_.
    - No. \_\_\_\_\_ dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_.

No. \_\_\_\_\_ dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

6. The **OWNER** will pay to the **CONTRACTOR** in the manner and at such times as set forth in the General Conditions such amounts as required by the **CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**.
7. This agreement shall be binding upon all parties hereto and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties hereto have executed, or caused to be executed by their duly authorized officials this Agreement in \_\_\_ copies, each of which shall be deemed an original on the date first above written.

OWNER: \_\_\_\_\_  
BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

(SEAL)  
ATTEST: \_\_\_\_\_  
NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
TITLE: \_\_\_\_\_

CONTRACTOR: \_\_\_\_\_  
BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

(SEAL)  
ATTEST: \_\_\_\_\_  
NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
TITLE: \_\_\_\_\_

## PAYMENT BOND

**KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:** that

\_\_\_\_\_, (contractor name),  
\_\_\_\_\_, (contractor address), a  
\_\_\_\_\_(corporation partnership, individual), hereinafter called  
Principal, and \_\_\_\_\_, (surety name),  
\_\_\_\_\_, (surety address) herein after called  
surety, are held and firmly bound unto \_\_\_\_\_,  
(owner name), \_\_\_\_\_, (owner address)  
hereinafter called OWNER and unto all persons, firms, and corporations who or which may furnish labor, or who furnish  
materials to perform as described under the contract and to their successors and assigns, in the total aggregate penal  
sum of \_\_\_\_\_ dollars, (\$\_\_\_\_\_) in lawful money of the United States, for the payment  
of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns,  
jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

**THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION** is such that whereas, the Principal entered into a certain contract with the  
**OWNER**, dated the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, a copy of which is hereto attached and made a part  
hereof for the construction of \_\_\_\_\_.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, if the Principal shall promptly make payment to all persons, firms, and corporations furnishing  
materials for or performing labor in the prosecution of the **WORK** provided for in such contract, and any authorized  
extension or modification thereof, including all amounts due for materials, lubricants, oil, gasoline, coal and coke,  
repairs on machinery, equipment and tools, consumed or used in connection with the construction of such **WORK**, and  
for all labor cost incurred in such WORK including that be a subcontractor, and to any mechanic or materialman  
lienholder whether it acquires its lien by operation of State or Federal Law; then this obligation shall be void; otherwise  
to remain in full force and effect.

PROVIDED, that beneficiaries or claimants hereunder shall be limited to the subcontractors, and persons, firms, and  
corporations having a direct contract with the PRINCIPAL or its SUBCONTRACTORS.

**PROVIDED FURTHER**, that the said Surety for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of  
time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the **WORK** to be performed thereunder or the  
**SPECIFICATIONS** accompanying the same shall in any way affect its obligation on this **BOND**, and it does hereby waive  
notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the **WORK** or to  
the **SPECIFICATIONS**.

**PROVIDED, FURTHER** that no suit or action shall be commenced hereunder by any claimant: (a) Unless claimant, other  
than one having a direct contract with the PRINCIPAL shall have given written notice to any two of the following: The  
PRINCIPAL, the OWNER, or the SURETY above named within ninety (90) days after such claimant did or performed the  
last of the work or labor, or furnished the last of the materials for which said claim is made, stating with substantial  
accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were furnished, or for whom the work  
or labor was done or performed. Such notice shall be served by mailing the same by registered mail or certified mail,  
postage prepaid, in an envelope addressed to the PRINCIPAL, OWNER, or SURETY, at any place where an office is  
regularly maintained for the transaction business, or served in any manner in which legal process may be served in the  
state in which the aforesaid project is located, save that such service need not be made by a public officer; (b) After the  
expiration of one (1) year following the date on which PRINCIPAL ceased work on said CONTRACT, it being understood,  
however, that if any limitation embodied in the BOND is prohibited by any law controlling the construction hereof, such  
limitation shall be deemed to be amended so as to be equal to the minimum period of limitation permitted by such law.



**PROVIDED, FURTHER**, that it is expressly agreed that this BOND shall be deemed amended automatically and immediately, without formal and separate amendments hereto, upon amendment to the Contract not increasing the contract price more than 20 percent, so as to bind the PRINCIPAL and the SURETY to the full and faithful performance of the Contract as so amended. The term "Amendment", wherever used in this BOND and whether referring to this BOND, the contract or the loan Documents shall include any alteration, addition, extension or modification of any character whatsoever.

**PROVIDED FURTHER**, that no final settlement between the **OWNER** and the **CONTRACTOR** shall abridge the right of any beneficiary hereunder, whose claim may be unsatisfied.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, this instrument is executed in \_\_\_\_\_ counterparts, each one of which shall be deemed an original this day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

**ATTEST:**

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
(PRINCIPAL SECRETARY)

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
(WITNESS AS TO PRINCIPAL)  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(ADDRESS)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(PRINCIPAL)  
BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(ADDRESS)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(SURETY)

**ATTEST:**

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
(WITNESS TO SURETY)  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
(ATTORNEY IN FACT)  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(ADDRESS)  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**NOTE:** Date of **BOND** must not be prior to date of Contract.

If **CONTRACTOR** is partnership, all partners should execute BOND.

**IMPORTANT:** Surety companies executing **BONDS** must appear on the Treasury Department's most current list (Circular 570 as amended) and be authorized to transact business in the State of New Hampshire.

## PERFORMANCE BOND

**KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:** that

\_\_\_\_\_, (contractor name),  
\_\_\_\_\_, (contractor address), a  
\_\_\_\_\_(corporation partnership, individual), hereinafter called  
Principal, and \_\_\_\_\_, (surety name),  
\_\_\_\_\_, (surety address) herein after called  
surety, are held and firmly bound unto \_\_\_\_\_, (owner name),  
\_\_\_\_\_, (owner address) hereinafter called  
**OWNER** in the total aggregate penal sum of \_\_\_\_\_dollars, (\$\_\_\_\_\_)in lawful money of  
the United States, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors,  
administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

**THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION** is such that whereas, the Principal entered into a certain contract with the  
**OWNER**, dated the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, a copy of which is hereto attached and made a part  
hereof for the construction of \_\_\_\_\_.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, if the Principal shall well, truly and faithfully perform its duties, all the undertakings, covenants,  
terms, conditions, and agreements of said contract during the original term thereof, and any extension thereof which  
may be granted by the **OWNER**, with or without notice to the Surety and during the one year guaranty period, and if the  
**PRINCIPAL** shall satisfy all claims and demands incurred under such contract, and shall fully indemnify and save harmless  
the **OWNER** from all costs and damages which it may suffer by reason of failure to do so, and shall reimburse and repay  
the **OWNER** all outlay and expense which the **OWNER** may incur in making good any default, then this obligation shall  
be void: otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

**PROVIDED, FURTHER**, that the said surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of  
time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to **WORK** to be performed thereunder or the specifications  
accompanying same shall in any way affect its obligation on this **BOND**, and it does hereby waive notice of any such  
change, extension of time alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the **WORK** or to the specifications.

**PROVIDED, FURTHER**, that it is expressly agreed that this **BOND** shall be deemed amended automatically and  
immediately, without formal and separate amendments hereto, upon amendment to the Contract not increasing the  
contract price more than 20 percent, so as to bind the **PRINCIPAL** and the **SURETY** to the full and faithful performance of  
the Contract as so amended. The term "Amendment", wherever used in this **BOND** and whether referring to this **BOND**,  
the contract or the loan Documents shall include any alteration, addition, extension or modification of any character  
whatsoever.

**PROVIDED, FURTHER**, that no final settlement between the **OWNER** and the **CONTRACTOR** shall abridge the right of any  
beneficiary hereunder, whose claim may be unsatisfied.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, this instrument is executed in \_\_\_\_\_ counterparts, each one of which shall be deemed an original this day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_

**ATTEST:**

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
(PRINCIPAL SECRETARY)

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
(WITNESS AS TO PRINCIPAL)  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(ADDRESS)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(PRINCIPAL)

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(ADDRESS)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(SURETY)

**ATTEST:**

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
(WITNESS TO SURETY)

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
(ATTORNEY IN FACT)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(ADDRESS)

**NOTE:** Date of **BOND** must not be prior to date of Contract.

If **CONTRACTOR** is partnership, all partners should execute BOND.

**IMPORTANT:** Surety companies executing **BONDS** must appear on the Treasury Department's most current list (Circular 570 as amended) and be authorized to transact business in the State of New Hampshire.

**NOTICE TO PROCEED**

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

TO: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(Insert Name of Contractor as it appears in the Bid Documents)*

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_  
OWNER'S PROJECT NO.: \_\_\_\_\_  
PROJECT: \_\_\_\_\_  
OWNER'S CONTRACT NO.: \_\_\_\_\_  
CONTRACT FOR: \_\_\_\_\_

You are notified that the Contract Time under the above contract will commence to run on \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_. By that date, you are to start performing your obligations under the Contract Documents. In accordance with paragraph 3 of the Agreement, the dates of Substantial Completion and Final Completion are \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, respectively.

Before you may start any Work at the site, paragraph 27 of the General Conditions provides that you and Owner must each deliver to the other (with copies to ENGINEER) certificates of insurance which each is required to purchase and maintain in accordance with the Contract Documents. Also, before you may start any Work at the site, you must:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Copy to ENGINEER.  
(Use Certified Mail, return receipt Requested).

OWNER: \_\_\_\_\_  
BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
*Authorized Signature*  
NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
*Title*

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF NOTICE**

Receipt of the above NOTICE TO PROCEED is hereby acknowledged by:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Contractor)

This the \_\_\_\_\_, day of 20\_\_\_\_, by \_\_\_\_\_.

Employee Identification Number: \_\_\_\_\_



## CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Owner Project No.: \_\_\_\_\_ Engineer Project No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contract For: \_\_\_\_\_ Contract Date: \_\_\_\_\_

This Certificate of Substantial Completion applies to all work under the Contract Documents or to the following specified parts thereof:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

To: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Owner)

And to: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Contractor)

The Work to which this Certificate applies has been inspected by authorized representatives of OWNER, CONTRACTOR and ENGINEER, and that Work is hereby declared to be substantially complete in accordance with the Contract Documents on Documents on \_\_\_\_\_.  
(Date of Substantial Completion)

A tentative list of items to be completed or corrected is attached hereto. This list may not be all-inclusive, and the failure to include an item in it does not alter the responsibility of CONTRACTOR to complete all the work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The items in the tentative list shall be completed or corrected by CONTRACTOR within \_\_\_\_\_ calendar days of the above Substantial Completion.

The responsibilities between OWNER and CONTRACTOR for security, operation, safety, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance and warranties shall be as follows:

**RESPONSIBILITIES:**

OWNER:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

CONTRACTOR:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

The following documents are attached to and made a part of this Certificate:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

This certificate does not constitute an acceptance of work not in accordance with the Contract Documents nor is it a release of CONTRACTOR's obligation to complete the work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Executed by the Engineer on:

\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Engineer)*

By:

\_\_\_\_\_

CONTRACTOR accepts this Certificate of Substantial Completion on:

\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Contractor)*

By:

\_\_\_\_\_

OWNER accepts this Certificate of Substantial Completion on:

\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Owner)*

By:

\_\_\_\_\_



# CERTIFICATE OF FINAL COMPLETION

## Clean Water and Drinking Water State Revolving Fund



Owner Project No.: \_\_\_\_\_ Engineer Project No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Project: \_\_\_\_\_

Owner: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Engineer: \_\_\_\_\_

Agreement Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Notice to Proceed Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractual Substantial Completion date as modified by change orders: \_\_\_\_\_

Actual Substantial Completion date \_\_\_\_\_

Contractual final completion date as modified by Change Orders \_\_\_\_\_

The work to which this certificate applies has been inspected by authorized representatives of Owner, Contractor, Engineer and NHDES, the punch list has been completed and the work of the contract is hereby declared to be Finally Complete in accordance with the Contract Documents on \_\_\_\_\_.

*(Date of Final Completion)*

This certificate does not constitute an acceptance of any work not in accordance with the Contract Documents nor is it a release of contractor's obligation to complete the work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The warranty for all work completed subsequent to the date of Substantial Completion expires one year from the date of this Final Acceptance.

Executed by the Engineer on: \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Engineer)*

By: \_\_\_\_\_

CONTRACTOR accepts this Certificate of Final Completion on: \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Contractor)*

By: \_\_\_\_\_

OWNER accepts this Certificate of Final Completion on: \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Owner)*

By: \_\_\_\_\_

NHDES accepts this Certificate of Final Completion on: \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
*(NHDES)*

By: \_\_\_\_\_



**CONTRACTORS AFFIDAVIT**

STATE OF: \_\_\_\_\_  
COUNTY OF: \_\_\_\_\_

Before me the undersigned a \_\_\_\_\_ (Notary Public, Justice of the Peace, Alderman) in and for said County and State Personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_ (Individual, partner or duly) who being duly sworn according to law deposes and says that the cost of all the Work, and outstanding claims and indebtedness of whatever nature arising out of the performance of the contract between \_\_\_\_\_ (Owner) and \_\_\_\_\_ (Contractor) of \_\_\_\_\_ (Contractor Address) dated \_\_\_\_\_ for the construction of the \_\_\_\_\_ (Project Name) and necessary appurtenant installations have been paid in full.

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Individual, Partner, or duly authorized representative of corporate contractor)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Title)*

Sworn to and subscribed before me this  
\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Notary Public)*





# CONSTRUCTION PROJECT CLOSEOUT CHECKLIST

## Drinking Water Infrastructure Projects



[Drinking Water State Revolving Fund](#)  
[Drinking Water and Ground Water Trust Fund](#)  
[PFAS- Remediation Loan Fund](#)

Env-DW 1100; Env-DW 1300; Env-Dw 1400

This checklist lists the documents required by the DWSRF, DWGTF, and PFAS-RLF drinking water infrastructure programs to close out projects at completion.

<b>Project Name:</b>	<b>Project #:</b>
<b>Substantial Completion Date:</b>	<b>Final Completion Date:</b>

DOCUMENT	DUE
Substantial Completion Walkthrough/Inspection (as needed). <i>Engineer to coordinate scheduling to allow NHDES attendance.</i>	Prior to Substantial Completion.
Certificate of Substantial Completion ( <a href="#">Front End Section B</a> ).	Substantial Completion.
Punch List with value of work items remaining.	Substantial Completion.
Operation and Maintenance Manual(s) to Owner. <i>No copy sent to NHDES but must be available onsite at all times.</i>	ASAP after Substantial Completion.
Final Completion Walkthrough/Inspection (as needed). <i>Engineer to coordinate scheduling to allow NHDES attendance.</i>	Prior to Final Completion.
<a href="#">Certificate of Final Completion.</a>	Final Completion.
Final Balancing Change Order.	After Final Completion and Prior to Final Disbursement.
Confirmation of compliance with all conditions of NHDES design approval and authorization to award.	ASAP after Final Completion.
Asset Management Plan requirement complete and <a href="#">Certification Form</a> Approved. <i>Signed by owner.</i>	Prior to Final Disbursement.
<i>Documents required for all projects receiving funds through the DWSRF.</i>	
Project Certification ( <i>select which applies to the project</i> ). <a href="#">American Iron and Steel.</a> <a href="#">Build America Buy America.</a>	With Final Disbursement.
Final De Minimis Waiver ( <i>select which applies to the project</i> ). <a href="#">American Iron and Steel.</a> <a href="#">Build America Buy America.</a>	With Final Disbursement.
<a href="#">Final Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Utilization Report.</a>	With Final Disbursement.
<a href="#">Bidder's List.</a> <i>Cumulative list for all phases funded under loan.</i>	With Final Disbursement.
<a href="#">Final Weekly Contractor Work Log.</a> <i>For private entities.</i>	With Final Disbursement.
Final Davis-Bacon Compliance Review.	With Final Disbursement.
Record Drawings. <i>Electronic PDF and GIS shapefiles requested.</i>	ASAP after Final Completion.
Updated Water System Emergency Plan.	ASAP after Final Completion.
Contractor's Affidavit ( <a href="#">Front End Section B</a> ). <i>Signed by borrower and contractor.</i>	After retainage is paid at end of 1- year warranty.
Contractor's Release ( <a href="#">Front End Section B</a> ). <i>Signed by borrower and contractor.</i>	After retainage is paid at end of 1- year warranty.

# NHDES Front End Documents Section C: General Conditions

## General Conditions

### Section C: General Conditions

1. Contract and Contract Documents.....	1
2. Definitions.....	1
3. Additional Instructions and Detail Drawings.....	2
4. Shop or Setting Drawings.....	3
5. Materials, Services, Facilities and Workmanship.....	3
6. Contractor's Title To Materials.....	4
7. Inspection and Testing of Materials.....	4
8. "Or Equal " Clause, Substitutions and Contractor Options.....	5
9. Patents.....	6
10. Surveys. Surveys of land, property and construction.....	6
11. Contractor's Obligations.....	7
12. Weather Conditions.....	7
13. Protection of Work and Property shall be provided as follows:.....	7
14. Inspection of work for conformance with plans and specifications.....	8
15. Reports, Records and Data.....	8
16. Superintendence by Contractor.....	9
17. Extra Work and Change Orders.....	9
18. Time For Completion and Liquidated Damages.....	10
19. Defective Work.....	11
20. Differing Site Conditions.....	11
21. Claims For Extra Cost.....	11
22. Right of Owner to Terminate Contract.....	12
23. Construction Schedule and Periodic Estimates.....	13
24. Payments to Contractor.....	13
25. Acceptance and Final Payment.....	14
26. Payments by Contractor.....	16
27. Insurance.....	16
28. Contract Security.....	17
29. Additional or Substitute Bond.....	17
30. Assignments.....	17
31. Mutual Responsibility of Contractors.....	17
32. Subcontracting.....	18
33. Authority of the Engineer.....	18
34. Stated Allowances.....	19

## General Conditions

35.	Use of Premises, Removal of Debris, Sanitary Conditions .....	19
36.	Quantities of Estimate. ....	19
37.	Lands and Rights-of-Way. ....	20
38.	General Guarantee.....	20
40.	Notice and Service Thereof.....	20
41.	Required Provisions Deemed Inserted.....	20
42.	Protection of Lives and Health.....	21
43.	OSHA Construction Safety Program.....	21
44.	Equal Employment Opportunity. ....	21
45.	Interest of Federal, State or Local Officials.....	22
46.	Other Prohibited Interests. ....	22
47.	Use and Occupancy Prior to Acceptance. ....	22
48.	Suspension of Work. ....	22
49.	[Reserved] .....	23
50.	[Reserved] .....	23
51.	[Reserved] .....	23
52.	Project Sign. ....	23
53.	[Reserved] .....	23
54.	Public Convenience and Traffic Control.....	23
55.	Pre-Construction Conference. ....	23
56.	Maintenance During Construction.....	23
57.	Cooperation with Utilities.....	24
58.	Work Performed at Night and on Sundays and Holidays.....	24
59.	Laws to be Observed.....	24
60.	Permits. ....	25
61.	Control of Pollution due to construction .....	25
62.	Use of Explosives.....	26
63.	Arbitration by Mutual Agreement. ....	26
64.	Taxes. ....	26
65.	Separate Contracts.....	26
	Project Sign Detail .....	28

## General Conditions

### 1. Contract and Contract Documents.

The plans, information for bidders, bids, advertisement for bids, bid payment and performance bonds, agreements, change orders, notice to proceed, specifications and addenda, hereinafter enumerated in the agreement, shall form part of this Contract and the provisions thereof shall be as binding upon the parties hereto as if they were herein fully set forth. The table of contents, titles, headings, running headlines and marginal notes contained herein and in said documents are solely to facilitate reference to various provisions of the Contract Documents and in no way affect, limit or cast light on the interpretation of the provisions to which they refer.

### 2. Definitions.

- 2.1 "Addenda" means written or graphic instruments issued prior to the execution of the agreement which modify or interpret the Contract Documents, drawings and specifications, by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections. Such written or graphic instruments will be issued no less than five days before the bid opening.
- 2.2 "Bid" means the offer or proposal of the bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the work to be performed.
- 2.3 "Bidder" means any person, firm or corporation submitting a bid for the work.
- 2.4 "Bonds" means bid, performance, and payment bonds and other instruments of security, furnished by the Contractor and his surety in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- 2.5 "Change Order" means a written order to the Contractor authorizing an addition, deletion or revision in the work within the general scope of the Contract Documents, or authorizing an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Time.
- 2.6 "Contract Documents" means the Contract, including any advertisement for bids, information for bidders, bid, bid bond, agreement, payment bond, performance bond, notice of award, notice to proceed, change orders, drawings, specifications and addenda.
- 2.7 "Contract Price" means the total monies payable to the Contractor under the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.
- 2.8 "Contract Time" means the number of calendar days stated in the Contract Documents for the completion of the work.
- 2.9 "Contractor" means the person, firm or corporation with whom the owner has executed the agreement.
- 2.10 "Division" means the state of New Hampshire Department of Environmental Services, Water Division.
- 2.11 "Drawings" mean the part of the Contract Documents which show the characteristics and scope of the work to be performed and which have been prepared or approved by the engineer.
- 2.12 "Engineer" means the person, firm or corporation named as such in the Contract Documents.
- 2.13 "Field order" means a written order effecting a change in the work not relating to an adjustment in the Contract price or an extension of the Contract time and issued by the engineer to the Contractor during construction.
- 2.14 "Notice of Award" means the written notice of the acceptance of the bid from the owner to the successful Bidder.

## **General Conditions**

- 2.15 "Notice to Proceed" means the written communication issued by the owner to the Contractor authorizing him to proceed with the Work and establishing the date of commencement of the work.
- 2.16 "Owner" means a public or quasi-public body or authority, corporation, association, partnership, or individual for whom the work is to be performed.
- 2.17 "Plans" means the Contract drawings or exact reproductions thereof which show the scope, character, dimensions and details of the work and which have been prepared or approved by the engineer.
- 2.18 "Project" means the undertaking to be performed as provided in the Contract Documents.
- 2.19 "Resident Project Representative" means the authorized representative of the owner who is assigned to the project site or any part thereof.
- 2.20 "Shop Drawings" means all drawings, diagrams, illustrations, brochures, schedules and other data which are prepared by the Contractor, a subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor, which illustrates how specific portions of the work shall be fabricated or installed.
- 2.21 "Special conditions" means revisions or additions to these general conditions, supplemental general conditions or specifications applicable to an individual project.
- 2.22 "Specifications" means a part of the Contract Documents consisting of written descriptions of a technical nature of materials, equipment, construction systems, standards and workmanship.
- 2.23 "Subcontractor" means an individual, firm or corporation having a direct Contract with the Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the work at the site.
- 2.24 "Substantial Completion" means that date as certified by the engineer when the construction of the Project or a specified part thereof is sufficiently completed, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the project or specified part can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended.
- 2.25 "Supplemental General Conditions" means modifications to these general conditions required by a federal agency for participation in the Project and approved by the agency in writing prior to inclusion in the Contract Documents, or such documents that may be imposed by applicable state laws.
- 2.26 "Supplier" means any person or organization who supplies materials or equipment for the work, including that fabricated to a special design, but who does not perform labor at the site.
- 2.27 "Work" means all labor necessary to produce the construction required by the Contract Documents, and all materials and equipment incorporated or to be incorporated in the project.
- 2.28 "Written Notice" means any notice to any party of the agreement relative to any part of this agreement in writing and considered delivered and the service thereof completed, when posted by certified or registered mail to the said party at his last given address, or delivered in person to said party or his authorized representative on the work.

### **3. Additional Instructions and Detail Drawings.**

The Contractor may be furnished additional instructions and detail drawings as necessary to carry out the work included in the Contract. The additional drawings and instructions thus supplied to the Contractor will coordinate with the Contract Documents and will be so prepared that they can be reasonably interpreted as part thereof.



## General Conditions

- 4. Shop or Setting Drawings.** Shop or setting drawings shall be in accordance with the following:
- 4.1 The Contractor shall furnish 6 copies of the manufacturer's shop drawings, specific design data as required in the detailed specifications, and technical literature covering all equipment and fabricated materials which he proposes to furnish under this Contract in sufficient detail to indicate full compliance with the specifications. Shop drawings shall indicate the method of installing, the exact layout dimensions of the equipment or materials, including the location, size and details of valves, pipe connections, etc.
  - 4.2 No equipment or materials shall be shipped until the manufacturer's shop drawings and specifications or other identifying data, assuring compliance with these specifications, are approved by the engineer.
  - 4.3 The Contractor shall check and verify all field measurements and shall be responsible for the prompt submission of all shop and working drawings so that there shall be no delay in the work.
  - 4.4 Regardless of corrections made in or approval given to such drawings by the engineer, the Contractor will nevertheless be responsible for the accuracy of such drawings and for their conformity to the plans and specifications. The Contractor shall notify the engineer in writing of any deviations at the time he furnishes such drawings. He shall remain responsible for the accuracy of the drawings showing the deviations but not for the acceptance of the deviations from the original design shown in the plans and specification. Approval by the engineer and the owner of any deviation in material, workmanship or equipment proposed subsequent to approval of the shop drawings or design data, shall be requested in writing by the Contractor.
  - 4.5 When submitted for the engineer's review, shop drawings shall bear the Contractor's certification that he has reviewed, checked and approved the shop drawings and that they are in conformance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- 5. Materials, Services, Facilities and Workmanship** shall be furnished as follows:
- 5.1 Except as otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all materials, labor, tools, equipment, water, light, power, transportation, superintendence, temporary construction of every nature, and all other services and facilities of every nature whatsoever necessary to execute, complete, and deliver the work within the specified time.
  - 5.2 Unless otherwise specifically provided for in the specifications, all workmanship, equipment, materials and articles incorporated in the work shall be new and the best grade of the respective kinds for the purpose.
  - 5.3 The Contractor shall furnish to the engineer for approval the manufacturer's detailed specifications for all machinery, mechanical and other special equipment, which he contemplates installing together with full information as to type, performance characteristics, and all other pertinent information as required.
  - 5.4 Materials which are specified by reference to the number or symbol of a specific standard, such as an ASTM standard, a federal specification or other similar standard, shall comply with requirements in the latest revision thereof and any amendment or supplement thereto in effect on the date of the advertisement for bids, except as limited to type, class or grade, or modified in such reference. The standards referred to shall have full force and effect as though printed therein.
  - 5.5 For equipment or for materials, when requested by the engineer, the Contractor shall submit certificates of compliance from the manufacturer, certifying that the equipment or the materials comply with the requirements of the specifications or the standards.

## General Conditions

- 5.6 Manufactured articles, materials, and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned and conditioned as directed by the manufacturer.
- 5.7 Materials, supplies, and equipment shall be in accordance with samples submitted by the Contractor and approved by the engineer.

### **6. Contractor's Title To Materials.**

No material, supplies, or equipment to be installed or furnished under this Contract shall be purchased subject to any chattel mortgage or under a conditional sale, lease purchase or other agreement by which an interest therein or in any part thereof is retained by the seller or supplier. The Contractor shall warrant good title to all materials, supplies, and equipment installed or incorporated in the work and upon completion of all work, shall deliver the same together with all improvements and appurtenances constructed or placed thereon by him to the owner free from any claims, liens, or charges. Neither the Contractor nor any person, firm or corporation furnishing any material or labor for any work covered by this Contract shall have any right to a lien upon any improvement or appurtenance thereon. Nothing contained in this paragraph, however, shall defeat or impair the right of persons furnishing materials or labor to recover under any bond given by the Contractor for their protection or any rights under any law permitting such persons to look to funds due the Contractor in the hands of the owner. The provisions of this paragraph shall be inserted in all Subcontracts and material Contracts and notice of its provisions shall be given to all persons furnishing materials for the work when formal Contract is entered into for such materials.

### **7. Inspection and Testing of Materials** shall be as follows:

- 7.1 All materials and equipment used in the construction of the project shall be subject to inspection and testing by the engineer in accordance with accepted standards at any and all times during manufacture or during the project construction and at any or all places where such manufacture is carried on.
- 7.2 The Contractor shall furnish promptly upon request by the engineer, all materials required to be tested. All tests made by the engineer shall be performed in such manner and ahead of scheduled installation, as not to delay the work of the Contractor. When required, testing of concrete, masonry, soils, pipe and pipe materials will be made in accordance with provisions in the specifications.
- 7.3 Material required to be tested which is delivered to the job site shall not be incorporated into the work until the tests have been completed and approval or acceptance given in writing by the engineer.
- 7.4 Each sample submitted by the Contractor for testing shall carry an identification label containing such information as is requested by the engineer. It shall also include a statement that the samples are representative of the remaining materials to be used on the project.
- 7.5 Approval of any materials shall be general only and shall not constitute a waiver of the owner's right to demand full compliance with the Contract requirements.
- 7.6 The engineer may, at his own discretion, undertake the inspection of materials at the source. In the event plant inspection is undertaken, the following conditions shall be met:
  - a. The engineer shall have the cooperation and assistance of the Contractor and the producer with whom he has Contracted for materials.
  - b. The engineer shall have full entry at all reasonable times to such areas as may concern the manufacture or production of the materials being furnished.

## General Conditions

- c. If required, the Contractor shall arrange for a building for the use of the inspector; such building to be located near the plant, independent of any building used by the material producer, in which to house and use the equipment necessary to carry on the required tests. Cost for such arrangement shall be paid by the owner as a stated allowance in the bid.
  - d. Adequate safety measures shall be provided and maintained at all times.
- 7.7 Except as otherwise specifically stated in the Contract, the costs of sampling and testing will be divided as follows:
- a. The Contractor shall furnish the engineer, without extra cost, all samples required for testing purposes. All sampling and testing including the number and selection of samples shall be determined by the engineer for his own information and use.
  - b. When testing of materials is specified in the appropriate section of the specifications, the cost of the same shall be charged to the owner or Contractor, as detailed in the specifications. However, costs of equipment performance tests shall be borne by the Contractor, as detailed in the appropriate section of the specifications.
  - c. When the Contractor proposes a material, article or component as equal to the ones specified, reasonable tests may, or may not, be required by the engineer. If the engineer requires tests of a proposed equal item, the Contractor will be required to assume all costs of such testing.
  - d. Any material, article or component which fails to pass tests required by the Engineer or by the specifications, will be rejected and shall be removed from the project site. However, if, upon request of the Contractor, retesting or further tests are permitted by the Engineer, the Contractor shall assume all costs related to such retesting or further tests.
  - e. Neither the Owner nor the Engineer will in any way be charged for the manufacturer's costs in supplying certificates of compliance.
- 7.8 If the Contract Documents, laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction require any Work to specifically be inspected, tested or approved by someone other than the Contractor, the Contractor will give the Engineer timely notice of readiness. The Contractor will then furnish the Engineer with the required certificates of inspection, testing or approval.
- 7.9 Inspections, tests, or approvals by the engineer or others shall not relieve the Contractor from obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- 8. "Or Equal " Clause, Substitutions and Contractor Options.**
- 8.1 Whenever a material, article, or piece of equipment is identified on the plans or in the specifications by reference to manufacturer's or vendor's names, trade names, catalogue numbers, etc., it is intended merely to establish a standard of quality and performance. Any material, article, or equipment of other manufacturers and vendors, which will perform satisfactorily the duties imposed by the general design, shall be considered equally acceptable provided the material, article, or equipment so proposed is, in the opinion of the Engineer, of equal quality and function. The Engineer shall determine equality based on such information, tests, or other supporting data that may be required of the Contractor.
- 8.2 Upon acceptance and approval by the Engineer of an equal product, it shall remain the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate installation of the item with all other items to be furnished to assure proper fitting together of all items. Similar responsibility applies to items which are left to the Contractor's option. Any

## General Conditions

additional cost of equal items and any additional cost incidental to the coordination and/or fitting together of such items shall be borne by the Contractor at no extra cost to the Owner.

- 8.3 If a specified or equal item is not available to meet the construction schedule, the Contractor may propose a substitute item of less than equal performance and quality. If this substitute is acceptable to the Engineer, any difference in purchase cost or costs incidental to the installation of such item will be negotiated between the parties to the Contract.
- 8.4 Neither equal nor substitute items shall be installed without written approval of the Engineer.
- 8.5 The Contractor shall warrant that if substitutes are approved, no major changes in the function or general design of the Project will result.
- 9. Patents.** Patent information is as follows:
- 9.1 The Contractor shall hold and save the owner and its officers, agents, servants, and employees harmless from liability of any nature or kind, including cost and expenses for, or on account of, any patented or unpatented invention, process, article, or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of the Contract, including its use by the owner, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in the Contract Documents.
- 9.2 License and/or royalty fees for the use of a process used in wastewater plant design which is authorized by the owner for the project, must be reasonable, and paid to the holder of the patent, or his authorized licensee.
- 9.3 If the Contractor uses any design, device or materials in the construction methods for the project covered by patents or copyrights, he shall provide for such use by suitable agreement with the owner of such patented or copyrighted design, device or material. It is mutually agreed and understood, that, without exception, the Contract prices shall include all royalties or costs arising from the use of such design, device or materials, in any way involved in the work. The Contractor and/or his sureties shall indemnify and save harmless the owner of the project from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of such patented or copyrighted design, device or materials or any trademark or copyright in connection with work agreed to be performed under this Contract, and shall indemnify the Owner for any cost, expense or damage which it may be obliged to pay by reason of such infringement at any time during the construction of the work or after completion of the work.
- 10. Surveys. Surveys of land, property and construction** shall be as follows:
- 10.1 The owner will provide all land surveys and will establish and locate all property lines relating to the project.
- 10.2 For structures, the Engineer will establish and stake out one or more base lines as needed and will establish bench marks in and around the project site for the use of the Contractor and for the Engineer's own reference in checking the work in progress. For structures such as pipelines, the Engineer will establish the location of the pipe, manholes and other appurtenances, and will establish bench marks along the route of the pipeline at intervals for the using of the Contractor and for his own reference in checking the pipe and manhole inverts and other elevations throughout the project. The Contractor shall utilize the lines and bench marks established by the Engineer to set up whatever specific detail controls he may need for establishing location, elevation lines and grades of all structures. All this work is subject to checking, approval, and continuous surveillance by the Engineer to avoid error. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a qualified man or men to assist in this checking as needed and on request of the Engineer.
- 10.3 For construction other than pipelines and appurtenances in roadways and cross country, the Contractor shall be responsible for the location and setting lines and grades. The Contractor shall establish the location for pump

## General Conditions

station and wastewater treatment facility structures, associated yard piping including electrical conduits, internal piping and all equipment. Base lines and benchmarks for setting of the lines and grades for the above shall be provided by the Engineer.

10.4 Protection of stakes. The Contractor shall protect and preserve all of the established baseline stakes, bench marks, or other controls placed by the Engineer. Any of these items destroyed or lost through fault of the Contractor will be replaced by the Engineer at the Contractor's expense.

### 11. Contractor's Obligations are as follows:

The Contractor shall and in good workmanlike manner, do and perform all work and furnish and pay for all supplies and materials, machinery, equipment, facilities and means, except as herein otherwise expressly specified, necessary or proper to perform and complete all the work required by this Contract, within the time stated in the proposal in accordance with the plans and drawings covered by this Contract, and any and all supplemental plans and drawings, in accordance with the directions of the Engineer as given from time to time during the progress of the work, whether or not he considers the direction in accordance with the terms of the Contract. He shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove such construction plant and such temporary works as may be required. The Contractor shall observe, comply with, and be subject to all terms, conditions, requirements, and limitations of the Contract Documents, and shall do, carry on and complete the entire work to the satisfaction of the Engineer and Owner.

Contractor shall carry on the work and adhere to the progress schedule during all disputes, disagreements or unresolved claims with the owner. No work shall be delayed or postponed pending the resolution of any disputes, disagreements, or claims except as the owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

### 12. Weather Conditions.

In the event of temporary suspension of work, or during inclement weather, or whenever the Engineer shall direct, the Contractor and his Subcontractors shall protect their work and materials against damage or injury from the weather. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, any work or material shall have been damaged or injured by reason of failure on the part of the Contractor or any of his Subcontractors to so protect his work, such materials shall be removed and replaced at the expense of the Contractor.

### 13. Protection of Work and Property shall be provided as follows:

13.1 The Contractor shall at all times safely guard the Owner's property from injury or loss in connection with this Contract. He shall at all times safely guard and protect his own work, and that of adjacent property, from damage. The Contractor shall replace or make good any such damage, loss or injury unless caused directly by errors contained in the Contract, or by the Owner, or his authorized representatives. The Contractor will notify owners of adjacent utilities when prosecution of the Work may affect them.

13.2 The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of employees on the work site, and shall comply with all applicable provisions of federal, state and municipal safety laws and building codes to prevent accidents or injury to persons on, about or adjacent to the premises where the work is being performed. He shall erect and properly maintain at all times, as required by the conditions and progress of the work, all necessary safeguards for the protection of the workmen and the public and shall post danger signs warning against the hazards created by such features of construction as protruding nails, hoists, well holes, elevator hatchways, scaffolding, window openings, stairways, trenches and other excavations, and falling materials, and he shall designate a responsible member of his organization on the work, whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. The name and position

## General Conditions

of any person so designated shall be reported to the Engineer by the Contractor. The person so designated shall be available by phone during nonworking hours.

- 13.3 In case of emergency which threatens loss or injury of property, and/or safety of life, the Contractor is allowed to act, without previous instructions from the Engineer. He shall notify the Engineer immediately thereafter. Any claim for compensation by the Contractor due to such extra work shall be promptly submitted in writing to the Engineer for approval.
- 13.4 When the Contractor has not taken action but has notified the Engineer of an emergency threatening injury to persons or damage to the work or any adjoining property, he shall act as instructed or authorized by the Engineer.
- 13.5 The intention is not to relieve the Contractor from acting, but to provide for consultations between Engineer and Contractor in an emergency which permits time for such consultations.
- 13.6 The amount of reimbursement claimed by the Contractor on account of any emergency action shall be determined in the manner provided in Article 17 (extra work and change orders) of the general conditions.

### **14. Inspection of work for conformance with plans and specifications.**

- 14.1 For purposes of inspection and for any other purpose, the Owner, the Engineer, and agents and employees of the Division or of any funding agency may enter upon the work and the premises used by the Contractor, and the Contractor shall provide safe and proper facilities therefore. The Engineer shall be furnished with every facility for ascertaining that the work is in accordance with the requirements and intention of this Contract, even to the extent of uncovering or taking down portions of finished work.
- 14.2 During construction and on its completion, all work shall conform to the location, lines, levels and grades indicated on the drawings or established on the site by the Engineer and shall be built in a workmanlike manner, in accordance with the drawings and specifications and the supplementary directions given from time to time by the Engineer. In no case shall any work which exceeds the requirements of the drawings and specifications be paid for as extra work unless ordered in writing by the Engineer.
- 14.3 Unauthorized work and work not conforming to plans and specifications shall be handled as follows:
  - a. Work considered by the Engineer to be outside of or different from the plans and specifications and done without instruction by the Engineer, or in wrong location, or done without proper lines or levels, may be ordered by the Engineer to be uncovered or dismantled.
  - b. Work done in the absence of the Engineer or his agent may be ordered by the Engineer to be uncovered or dismantled.
  - c. Should the work thus exposed or examined prove satisfactory, the uncovering or dismantling and the replacement of material and rebuilding of the work shall be considered as "Extra Work" to be processed in accordance with article 17.
  - d. Should the work thus exposed or examined prove to be unsatisfactory the uncovering or dismantling and the replacement of material and rebuilding of the work shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

- 15. **Reports, Records and Data** shall be furnished as follows: The Contractor shall submit to the owner such schedule of quantities and costs, progress schedules, payrolls, reports, estimates, records and other data as are required by the Contract Documents or as the owner, division or any funding agency may request concerning work performed or to be performed under this Contract.

## General Conditions

- 16. Superintendence by Contractor** shall be furnished as follows: At the site of the work, the Contractor shall employ a competent construction superintendent or foreman who shall have full authority to act for the Contractor. The superintendent or foreman shall have been designated in writing by the Contractor as the Contractor's representative at the site. It is understood that such representative shall be acceptable to the Engineer and shall be the one who can be continued in that capacity for the particular job involved unless he ceases to be on the Contractor's payroll. Such representative shall be present on the site at all times as required to perform adequate supervision and coordination of the Work.
- 17. Extra Work and Change Orders** shall be processed as follows:
- 17.1 The Engineer may at any time by written order and without notice to the sureties require the performance of such extra work or changes in the work as may be found necessary. The amount of compensation to be paid to the Contractor for any extra work so ordered shall be made in accordance with one or more of the following methods in the order of precedence listed below:
- a. A price based on unit prices previously approved; or
  - b. A lump sum price agreed upon between the parties and stipulated in the order for the extra work;
  - c. A price determined by adding 15 percent to the "reasonable cost" of the extra work performed, such "reasonable cost" to be determined by the Engineer in accordance with the following paragraph.
- 17.2 The Engineer shall include the reasonable cost to the Contractor of all materials used, of all labor, both common and skilled, of foreman, trucks, and the fair-market rental rate for all machinery and equipment for the period employed directly on the work. The reasonable cost for extra work shall include the cost to the Contractor of any additional insurance that may be required covering public liability for injury to persons and property, the cost of workmen's compensation insurance, federal social security, and any other costs based on payrolls, and required by law. The cost of extra work shall not include any cost or rental of small tools, buildings, or any portion of the time of the Contractor, his project supervisor or his superintendent, as assessed upon the amount of extra work, these items being considered covered by the 15 percent added to the reasonable cost. The reasonable cost for extra work shall also include the premium cost, if any, for additional bonds and insurance required because of the changes in the work.
- 17.3 In the case of extra work which is done by Subcontractors under the specific Contract, or otherwise if so approved by the Engineer, the 15 percent added to the reasonable cost of the work will be allowed only to the Subcontractor performing the work. On such work an additional 5 percent for reasonable cost will be paid to the Contractor for their work in directing the operations of the Subcontractor, for administrative supervision, and for any overhead costs. If two or more tiers of Subcontractors are involved in the extra work, a maximum of 27 percent of the cost incurred by the Subcontractor actually performing the work will be allowed to be added to the reasonable cost of the work. The 27 percent maximum represents 15 percent added to the reasonable cost of the work allowed by the Subcontractor performing the work, an additional 5 percent allowed to the next tier higher subcontractor and 5 percent allowed to the Contractor for their work in directing the operations of the Subcontractor, for administrative supervision, and for any overhead costs.
- 17.4 The Engineer may authorize minor changes or alterations in the work not involving extra cost and not inconsistent with the overall intent of the Contract Documents. These shall be accomplished by a written field order. However, if the Contractor believes that any minor change or alteration authorized by the Engineer entitles him to an increase in the Contract price, he may make a claim therefore as provided in article 21.

## General Conditions

- 18. Time For Completion and Liquidated Damages.** The following paragraphs address time for completion and liquidated damages:
- 18.1 It is hereby understood and mutually agreed, by and between the Contractor and the Owner, that the date of beginning and the time for completion as specified in the Contract of the work to be done hereunder are Essential Conditions of this Contract; and it is further mutually understood and agreed that the work embraced in this Contract shall be commenced on a date to be specified in the "Notice to Proceed."
- 18.2 The Contractor agrees that said work shall be pursued regularly, diligently and continuously at such rate of progress as will insure full completion thereof within the time specified. It is expressly understood and agreed, by and between the Contractor and the Owner, that the time for the completion of the work described herein is a reasonable time, taking into consideration the average climatic range and usual industrial conditions prevailing in this locality.
- 18.3 If the Contractor shall neglect, fail or refuse to complete the work within the time herein specified, or any proper extension thereof granted by the Owner, then the Contractor does hereby agree, as a part consideration for the awarding of this Contract, to pay to the Owner the amount specified in the Contract, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages for such breach of Contract as hereinafter set forth, for each and every calendar day that the Contractor shall be in default after the time stipulated in the Contract for completing the work.
- 18.4 The liquidated damages amount is fixed and agreed upon by and between the Contractor and the Owner because of the impracticability and extreme difficulty of fixing and ascertaining the actual damages the Owner would in such event sustain. Said amount is agreed to be the amount of damages which the Owner would sustain and said amount shall be deducted from time to time by the owner from current periodical payments.
- 18.5 It is further agreed that "time is of the essence" of each and every portion of this Contract and of the specifications wherein a definite and certain length of time is fixed for the performance of any act whatsoever; and where under the Contract an additional time is allowed for the completion of any work, the new time limit fixed by such extension shall "be of the essence." Provided, that the Contractor shall not be charged with liquidated damages or any excess cost when the Owner determines that the Contractor is without fault and the Contractor's reasons for the time extension are acceptable to the Owner; provided, further, that the Contractor shall not be charged with liquidated damages or any excess cost when the delay in the completion of the work is due to:
- a. A preference, priority or allocation order duly issued by the government.
  - b. An unforeseeable cause beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, including, but not restricted to, acts of God, or of the public enemy, acts of the Owner, acts of another Contractor in the performance of a Contract with the Owner, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes and severe weather.
  - c. Any delays of Subcontractors or suppliers occasioned by any of the causes specified in subsections (a) and (b) of this article.
- 18.6 The Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner in writing of the causes of the delay. The Owner shall ascertain the facts and extent of the delay and notify the Contractor within a reasonable time of his decision in the matter.



## General Conditions

### **19. Defective Work.** Defective work shall be processed as follows:

- 19.1 The Contractor shall promptly remove from the premises all materials and work condemned by the Engineer as failing to meet Contract requirements, whether incorporated in the work or not, and the Contractor shall promptly replace and re-execute his own work in accordance with the Contract and without expense to the Owner and shall bear the expense of making good all work of other Contractors which was destroyed or damaged by such removal or replacement.
- 19.2 All removal and replacement work shall be done at the Contractor's expense. If the Contractor does not take action to remove such condemned work and materials within 10 days after receipt of written notice, the Owner may remove them and store the material at the expense of the Contractor. If the Contractor does not pay the expense of such removal and storage within 10 days time thereafter, the Owner may, upon 10 days written notice, sell such materials at auction or at private sale and shall pay to the Contractor any net proceeds thereof, after deducting all the costs and expenses that should have been borne by the Contractor.

### **20. Differing Site Conditions.** Claims for differing site conditions shall be processed as follows:

- 20.1 The Contractor shall promptly and before such conditions are disturbed, notify the Engineer in writing of:
- a. Subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site differing materially from those indicated in this Contract; or,
  - b. Unknown physical conditions at the site, differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in the type of work provided for in this Contract.
- 20.2 The Engineer shall promptly investigate the conditions. If he finds that conditions differ materially and will cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost or the time required to perform any part of the work under this Contract whether or not changed as a result of such conditions, the Engineer will notify the Owner and recommend an equitable adjustment. Contractor and Owner will enter into negotiations via the Engineer to modify the contract in writing.
- 20.3 No claim of the Contractor under this clause shall be allowed unless the Contractor has given proper notice as required in paragraph 20.1 of this clause.
- 20.4 No claim by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this Contract.

### **21. Claims For Extra Cost.** Claims for extra cost shall be processed as follows:

- 21.1 No claim for extra work or cost shall be allowed unless the same was done pursuant to a written order by the Engineer, approved by the Owner and the claim presented for payment with the first estimate after the changed or extra work is done. When work is performed under the terms of article 17, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory bills, payrolls and vouchers covering all items of cost when requested by the Owner and shall allow the Owner access to accounts relating thereto.
- 21.2 If the Contractor claims that any instructions by drawings or similar documents issued after the date of the Contract involve extra cost under the Contract, he shall give the Engineer written notice after the receipt of such instruction and before proceeding to execute the work, except in an emergency which threatens life or property, then the procedure shall be as provided for under article 17, "Extra Work & Change Orders." No claim shall be valid unless so made.

## General Conditions

### 22. Right of Owner to Terminate Contract.

- 22.1 In the event that any of the provisions of this Contract are violated by the Contractor, or by any of his Subcontractors, the Owner may serve written notice upon the Contractor and the surety of its intention to terminate the Contract, and unless within 10 days after the serving of such notice upon the Contractor, such violation or delay shall cease and satisfactory arrangement for correction be made, the Contract shall, upon the expiration of said 10 days cease and terminate. In the event of any such termination, the Owner shall immediately serve notice thereof upon the surety and the Contractor and the surety shall have the right to take over and perform the Contract; provided, however, that if the surety does not commence performance thereof within 10 days from the date of the mailing to such surety of notice of termination, the Owner may take over the work and prosecute the same to completion by Contract or by force account for the account and at the expense of the Contractor and the Contractor and his surety shall be liable to the Owner for any excess cost occasioned the Owner thereby, and in such event the Owner may take possession of and utilize in completing the work, such materials, appliances, and plant as may be on the site of the work and necessary therefore.
- 22.2 If the Contractor should be adjudged bankrupt, or if he should make a general assignment for the benefit of his creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of his insolvency, or if he should refuse or should fail, except in cases for which extensions of time are provided, to supply enough skilled workmen or materials, or if he should fail to make payments to Subcontractors or for material or labor, so as to affect the progress of the work, or be guilty of a violation of the Contract, then the Owner, upon the written notice of the Engineer that sufficient cause exists to justify such action may, without prejudice to any other right or remedy and after giving the Contractor and his surety 7 days' written notice, terminate the employment of the Contractor and take possession of the premises and of all materials, tools, equipment and other facilities installed on the work and paid for by the Owner, and finish the work by whatever method he may deem expedient. In the case of termination of this Contract before completion from any cause whatever, the Contractor, if notified to do so by the Owner, shall promptly remove any part or all of his equipment and supplies at the expense of the Contractor. If such expense exceeds such unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The expense incurred by the Owner as herein provided, and the damage incurred through the Contractor's default, shall be approved by the Engineer.
- 22.3 Where the Contract has been terminated by the Owner, said termination shall not affect or terminate any of the rights of the Owner as against the Contractor or his surety then existing or which may thereafter accrue because of such default. Any retention or payment of monies by the Owner due the Contractor under the terms of the Contract, shall not release the Contractor or his surety from liability for his default.
- 22.4 After ten (10) days from delivery of a Written Notice to the Contractor and the Engineer, the Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other remedy, elect to abandon the Project and terminate the Contract. In such case the Contractor shall be paid for all Work executed and any expense sustained plus reasonable profit.
- 22.5 If through no act or fault of the Contractor, the work is suspended for a period of more than ninety (90) days by the Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or the Engineer fails to act on any request for payment within thirty (30) days after approved by the engineer, or the Owner fails to pay the Contractor substantially the sum approved by the Engineer or awarded by arbitrators within thirty (30) days of its approval and presentation, then the Contractor may, after ten (10) days from delivery of a Written Notice to the Owner and the Engineer terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for all Work executed and all expenses sustained. In addition and in lieu of terminating the Contract, if the Engineer has failed to act on a request for payment or if the Owner has failed to make any payment as aforesaid, the Contractor may upon ten (10) days written notice to the Owner and the Engineer stop the Work until paid all amounts then due, in which event and

## General Conditions

upon resumption of the Work Change Orders shall be issued for adjusting the Contract Price or Extending the Contract Time or both to compensate for the costs and delays attributable to the stoppage of the work.

22.6 If the performance of all or any portion of the Work is suspended, delayed, or interrupted as a result of failure of the Owner or Engineer to act within the time specified in the Contract Documents, or if no time is specified, within a reasonable time, an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, or both, shall be made by Change Order to compensate the Contractor for the costs and delays necessarily caused by the failure of the Owner or Engineer.

**23. Construction Schedule and Periodic Estimates** shall provide for the following:

23.1 Before starting the work or upon request by the Engineer during its progress, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a work plan showing construction methods and the various steps he intends to take in completing the work.

23.2 Before the first partial payment is made, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer:

- a. A written schedule fixing the dates for submission of drawings; and
- b. A written schedule fixing the respective dates for the start and completion of segments of the work. Each such schedule shall be subject to review and change during the progress of the work.
- c. Respective dates for submission of Shop Drawings and for the beginning of manufacture, the testing, and the installation of materials, supplies, and equipment.
- d. A schedule of payments that the Contractor anticipates will be earned during the course of the Work.

**24. Payments to Contractor.** Payments to the Contractor shall be made as follows:

24.1 Progress payments. The Owner will once each month make a progress payment to the Contractor on the basis of an estimate of the total amount of work done to the time of the estimate and its value as prepared by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer.

24.2 Retainage by Owner. The Owner will retain a portion of the progress payment, each month, in accordance with the following procedures:

- a. The Owner will establish an escrow account in the bank of the Owner's choosing. The account will be established such that interest on the principal will be paid to the Contractor. The principal will be the accumulated retainage paid into the account by the Owner. The principal will be held by the bank, available only to the Owner, until termination of the Contract.
- b. Until the work is 50% complete, as determined by the Engineer, retainage shall be 10% of the monthly payments claimed. The computed amount of retainage will be deposited in the escrow account established above.
- c. After the work is 50% complete, and provided the Contractor has satisfied the Engineer in quality and timeliness of the work, and provided further that there is no specific cause for withholding additional retainage no further amount will be withheld. The escrow account will remain at the same balance throughout the remainder of the project, unless drawn upon by the Owner in accordance with articles 19, 22, and 56.
- d. Upon substantial or final completion (as defined in article 25), the amount of retainage will be reduced to 2% of the total Contract Price plus an additional retainage based on the Engineer's estimate of the fair value of

## General Conditions

the punch list items and the cost of completing and/or correcting such items of work, with specified amounts for each incomplete or defective item of work. As these items are completed or corrected, they shall be paid for out of the retainage until the entire project is declared completed (See article 25). The final 2% retainage shall be held during the one-year warranty period and released only after the Owner has accepted the project.

- 24.3 In reviewing monthly estimates for payments of the value of work done, the Engineer may accept in the estimate, prior to subtracting the retainage, the delivered cost of certain equipment and nonperishable material which have been delivered to the site or off-site location and which are properly stored and protected from damage. With the estimate, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer invoices as evidence that the material has been delivered to the site. Prior to submitting the next monthly estimate, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with paid invoices or other evidence that the materials have been paid for. If the Contractor fails to submit such evidence, the Engineer may then subtract the value of such materials or equipment for which the Owner has previously paid, from the next monthly estimate. The type of equipment and material eligible for payment prior to being incorporated in the work will be at the Engineer's discretion. Material and equipment made specifically for the subject job will be eligible for payment.
- 24.4 All material and work for which partial payments have been made shall thereupon become the sole property of the Owner. This provision shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from the sole responsibility for the care and protection of materials and work upon which payments have been made or for the restoration of any damaged work, or as a waiver of the right of the Owner to require compliance with all of the terms of the Contract.
- 24.5 Owner's right to withhold payments and make application. The Contractor agrees that he will indemnify and save the Owner or the Owner's agents harmless from all claims growing out of the lawful demands of Subcontractors, laborers, workmen, mechanics, material men, and furnishers of machinery and parts, equipment, power, tools and all supplies, including commissary, incurred in the furtherance of the performance of this Contract. The Contractor shall, at the Owner's request, furnish satisfactory evidence that all claims of the nature hereinabove designated have been paid, discharged, or waived. If the Contractor fails to do so, then the Owner may, upon written notice to the Contractor either pay unpaid bills of which the Owner has written notice directly, or withhold from the Contractor's unpaid compensation a sum of money to pay any and all such lawful claims until satisfactory evidence is furnished that all liabilities have been fully discharged. Payment to the Contractor shall then be resumed in accordance with the terms of this Contract but in no event shall the above provisions be construed to impose any obligations upon the Owner to either the Contractor or his surety or any third party. In paying any unpaid bills of the Contractor, the Owner shall be deemed the agent of the Contractor, and any payment so made by the Owner shall be considered as payment made under Contract by the Owner to the Contractor and the Owner shall not be liable to the Contractor for any such payments made in good faith.
- 24.6 If the Owner fails to make payment forty-five (45) days after approval by the Engineer, in addition to other remedies available to the Contractor, there shall be added to each such payment interest at an annual rate of 10% commencing on the first day after said payment is due and continuing until the payment is received by the Contractor.
- 25. Acceptance and Final Payment** provisions shall be as follows:
- 25.1 Substantial completion and payment.
- a. Substantial completion shall be that point, as certified by the Engineer, at which the Contract or specified part thereof, has been completed to the extent that the Owner may occupy and/or make use of the work

## General Conditions

performed for the purposes for which it was intended. Upon substantial completion there may be minor items, such as seeding, landscaping, etc., yet to be completed or items of work to be corrected.

- b. Upon receipt of written notice from the Contractor that the work is substantially complete, the Engineer shall promptly make an inspection, and when he finds the work complies with the terms of the Contract and the Contract is substantially completed, he will issue a signed and dated certificate, and a list of all items to be completed or corrected, stating that the work required by this Contract has been substantially completed and is accepted by him.
  - c. Upon substantial completion, the entire balance due and payable to the Contractor less 2 percent of the Contract Price, and less a retention based on the Engineer's estimate of the fair value for the cost of completing or correcting listed items of work with specified amounts for each incomplete or defective item of work shall be made.
  - d. The general guarantee period for the work shall begin on the date certified by the Engineer that the work is substantially completed.
- 25.2 Final completion shall be that point at which all work has been completed and all defective work has been corrected. Unless the Engineer has issued a certificate of substantial completion, the general guarantee period shall begin upon certification by the Engineer of final completion.
- 25.3 At the end of the general guarantee period for the entire Contract which has been certified finally completed or substantially completed, the Owner, through the Engineer, shall make a guarantee inspection of all or portions of the work. When it is found that the work is satisfactory and that no work has become defective under the terms of the Contract, the Owner will accept the entire project and make final payment, including the reimbursement of monies retained pursuant to the guarantee period.
- 25.4 If the guarantee inspection discloses any work as being unsatisfactory, the Engineer will give the Contractor the necessary instructions for correction of such work, and the Contractor shall immediately execute such instructions. Upon correction of the work, another inspection will be made which shall constitute the guarantee inspection, provided the work has been satisfactorily completed.
- 25.5 Before issuance of final payment, the Contractor shall certify in writing to the Engineer that all payrolls, material bills, and other indebtedness connected with the work have been paid or otherwise satisfied; except that in case of disputed indebtedness or liens, if the Contract does not include a payment bond, the Contractor may submit in lieu of certification of payment a surety bond in the amount of the disputed indebtedness or liens, guaranteeing payment of all such disputed amounts, including all related costs and interest in connection with said disputed indebtedness or liens which the Owner may be compelled to pay upon adjudication.
- 25.6 If upon substantial completion, full completion is delayed through no fault of the Contractor, and the Engineer so certifies, the Owner may, upon certificate of the Engineer, and without termination of the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the work fully completed and accepted. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.
- 25.7 The acceptance by the Contractor of final payment shall release the Owner from all claims and all liability to the Contractor for all things relating to this work and for every act and neglect of the Owner and others relating to or arising out of this work. No payment, however, final or otherwise, shall operate to release the Contractor or his sureties from any obligations of the performance and payment bond under this Contract.

## General Conditions

**26. Payments by Contractor.** The Contractor shall pay the costs:

- 26.1 For all transportation and utility services not later than the 20th day of the calendar month following that in which services are rendered;
- 26.2 For all materials, tools, and other expendable equipment to the extent of 90 percent of the cost thereof, not later than the 20th day of the calendar month following that in which such materials, tools and equipment are delivered at the site of the work and the balance of the cost thereof not later than the 30th day following the completion of that part of the work in or on which such materials, tools and equipment are incorporated or used; and
- 26.3 To each of his Subcontractors, not later than the 5th day following each payment to the Contractor, the respective amounts allowed the Contractor on account of the work performed by his Subcontractors to the extent of each Subcontractor's interest therein.

**27. Insurance.** The Contractor and any Subcontractor shall obtain all the insurance required under this article and such insurance shall be approved by the Owner.

- 27.1 The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall procure and shall maintain during the life of this Contract workmen's compensation insurance as required by applicable state law. The Contractor shall provide and shall cause each Subcontractor to provide adequate employer's liability insurance.

Limits of Liability: \$100,000 each accident;  
\$500,000 disease - policy limit;  
\$100,000 disease - each employee.

- 27.2 The Contractor shall procure and shall maintain during the life of this Contract Commercial General liability insurance to include Contractual liability, explosion, collapse and underground coverages.

Limits of liability: \$1,000,000 each occurrence bodily injury and property damage;  
\$2,000,000 general aggregate-include per project aggregate endorsement;  
\$2,000,000 products/completed operations aggregate.

If blasting or demolition or both is required by the Contract, the Contractor or Subcontractor shall obtain the respective coverage and shall furnish the Engineer a certificate of insurance evidencing the required coverages prior to commencement of any operations involving blasting or demolition or both.

- 27.3 The Contractor shall procure and shall maintain during the life of this Contract comprehensive automobile liability insurance to include all motor vehicles including owned, hired, borrowed and non-owned vehicles. Limits of liability: \$1,000,000 combined single limit for bodily injury and property damage.

- 27.4 The Contractor shall either:

- a. Require each of his Subcontractors to procure and to maintain during the life of his subcontract commercial general liability insurance and comprehensive automobile liability insurance of the type and in the amounts specified in articles 27.2 and 27.3; or
- b. Insure the activities of his Subcontractors in his policy.

- 27.5 The required insurance shall provide adequate protection for the Contractor and his Subcontractors, respectively, against damage claims which may arise from work under this Contract, whether such work be by the insured or by anyone employed by him and also against any of the special hazards which may be encountered in the performance of this Contract.

## General Conditions

- 27.6 The Contractor shall furnish the Owner with certificates showing the type, amount, class of operations covered, effective dates and dates of expiration of policies. Such insurance shall not be canceled or materially altered, except after 10 days written notice has been received by the Owner.
- 27.7 For builder's risk insurance (fire and extended coverage) and until the work is completed and accepted by the Owner, the Contractor is required to maintain builder's risk type insurance on a 100 percent completed value basis on the insurable portion of the work for the benefit of the Owner, the Contractor, and Subcontractors as their interests may appear.
- 27.8 The Contractor shall take out and furnish to the Owner and maintain during the life of this Contract, complete Owner's protective liability insurance.
- Limits of Liability: \$1,000,000 each occurrence;  
\$2,000,000 aggregate.
28. **Contract Security.** The Contractor shall within ten (10) days after the receipt of the Notice of Award furnish the Owner with a performance bond and a payment bond in penal sums equal to the amount of the Contract price conditioned upon the performance by the Contractor of all undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of the Contract Documents, and upon the prompt payment by the Contractor to all persons supplying labor and materials in the prosecution of the Work provided by the Contract Documents. Such Bonds shall be executed by the Contractor and a corporate bonding company licensed to transact business in the state in which the Work is to be performed and named on the current list of "Surety Companies Acceptable on Federal Bonds" as published in the Treasury Department Circular Number 570. The expense of these Bonds shall be borne by the Contractor.
29. **Additional or Substitute Bond.** If at any time a surety on any such Bond is declared as bankrupt or loses its right to do business in the state in which the Work is to be performed, or is removed from the list of Surety Companies accepted on Federal Bonds, the Contractor shall within ten (10) days after notice from the Owner to do so, substitute an acceptable bond (or bonds) in such form and sum and signed by such other surety or sureties as may be satisfactory to the Owner. The premiums on such bond shall be paid by the Contractor. No further payments shall be deemed due nor shall be made until the new surety or sureties shall have furnished such an acceptable bond to the Owner.
30. **Assignments.** The Contractor shall not assign the whole or any part of this Contract or any monies due or to become due hereunder without written consent of the Owner. In case the Contractor assigns all or any part of any monies due or to become due under this Contract, the instrument of assignment shall contain a clause substantially to the effect that it is agreed that the right of the assignee in and to any monies due or to become due to the Contractor shall be subject to prior claims of all persons, firms and corporations for services rendered or materials supplied for the performance of the work called for in this Contract.
31. **Mutual Responsibility of Contractors.** If, through acts of neglect on the part of the Contractor, any other Contractor or any Subcontractor shall suffer loss or damage on the work site, the Contractor agrees to settle with such other Contractor or Subcontractor by agreement or arbitration if such other Contractor or Subcontractors will so settle. If such other Contractor or Subcontractors shall assert any claim against the Owner on account of any damage alleged to have been sustained, the Owner shall notify the Contractor, who shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner against any such claim.

## General Conditions

### **32. Subcontracting.** When subcontracting, the Contractor:

- 32.1 May utilize the services of specialty Subcontractors on those parts of the work which, under usual Contracting practices, are performed by specialty Subcontractors.
- 32.2 Shall be as fully responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of his Subcontractors, and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them, as he is for the acts and omissions of persons directly employed by him.
- 32.3 Shall cause appropriate provisions to be inserted in all subcontracts relative to the work to bind Subcontractors to the Contractor by the terms of the Contract Documents insofar as applicable to the work of Subcontractors and to give the Contractor the same power as regards terminating any subcontract that the Owner may exercise over the Contractor under any provision of the Contract Documents.
- 32.4 Shall not create any Contractual relation between any Subcontractor and the Owner.
- 32.5 Shall not award Work to Subcontractor(s), in excess of fifty percent (50%) of the Contract Price, without prior written approval of the Owner.

### **33. Authority of the Engineer.** In performing his duties, the Engineer or his representative shall:

- 33.1 Have the authority to suspend the work in whole or in part for such periods as he may deem necessary due to the failure of the Contractor to carry out provisions of the Contract or for failure of the Contractor to suspend work in weather conditions considered by the Engineer to be unsuitable for the prosecution of the work. The Engineer shall give all orders and directions under this Contract, relative to the execution of the work. The Engineer shall determine the amount, quality, acceptability, and fitness of the several kinds of work and materials which are to be paid for under this Contract and shall decide all questions which may arise in relation to the work. The Engineer's estimates and decisions shall be final and conclusive, except as otherwise provided. In case any question shall arise between the parties hereto relative to said Contract or specifications, the determination or decision of the Engineer shall be a condition precedent to the right of the Contractor to receive any money or payment for work under this Contract affected to any extent by such question. The Engineer shall decide the meaning and intent of any portion of the specifications and of any plans or drawings where the same may be found unclear. Any differences or conflicts in regard to their work which may arise between the Contractor under this Contract and other Contractors performing work for the Owner shall be adjusted and determined by the Engineer.
  - a. The purpose of the above article is not in any way to relieve the Contractor of his responsibilities for the safety of workmen or general public in the execution of the work. Attention is drawn to Article 13 of these Conditions which refers to the safety obligations of the Contractor.
  - b. The Engineer, acting on behalf of the Owner, has the authority to enforce corrective action for work not in accordance with the specifications.
  - c. In addition, the Engineer, acting on behalf of the Owner, is to ensure that the work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. He is not held responsible, however, for the methods of construction, sequences, schedules and procedures in the execution of the work. The Engineer does have the opportunity under 33.1 to reject the method of construction, work plan schedule, procedures, as he thinks appropriate.
- 33.2 Appoint assistants and representatives as he desires, and they shall be granted full access to the work under the Contract. They have the authority to give directions pertaining to the work, to approve or reject materials, to suspend any work that is being improperly performed, to make measurements of quantities, to keep records of



## General Conditions

costs, and otherwise represent the Engineer in all matters except as provided below. The Contractor may, however, appeal from their decision to the Engineer himself, but any work done pending its resolution is at the Contractor's own risk. Except as permitted and instructed by the Engineer, the assistants and representatives are not authorized to revoke, alter, enlarge, relax, or release any requirements of these specifications, nor to issue instructions contrary to the plans and specifications. They are not authorized to act as superintendents or foremen for the Contractor, or to interfere with the management of the work by the Contractor. Any advice which the assistants or representatives of the Engineer may give the Contractor shall not be construed as binding the Engineer or the Owner in any way, nor as releasing the Contractor from the fulfillment of the terms of the Contract. All transactions between the Contractor and the representatives of the Engineer which are liable to protest or where payments are involved shall be made in writing.

- 34. Stated Allowances.** The Contractor shall include in his proposal for costs of materials not shown in his bid under "cash allowances" or "allowed materials," any cash allowances stated in the supplemental general conditions or other Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase the "allowed materials" as directed by the Owner on the basis of the lowest and best bid of at least 3 competitive bids. If the actual price for purchasing the "allowed materials" is more or less than the "cash allowance," the Contract price shall be adjusted accordingly. The adjustment in Contract price shall be made on the basis of the purchase price without additional charges for overhead, profit, insurance or any other incidental expenses. The cost of installation of the "allowed materials" shall be included in the applicable sections of the Contract specifications covering this work.
- 35. Use of Premises, Removal of Debris, Sanitary Conditions.** In the use of premises or removal of debris, the Contractor expressly undertakes at his own expense: to take every precaution against injuries to persons or damage to property; to maintain sanitary conditions; to store his apparatus, materials, supplies and equipment in such orderly fashion at the site of the work as will not interfere with the progress of his work or the work of any other Contractors; to place upon the work or any part thereof only such loads as are consistent with the safety of that portion of the work; to clean up frequently all refuse, rubbish, scrap materials and debris caused by his operations, to the end that at all times the site of the work shall present an orderly and workmanlike appearance; before final payment to remove all surplus material falsework, temporary structures, including foundations thereof, plant of any description and debris of every nature resulting from his operations, and to put the site in an orderly condition; to effect all cutting, fitting or patching of his work required to make the same conform to the plans and specifications and, except with the consent of the Engineer, not to cut or otherwise alter the work of any other Contractor; to provide and maintain in a sanitary condition such toilet accommodations for the use of his employees as may be necessary to comply with the requirements of the state and local boards of health, or of other bodies or authorities having jurisdiction.
- 36. Quantities of Estimate.** Wherever the estimated quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished under this Contract are shown in any of the documents including the proposal, they are given for use in comparing bids and the right is specifically reserved except as herein otherwise specifically limited, to increase or decrease them as may be deemed reasonably necessary by the Owner to complete the work contemplated by this Contract, and such increase or decrease shall in no way invalidate this Contract, nor shall any such increase or decrease give cause for claims or liability for damages. Such increases or decreases shall not exceed 25 percent of the estimated quantities of work. An increase or decrease in quantities for subsurface materials (e.g. ledge, unsuitable backfill), which overrun or underrun by 25% or more of the bid quantity may be the basis for a Contract price adjustment, at the rate of a negotiated adjusted unit rate. Negotiated unit price rates shall be equitable and shall take into account, but not be limited to the following factors; bid unit rate, distribution of rates and bid balance, and the scope of work as affected by the changed quantities. Claims for extra work resulting from changed quantities shall be processed under article 21.

## General Conditions

- 37. Lands and Rights-of-Way.** Acquisition and usage of lands and rights-of-way shall be as follows:
- 37.1 Prior to issuing the Notice to Proceed, the Owner shall legally obtain all lands and rights-of-way necessary for carrying out and completing the work to be performed under this Contract.
  - 37.2 The Contractor shall not (except after written consent from the Owner) enter or occupy with men, tools, materials, or equipment, any land outside the rights-of-way or property of the Owner. A copy of the written consent shall be given to the Engineer.
  - 37.3 The Owner shall provide to the Contractor information which delineates and describes the lands owned and the rights-of-way acquired.
  - 37.4 The Contractor shall provide at its own expense and without liability to the Owner any additional land and access thereto that the Contractor may desire for temporary construction facilities, or for storage of materials.
- 38. General Guarantee.** With reference to warranties, neither the final certificate of payment nor any provision in the Contract Documents, nor partial or entire occupancy of the premises by the Owner, shall constitute an acceptance of work not done in accordance with the Contract Documents or relieve the Contractor of liability in respect to any express warranties or responsibility for faulty materials or workmanship. The Contractor shall remedy any defects in the work and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom, which appear within the warranty period one year or longer if required by the Contract, from the certified date of completion or substantial completion of the work. The Owner will give notice of observed defects within two working days of their discovery.
- 39. Errors and Inconsistencies.** With reference to errors and inconsistency in Contract Documents, any provisions in any of the Contract Documents which may be in conflict with the paragraphs in these general conditions shall be subject to the following order of precedence for interpretation:
- 39.1 Drawings will govern technical specifications.
  - 39.2 General conditions will govern drawings and technical specifications.
  - 39.3 Supplemental general conditions will govern general conditions, drawings and technical specifications.
  - 39.4 Special conditions will govern supplemental general conditions, general conditions, drawings and technical specifications.
  - 39.5 The Contractor shall take no advantage of any apparent error or omission in the plans or specifications. In the event the Contractor discovers such an error or omission, he shall notify the Engineer. The Engineer will then make such corrections and interpretations as may be deemed necessary for fulfilling the intent of the plans and specifications.
  - 39.6 Figure dimensions on Drawings shall govern over general drawings.
- 40. Notice and Service Thereof.** Any notice to the Contractor from the Owner relative to any part of this Contract will be in writing and will be considered delivered and the service completed, when said notice is mailed, by certified registered mail, to the Contractor at his last given address, or delivered in person to the Contractor or his authorized representative on the work.
- 41. Required Provisions Deemed Inserted.** Each and every provision of law and clause required by law to be inserted in this Contract shall be deemed to be inserted herein and the Contract shall be read and enforced as though it were included herein, and if through mistake or otherwise any such provision is not inserted or is not correctly

## General Conditions

inserted (example; miswording, etc.), then upon the application of either party the Contract shall forthwith be physically amended to make such insertion or correction.

- 42. Protection of Lives and Health.** The work under this Contract is subject to the safety and health regulations (CRF 29, part 1926, and all subsequent amendments) as promulgated by the U.S. Department of Labor on June 24, 1974. Contractors are urged to become familiar with the requirements of these regulations.
- 43. OSHA Construction Safety Program.**
- 43.1 Pursuant to NHRSA 277:5-a, the Contractor shall provide an Occupational Health and Safety Administration (OSHA) 10-hour construction safety program for its on-site employees. All employees are required to complete the program prior to beginning work. The training program shall utilize an OSHA-approved curriculum. Graduates shall receive a card from OSHA certifying the successful completion of the training program.
- 43.2 Any employee required to complete the OSHA 10-hour construction safety program, and who cannot within 15 days provide documentation of completion of such program, shall be subject to removal from the job site.
- 43.3 The following individuals are exempt from the requirements of the 10-hour construction safety program: law enforcement officers involved with traffic control or jobsite security; flagging personnel who have completed the training required by the Department of Transportation; all relevant federal, state and municipal government employees and inspectors; and all individuals who are not considered to be on the site of work under the federal Davis-Bacon Act, including, but not limited to, construction and non-construction delivery personnel and non-trade personnel.
- 44. Equal Employment Opportunity.** Under equal employment opportunity requirements and during the performance of this Contract the Contractor agrees to the following:
- 44.1 The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, color, national origin, or sex. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, creed, color, national origin, or sex. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.
- 44.2 The Contractor will in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment, without regard to race, creed, color, national origin, or sex.
- 44.3 The Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other Contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the labor union or worker's representative of the Contractor's commitment under section 202 of executive order no. 11246 of September 24, 1965, and 11375 of October, 13, 1967, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.
- 44.4 The Contractor will comply with all provisions of executive orders no. 11246 and 11375.
- 44.5 The Contractor will furnish all information and reports required by executive orders no. 11246 and 11375.

## General Conditions

- 44.6 In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this Contract or with any of such rules, regulations, or orders, this Contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part by the Owner or the Department of Labor and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further government Contracts or federally-assisted construction, however, that in the event the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a Subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the Department of Labor, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.
- 44.7 A breach of this article may be grounds for termination of this Contract and for debarment as provided in 29 CFR 5.6.
- 45. Interest of Federal, State or Local Officials.** No federal, state or local official shall be admitted to any share or part of this Contract or to any benefit that may arise therefrom, but this provision shall not be construed to extend to this Contract if made with a corporation for its general benefit.
- 46. Other Prohibited Interests.** No official of the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to negotiate, make, accept or approve, or to take part in negotiating, making, accepting, or approving any architectural, Engineering, inspection, construction or material supply Contract or any subcontract in connection with the construction of the project, shall become directly or indirectly interested personally in this Contract or in any part hereof. No officer, employee, architect, attorney, Engineer or inspector of or for the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to exercise any legislative, executive, supervisory or other similar functions in connection with the construction of the project, shall become directly or indirectly interested personally in this Contract or in any part thereof, any material supply Contract, subcontract, insurance Contract, or any other Contract pertaining to the project.
- 47. Use and Occupancy Prior to Acceptance.** Use and occupancy of a portion or unit of the project, upon completion of that portion or unit, and before substantial completion of the project, shall be a condition of this Contract with the following provisions:
- 47.1 The Owner will make his request for use or occupancy to the Contractor in writing.
- 47.2 There must be no significant interference with the Contractor's work or performance of duties under the Contract.
- 47.3 The Engineer, upon request of the Owner and agreement by the Contractor, will make an inspection of the complete part of the work to confirm its status of completion.
- 47.4 Consent of the surety and endorsement of the insurance carrier must be obtained prior to use and/or occupancy by the Owner. Also, prior to occupancy, the Owner will secure the required insurance coverage on the building.
- 47.5 The Owner will have the right to exclude the Contractor from the subject portion of the project after the date of occupancy but will allow the Contractor reasonable access to complete or correct items.
- 47.6 The warranty period shall begin upon substantial completion.
- 48. Suspension of Work.** The Owner may, at any time and without cause, suspend the work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 days by notice in writing to the Contractor and the Engineer. The Owner shall fix the date on which work shall be resumed. The Contractor will be allowed an increase in the Contract price or an extension of the Contract time, or both, directly attributable to any suspension if he makes a claim therefore as provided in articles 17 and 21.

## General Conditions

49. [Reserved]

50. [Reserved]

51. [Reserved]

52. **Project Sign.** Furnish and erect a sign at the project site to identify the project and to indicate that the State Government is participating in the development of the project. Place the sign in a prominent location as directed by the Engineer. Do not place or allow the placement of other advertising signboards at the project site or along rights-of-way furnished for the project work. See Exhibit 1 for details of construction.

53. [Reserved]

54. **Public Convenience and Traffic Control** requirements:

54.1 The Contractor shall at all times so conduct his work as to assure minimal obstruction to traffic. The safety and convenience of the general public and the residents along the work site route and the protection of property shall be provided for by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for timely notification to local residents before causing any interruptions of their access.

54.2 Fire hydrants and water holes for fire protection on or adjacent to the work site shall be kept accessible to fire apparatus at all times, and no obstructions shall be placed within 10 feet of any such facility. No footways, gutters, drain inlets, or portions of highways adjoining the work site shall be obstructed. In the event that all or part of a roadway is officially closed to traffic during construction, the Contractor shall provide and maintain safe and adequate traffic accessibility, satisfactory to the Engineer, for residences and businesses along and adjacent to the roadway so closed.

54.3 When the maintenance of traffic is considered by the Engineer to be minimal, the Contract may not show this work as a pay item. In such cases, the Contractor shall bear all expense of maintaining traffic over the sections of road undergoing improvement and of constructing and maintaining such approaches, crossings, intersections, and other features as may be necessary, without direct reimbursement.

55. **Pre-Construction Conference.** The Contractor shall not commence work until a pre-construction conference has been held at which representatives of the Contractor, Engineer, Division and Owner are present. The pre-construction conference shall be scheduled by the Engineer.

56. **Maintenance During Construction.**

56.1 The Contractor shall maintain the work during construction and until it is accepted by the Owner. This maintenance shall be continuous and effective work prosecuted day by day, with adequate equipment and forces, to the end that roads or structures are kept in satisfactory condition at all times.

56.2 All cost of maintenance during construction and before the work is accepted by the Owner shall be included in the unit prices bid on the various pay items and the Contractor shall not be paid an additional amount for such maintenance.

56.3 If the Contractor, at any time, fails to comply with the provisions above, the Engineer may direct the Contractor to do so. If the Contractor fails to remedy unsatisfactory maintenance within the time specified by the Engineer, the Engineer may immediately cause the project to be maintained and the entire cost of this maintenance will be deducted from money to become due the Contractor on this Contract.

## General Conditions

### 57. Cooperation with Utilities.

- 57.1 The Owner will notify all utility companies, all pipe line owners, or other parties affected, and have all necessary adjustments of the public or private utility fixtures, pipe lines, and other appurtenances within or adjacent to the limits of construction made as soon as practicable.
- 57.2 Water lines, gas lines, wire lines, service connections, water and gas meter boxes, water and gas valve boxes, light standards, cableways, signals, and all other utility appurtenances within the limits of the proposed construction which are to be relocated or adjusted are to be moved by the owners of such utilities at their expense, except as may otherwise be provided for in the special conditions or as noted on the plans.
- 57.3 It is understood and agreed that the Contractor has considered in his bid all of the permanent and temporary utility appurtenances in their present or relocated positions as shown on the plans and as evident on the site, and that no additional compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconvenience, damage sustained by him due to any interference from such utility appurtenances or the operation of moving them.
- 57.4 The Contractor shall cooperate with the Owners of any underground or overhead utility lines in their removal and rearrangement operations in order that these operations may progress in a reasonable manner, that duplication of rearrangements may be reduced to a minimum, and that services rendered by those parties will be minimal.
- 57.5 In the event of interruption to a water or utility service as a result of accidental breakage or as a result of being exposed or unsupported, the Contractor shall promptly notify the proper authority and shall cooperate with said authority in the restoration of services. If water service is interrupted, repair work shall be continuous until the service is restored. No work shall be undertaken around fire hydrants until provisions for continued service have been approved by the local fire authority. If any utility service is interrupted for more than 4 hours, the Contractor shall make provisions for temporary service at his own expense until service is resumed.

### 58. Work Performed at Night and on Sundays and Holidays shall comply with the following:

- 58.1 No work will be permitted at night or on Sundays or holidays except as approved in writing by the Engineer, and provided such work is not in violation of a local ordinance. When working at night, the Contractor shall provide flood lighting sufficient to insure the same quality of workmanship and the same conditions regarding safety as would be achieved in daylight.
- 58.2 Whenever Memorial Day or Fourth-of-July is observed on a Friday or a Monday and during the weekend of Labor Day, the Contractor may be required to suspend work for the 3 calendar days. Prior to the close of work, the work site shall be placed in a condition acceptable to the Engineer for the comfort and safety of the traveling public. An arrangement shall be made for responsible personnel acceptable to the Engineer to maintain the project in the above conditions.

### 59. Laws to be Observed. With reference to laws that shall be observed:

- 59.1 The Contractor shall keep fully informed of all federal and state laws, all local laws, ordinances, and regulations, and all orders and decrees of tribunals having any jurisdiction or authority, which in any manner affect those engaged or employed on the work. He shall at all times observe and comply with all such laws, ordinances, regulations, orders, and decrees; and shall protect and indemnify the state and its representatives against any claim or liability arising from or based on the violation of any such law, ordinance, regulation, order, or decree, whether by himself or his employees.

## General Conditions

### 59.2 Indemnification

The Contractor will indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and the Engineer and their agents and employees from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses including attorney's fees arising out of or resulting from the performance of the Work, provided that any such claims, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property including the loss of use resulting therefrom; and is caused in whole or in part by any negligent or willful act or omission of the Contractor, and Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.

In any and all claims against the Owner or the Engineer, or any of their agents or employees, by any employees of the Contractor, and Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by disability benefit or other employee benefit acts.

The obligation of the Contractor under this paragraph shall not extend to the liability of the Engineer, his agents or employees arising out of the preparation or approval of maps, Drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs or Specifications.

### 60. **Permits.** Permits to be obtained by the Contractor shall be in accordance with the following:

- 60.1 Permits and licenses of a temporary nature necessary for the prosecution of the work shall be obtained and paid for by the Contractor. Permits, licenses and easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities will be secured and paid for by the Owner. Permits may include:
- a. New Hampshire Department of Transportation Highway Trench Permits.
  - b. RSA 485-A:17 and 483-A N.H. DES Wetlands Bureau Dredge and Fill Permit.
  - c. RSA 485-A:17 - N.H. DES Site Specific Permit (Water Quality)
  - d. RSA 149-M:10 N.H. DES Solid Waste Management Bureau - disposal of construction debris and/or demolition waste.
  - e. N.H. Department of Environmental Services Air Resources Division (burning permits).
  - f. Other permits, as required by State and Local laws and ordinances.
  - g. Notice of intent for coverage under EPA's General NPDES Permit for construction dewatering activities.

### 61. **Control of Pollution due to construction** shall comply with the following:

- 61.1 During construction, the Contractor shall take precautions sufficient to avoid the leaching or runoff of polluting substances such as silt, clay, fuels, oils, bitumens, calcium chloride and any other polluting materials which are unsightly or which may be harmful to humans, fish, or other life, into groundwaters and surface waters of the State.
- 61.2 In waters used for public water supply or used for trout, salmon, or other game or forage fish spawning or nursery, control measures must be adequate to assure that turbidity in the receiving water will be increased not more than 10 standard turbidity units (s.t.u.) in the absence of other more restrictive locally-established limitations, unless otherwise permitted by the Division. In no case shall the classification for the surface water be violated.

## General Conditions

61.3 In water used for other purposes, the turbidity must not exceed 25 s.t.u. unless otherwise permitted by the Division.

### **62. Use of Explosives.**

- 62.1 When the use of explosives is necessary for the prosecution of the Work, exercise the utmost care not to endanger life or property. The Contractor shall be responsible for any and all damage resulting from the use of explosives.
- 62.2 Store all explosives in a secure manner, in compliance with all State and local laws and ordinances, and legally mark all such storage places. Storage shall be limited to such quantity as may be needed for the work underway.
- 62.3 Designate as a "Blasting Area" all sites where electric blasting caps are located and where explosive charges are being placed. Mark all blasting areas with signs as required by law. Place signs as required by law from each end of the blasting area and leave in place while the above conditions prevail. Immediately remove signs after blasting operations or the storage of caps is over.
- 62.4 Notify each property Owner and public utility company having structures in proximity to the site of the work sufficiently in advance to enable the companies to take such steps as they may deem necessary to protect their property. Such notice shall not relieve the Contractor of any of his responsibility for damage resulting from his blasting operation. Warn all persons within the danger zone of blasting operations and do not perform blasting work until the area is cleared. Provide sufficient flagmen outside the danger zone to stop all approaching traffic and pedestrians. Provide watchmen during the loading period and until charges have been exploded. Place adequate protective covering over all charges before being exploded.

### **63. Arbitration by Mutual Agreement.**

- 63.1 All claims, disputes, and other matters in question arising out of, or relating to, the Contract Documents or the breach thereof, except for claims which have been waived by making an acceptance of final payment as provided in Section 25, may be decided by arbitration if the parties mutually agree. Any agreement to arbitrate shall be specifically enforceable under the prevailing arbitration law. The award rendered by the arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in any court having jurisdiction thereof.
- 63.2 Notice of the request for arbitration shall be filed in writing with the other party to the Contract Documents and a copy shall be filed with the Engineer. Request for arbitration shall in no event be made on any claim, dispute, or other matter in question which would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations.
- 63.3 The Contractor will carry on the Work and maintain the progress schedule during any arbitration proceedings, unless otherwise mutually agreed in writing.

**64. Taxes.** The Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required by the laws of the place where the Work is performed.

### **65 Separate Contracts.**

65.1 The Owner reserves the right to let other Contracts in connection with this Project. The Contractor shall afford other Contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their Work, and shall properly connect and coordinate the Work with theirs. If the proper execution or results of any part of the Contractor's Work depends upon the Work of any other Contractor, the Contractor shall inspect



## General Conditions

and promptly report to the Engineer any defects in such Work that render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results.

- 65.2 The Owner may perform additional Work related to the Project or the Owner may let other Contracts containing provisions similar to these. The Contractor will afford the other Contractors who are parties to such Contracts (or the Owner, if the Owner is performing the additional Work) reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of the Work, and shall properly connect and coordinate the Work with theirs.
- 65.3 If the performance of the additional Work by other Contractors or the Owner is not noted in the Contract Documents prior to the execution of the Contract, written notice shall thereof be given to the Contractor prior to starting such additional Work. If the Contractor believes that the performance of such additional Work by the Owner or others involves it in additional expense or entitles it to an extension of the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a claim thereof as provided in Sections 17 and 18.

## **General Conditions**

### EXHIBIT 1

#### Project Sign Detail

[Insert project sign detail here - Contact NHDES for appropriate detail]



# WATER SUPPLY IMPROVEMENT

DWSRF 1741010-03

## Newport Water System Upgrades

Town of Newport

**Funds Provided by**  
the Drinking Water State Revolving Loan Fund

## SPECIAL CONDITIONS

The following Special Conditions apply to this Contract:

1.) Permits – The project includes the following permits.

- New Hampshire Department of Transportation (NHDOT) Excavation Permit for work with NHDOT rights-of-way (Unity Road)
- New Hampshire Department of Environmental Services – Drinking Water & Groundwater Design Review

All permits and permit conditions are made a part of this contract.

2.) Construction Schedule – Construction and operation of the water main is anticipated to be complete and online by Fall 2025.

3.) Contract Time(s) – The Contract Times for Substantial and Final Completion as identified in Article 4.

4.) Pavement Protection

Pavement damage outside of contract pay limits are not eligible for reimbursement under the NHDES State Revolving Fund Program. Ineligible pavement repair shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

5.) Pavement Replacement on all Roads (State)

Every effort shall be made to minimize pavement disturbance in general, with special care taken within NHDOT rights-of-way. Trench pavement sections have been provided on the plans. All patches shall be milled back a minimum of 12 inches from pavement cut for the wearing course lap joint.

b.) Shoulder Reconstruction

Any disturbance within 2 feet from edge of pavement shall receive a 1 foot depth of crushed shoulder gravel. This gravel shall be paid for under Restoration of Surfaces, not under the Crushed Gravel item.

c.) NHDOT Draft Permits and Bonding

6.) Project sign will be constructed and displayed at the existing PRV Building.

NHDES Front End Documents  
Section D: Federal Provisions  
Rules Regulations and Forms

## Section D: Federal Provisions Rules Regulations and Forms

Pertinent Federal Acts and Provisions .....	1
Links for more Information .....	2
CONTRACTOR’S PAYROLL CERTIFICATION AND AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL CERTIFICATION .....	3
NOTICE TO LABOR UNIONS OR OTHER ORGANIZATIONS OF WORKERS NONDISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT .....	4
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY REQUIREMENTS (EO11246) .....	5
CERTIFICATION OF NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES.....	10
Disadvantaged Business Enterprises Rule- Program Requirements.....	11
NHDES-W-09-057 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE: SUBCONTRACTOR PARTICIPATING FORM.....	14
NHDES-W-09-058 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE: SUBCONTRACTOR PERFORMANCE FORM .....	15
NHDES-W-09-059 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE: SUBCONTRACTOR UTILIZATION FORM .....	16
NHDES-W-09-061 BIDDER’S LIST.....	17
American Iron and Steel.....	18
1. EPA AIS Guidance .....	18
2. Certification.....	22
3. Installation .....	23
4. De Minimis Waiver.....	23
American Iron and Steel Manufacturer Example Certification.....	24
American Iron and Steel Required Subcontract and Purchase Agreement Language .....	25
NHDES-W-09-060 BIDDER’S AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT .....	26
AIS EPA De Minimis Waiver .....	27
NHDES-W-09-048-1 AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL DE MINIMIS TRACKING REPORT .....	30
NHDES-W-09-48-2 AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL PROJECT CERTIFICATION.....	31
NH Department of Environmental Services Federal Labor Standards Provisions .....	32

### Links to Other NHDES Front End Documents

[NHDES Front End Documents: Section A Bidding Requirements](#)

[NHDES Front End Documents: Section B Contract](#)

[NHDES Front End Documents: Section C General Conditions](#)

[NHDES Front End Documents: Section D Federal Provisions Rules Regulations and Forms](#)

## Pertinent Federal Acts and Provisions

The Contractor shall comply with the regulations of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contract Work Hours Standards Act, Executive Order 11246 (Federal Equal Employment Opportunity), and Title X of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990 (Disadvantage Business Enterprise), and any amendments or modifications thereto. The Contractor shall cause appropriate provisions to be inserted in subcontracts to ensure compliance with the above acts by all Subcontractors, as applicable.

The Contractor shall comply with the American Iron and Steel requirements of the Water Resources Reform and Development Act of 2014, the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014 (Public Law 113-76), and subsequent laws that continue the requirement for the use of American Iron and Steel products in State Revolving Fund construction projects.

The Contractor shall comply with Subpart B and Subpart C of 2 CFR Part 180 and 2 CFR Part 1532. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither the contractor's firm, nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor firm, is a debarred or suspended person or firm. Furthermore, by entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that no part of this contract will be subcontracted to a debarred or suspended person or firm. Contractors may access the federal government's Excluded Parties List System for verification of excluded parties at the following website: <http://www.sam.gov>.

The Contractor shall comply with prohibition on certain telecommunications and video surveillance services or equipment. This term and condition implements 2 CFR 200.216 and is effective for obligations and expenditures of EPA financial assistance funding on or after 8/13/2020. As required by 2 CFR 200.216, EPA recipients and subrecipients, including borrowers under EPA funded revolving loan fund programs, are prohibited from obligating or expending loan or grant funds to procure or obtain; extend or renew a contract to procure or obtain; or enter into a contract (or extend or renew a contract) to procure or obtain equipment, services, or systems that use covered telecommunications equipment or services as a substantial or essential component of any system, or as critical technology as part of any system. As described in Public Law 115-232, section 889, covered telecommunications equipment is telecommunications equipment produced by Huawei Technologies Company or ZTE Corporation (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities).

Recipients, subrecipients, and borrowers also may not use EPA funds to purchase:

- a. For the purpose of public safety, security of government facilities, physical security surveillance of critical Page 4 of 29 infrastructure, and other national security purposes, video surveillance and telecommunications equipment produced by Hytera Communications Corporation, Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Company, or Dahua Technology Company (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities).
- b. Telecommunications or video surveillance services provided by such entities or using such equipment.
- c. Telecommunications or video surveillance equipment or services produced or provided by an entity that the Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Director of the National Intelligence or the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, reasonably believes to be an entity owned or controlled by, or otherwise connected to, the government of a covered foreign country.

Consistent with 2 CFR 200.471, costs incurred for telecommunications and video surveillance services or equipment such as phones, internet, video surveillance, and cloud servers are allowable except for the following circumstances:

- a. Obligating or expending EPA funds for covered telecommunications and video surveillance services or equipment or services as described in 2 CFR 200.216 to:
  - 1) Procure or obtain, extend or renew a contract to procure or obtain;
  - 2) Enter into a contract (or extend or renew a contract) to procure; or
  - 3) Obtain the equipment, services, or systems. Certain prohibited equipment, systems, or services, including equipment, systems, or services produced or provided by entities identified in section 889, are recorded in the [System for Award Management](#) exclusion list.

## Links for more Information

[Systems for Award Management exclusion list](#)

### **Davis-Bacon and Related Acts**

- [U.S.DOL Prevailing Wage Resources](#)
- [General Wage Determinations](#)
- [U.S. DOL Certified Payroll Form WH-347](#)
- [WH-1321 “Employee Rights Under the Davis-Bacon Act” poster](#)

### **Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program**

- [EPA’s DBE Resources](#)
- [NHDOT Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise \(DBE\) Directory](#)

### **Domestic Preference: American Iron and Steel**

- [EPA American Iron and Steel \(AIS\) Requirement - Guidance and Questions and Answers website](#)
- [AIS Approved National Waivers](#)

### **Environmental Review**

- [Sole Source Aquifers \(SDWA\)](#)
- [Protection and Enhancement of the Cultural Environment \(1971\)](#)
- [Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act](#)
- [Migratory Bird Treaty Act of 1918](#)



# CONTRACTOR'S PAYROLL CERTIFICATION AND AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL CERTIFICATION

**PUBLIC LAW:** 113-76

**This form will be submitted with each disbursement request.**

Project Name:		Project Number:		
Project Location:				
Contractor Name:				
Contractor Address:				
<i>Street # and name</i>		<i>City/Town</i>	<i>State</i>	<i>ZIP</i>
Payment Application #		Payment Application End Date		

I hereby certify that all of the contract requirements as specified under the Labor Standards Provision for Federal and Federally Assisted Contracts have been complied with by the above-named Contractor, and by each Subcontractor employing Laborers or Mechanics at the site of the work, or there is an honest dispute with respect to the required provisions.

I hereby certify that the "American Iron and Steel" provisions of the Water Resources Reform and Development Act of 2014, the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014 ([Public Law 113-76](#)), and subsequent laws that continue the requirement for the use of American Iron and Steel products in State Revolving Fund construction projects as applicable, have been met, and that all iron and steel used in the project named above have been produced in the United States in a manner that complies with American Iron and Steel Requirements, and/or that applicable EPA-approved waivers have been obtained to comply with American Iron and Steel requirements.

Contractor Signature:	Printed Name:
Title:	Date:

# NOTICE TO LABOR UNIONS OR OTHER ORGANIZATIONS OF WORKER'S NONDISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT

**PUBLIC LAW:** 41 CFR Part 60-1.4(b)-3.1

**This document must be completed by the successful bidder and bound in the executed contract.**

The Contractor, and his subcontractors if applicable, shall send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers' representatives of the contractor's commitments under this section, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment. To

\_\_\_\_\_ (Union or Organization). The undersigned currently holds contract(s) with \_\_\_\_\_ (Applicant) involving funds or credit of the U.S. Government or (a) subcontract(s) with a prime contractor holding such contract(s).

You are advised that under the provisions of the above contract(s) or subcontract(s) and in accordance with Executive Order 11246, dated September 24, 1965, Executive Order 13665 dated April 8, 2014 and Executive Order 13672 dated July 21, 2014, the undersigned is obliged not to discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, national origin, sexual orientation or gender identity. This obligation not to discriminate in employment includes, but is not limited to, the following:

HIRING, PLACEMENT, UPGRADING, TRANSFER, OR DEMOTION RECRUITMENT, ADVERTISING, OR SOLICITATION FOR EMPLOYMENT TRAINING DURING EMPLOYMENT, RATES OF PAY OR OTHER FORMS OF COMPENSATION, SELECTION FOR TRAINING INCLUDING APPRENTICESHIP, LAYOFF, OR TERMINATION.

<input type="checkbox"/> Contractor <input type="checkbox"/> Subcontractor	
Signature:	Printed Name:
Title:	Date:

**Copies of this notice will be posted by the above signed in conspicuous places available to employees or applicants for employment.**

## **EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY REQUIREMENTS (EO11246)**

### **Executive Order 11246, as amended.**

The Contractor shall comply with the equal opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and as supplemented by 41 CFR Part 60, including the Equal Opportunity Clause at 41 CFR Part 60-1.4(b), and specific affirmative action obligations required by the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications, as set forth in 41 CFR Part 60-4.

#### **A. Equal Opportunity Clause (41 CFR Part 60-1.4(b))**

During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

1. The contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. The contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.
2. The contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.
3. The contractor will not discharge or in any other manner discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because such employee or applicant has inquired about, discussed, or disclosed the compensation of the employee or applicant or another employee or applicant. This provision shall not apply to instances in which an employee who has access to the compensation information of other employees or applicants as a part of such employee's essential job functions discloses the compensation of such other employees or applicants to individuals who do not otherwise have access to such information, unless such disclosure is in response to a formal complaint or charge, in furtherance of an investigation, proceeding, hearing, or action, including an investigation conducted by the employer, or is consistent with the contractor's legal duty to furnish information.
4. The contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers' representatives of the contractor's commitments under this section, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.
5. The contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.
6. The contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.
7. In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts or federally assisted construction contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies

invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.

8. The contractor will include the portion of the sentence immediately preceding paragraph (1) and the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (8) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administering agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance: *Provided*, however, that in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the administering agency, the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

**B. Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications (41 CFR Part 60-4.3)**

1. As used in these specifications:
  - a. "Covered area" means the geographical area described in the solicitation from which this contract resulted;
  - b. "Director" means Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, United States Department of Labor, or any person to whom the Director delegates authority;
  - c. "Employer identification number" means the Federal Social Security number used on the employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.
  - d. "Minority" includes:
    - (i) Black (all persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin);
    - (ii) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American or other Spanish Culture or origin, regardless of race);
    - (iii) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands); and
    - (iv) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).
2. Whenever the Contractor, or any subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, it shall physically include in each subcontract in excess of \$10,000.00 the provisions of these specifications and the Notice which contains the applicable goals for minority and female participation and which is set forth in the solicitations from which this contract resulted.
3. If the Contractor is participating (pursuant to 41 CFR 60-4.5) in a Hometown Plan approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in the covered area either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the Plan area (including goals and timetables) shall be in accordance with that Plan for those trades which have unions participating in the Plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate their participation in and compliance with the provisions of any such Hometown Plan. Each Contractor or Subcontractor participating in an approved Plan is individually required to comply with its obligations under the EEO clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the Plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good faith performance by other Contractors or Subcontractors toward a goal in an approved plan does not excuse any covered Contractor's or Subcontractor's failure to take good faith efforts to achieve the Plan goals and timetables.
4. The Contractor shall implement the specific affirmative action standards provided in paragraphs 7a through p of these specifications. The Goals set forth in the solicitation from which this contract resulted are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female

utilization the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. Covered Construction Contractors performing construction work in geographical areas where they do not have a Federal or federally-assisted construction contract shall apply the minority and female goals established for the geographical area where the work is being performed. Goals are published periodically in the *Federal Register* in notice form, and such notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office or from Federal procurement contracting officers. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress in meeting its goals in each craft during the period specified.

5. Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with whom the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer either minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under these specifications, Executive Order 11246, or the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.
6. In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, such apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.
7. The Contractor shall take specific affirmative actions to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully, and shall implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:
  - a. Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation and coercion at all sites, and in all facilities at which the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, where possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall specifically ensure that all foremen, superintendents, and other on-site supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at such sites or in such facilities.
  - b. Establish and maintain a current list of minority and female recruitment sources, provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and to community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organization responses.
  - c. Maintain a current file of the names, addresses and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant and minority or female referral from a union, a recruitment source or community organization and of what action was taken with respect to each such individual. If such individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and was not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file with the reason therefore, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.
  - d. Provide immediate written notification to the Director when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred to the Contractor a minority person or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligation.
  - e. Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area which expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under 7b above.
  - f. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its EEO

obligations; by including it in any policy manual and collective bargaining agreement; by publicizing it in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.; by specific review of the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and by posting the company EEO policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.

- g. Review, at least annually, the company's EEO policy and affirmative action obligations under these specifications with all employees having any responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination or other employment decisions including specific review of these items with on-site supervisory personnel such as Superintendents, General Foremen, etc., prior to the initiation of construction work at any job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.
  - h. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media, and providing written notification to an discussing the Contractor's EEO policy with other Contractors and Subcontractors with whom the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.
  - i. Direct its recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students, and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than one month prior to the date for the acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or other training by any recruitment source, the Contractor shall send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.
  - j. Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit other minority persons and women and, where reasonable, provide after school, summer and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of a Contractor's work force.
  - k. Validate all tests and other selection requirements where there is an obligation to do so under 41 CFR Part 60-3.
  - l. Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities and encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., such opportunities.
  - m. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments and other personnel practices do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment-related activities to ensure that the EEO policy and the Contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.
  - n. Ensure that all facilities and company activities are non-segregated, except that separate or single-user toilet and necessary changing facilities shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.
  - o. Document and maintain a record of all solicitations of offers for subcontracts from minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.
  - p. Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's EEO policies and affirmative action obligations.
8. Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations which assist in fulfilling one or more of their affirmative action obligations (7a through p). The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or other similar group of which the contractor is a member and participant, may be asserted as fulfilling any one or more of its obligations under 7a through p of these Specifications provided that the Contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry, ensures that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female work force participation, makes a good faith effort to meet its individual goals and

timetables, and can provide access to documentation which demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply, however, is the Contractor's and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

9. A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women have been established. The Contractor, however, is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and non-minority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner.
10. The Contractor shall not use the goals and timetables or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.
11. The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts pursuant to Executive Order 11246.
12. The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and of the Equal Opportunity Clause, including suspension, termination and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs. Any Contractor who fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of these specifications and Executive Order 11246, as amended.
13. The Contractor, in fulfilling its obligations under these specifications, shall implement specific affirmative action steps, at least as extensive as those standards prescribed in paragraph 7 of these specifications, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of the Executive Order, the implementing regulations, or these specifications, the Director shall proceed in accordance with 41 CFR 60-4.8.
14. The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to monitor all employment-related activity to ensure that the company EEO policy is being carried out, to submit reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by the Government and to keep records. Records shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone numbers, construction trade, union affiliation if any, employee identification number when assigned, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, Contractors shall not be required to maintain separate records.
15. Nothing herein provided shall be construed as a limitation upon application of other laws which establish different standards of compliance or upon the application of requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

## CERTIFICATION OF NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

**Public Law:** 41 CFR 60 (a) §60-1.8

**Applicable to federally assisted construction contracts and related subcontracts exceeding \$10,000 which are not exempt from the Equal Opportunity clause.**

**This document must be completed by the successful bidder and bound in the executed Contract.**

The federally assisted construction contractor certifies that he does not maintain or provide for his employees any segregated facilities at any of his establishments, and that he does not permit his employees to perform their services at any location, under his control, where segregated facilities are maintained.

The federally assisted construction contractor certifies that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin cannot result.

The federally assisted construction contractor agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in this contract.

As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work area, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise.

The federally assisted construction contractor agrees that (except where he had obtained identical certifications from proposed subcontractors for specific time periods) he will obtain identical certifications from proposed subcontractors prior to the award of subcontracts exceeding \$10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause, and that he will retain such certification in his files.

<input type="checkbox"/> Contractor <input type="checkbox"/> Subcontractor	
Signature:	Printed Name:
Title:	Date:

**NOTE: The penalty for making false statements in offers is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.**



## **Disadvantaged Business Enterprises Rule: Program Requirements**

**Purpose:** The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) rule titled “Participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises in United States Environmental Protection Agency Programs”, at 40 CFR Part 33 (DBE Rule), sets forth an EPA program that serves the compelling government interest to increase and encourage the utilization and participation of Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs) in procurements funded by EPA assistance agreements. Because the New Hampshire State Revolving Fund (SRF) Loan Programs receive funding from EPA, the DBE rule requirements apply to all SRF funded projects.

State Revolving Fund loan recipients and their contractors must comply with the following DBE Rule requirements throughout the SRF loan project period:

1. Fair Share Objectives (Minority Business Enterprise/Woman’s Business Enterprise (MBE/WBE) goals).
2. Good Faith Efforts.
3. Annual Reporting of MBE/WBE accomplishments (for projects that exceed \$250,000).
4. Contract Administration Requirements.
5. Bidders List Requirements.
6. Other Reporting.

The NHDES SRF programs must ensure that contracts and subcontracts that are funded with SRF loans comply with these federal requirements and must report to EPA on DBE accomplishments.

### **1. Fair Share Objectives (MBE/WBE Goals)**

A fair share objective is an objective expressing the percentage of MBE or WBE utilization expected absent the effects of discrimination. It is based on the capacity and availability of qualified, certified MBEs and WBEs in the relevant geographic market for the procurement categories of construction, equipment, services, and supplies compared to the number of all qualified entities in the same market for the same procurement categories, adjusted, as appropriate, to reflect the level of MBE and WBE participation expected absent the effects of discrimination. A fair share objective is not a quota.

The current Fair Share Objectives/Goals are specified in Section A of these project documents.

### **2. Good Faith Efforts**

The Contractor shall make the following good faith efforts whenever procuring construction, equipment, services and supplies:

- a. Ensure DBEs are made aware of contracting opportunities to the fullest extent practicable through outreach and recruitment activities; including placing DBEs on solicitation lists and soliciting them whenever they are potential sources.
- b. Make information on forthcoming opportunities available to DBEs and arrange time frames for contracts and establish delivery schedules, where the requirements permit, in a way that encourages and facilitates participation by DBEs in the competitive process. This includes, whenever possible, posting solicitation for bids or proposals for a minimum of 30 calendar days before the bid or proposal closing date.
- c. Consider in the contracting process whether firms competing for large contracts could be contracted with DBEs. This will include dividing total requirements when economically feasible into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by DBEs in the competitive process.
- d. Encourage contracting with a consortium of DBEs when a contract is too large for one of these firms to handle individually.
- e. Use the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration and the Minority Business Development Agency of the U. S. Department of Commerce.
- f. Contractor shall maintain all records documenting Contractor’s compliance with the requirements of 40 CFR Part 33, including documentation of Contractor’s good faith efforts. Such records shall be provided to Owner upon request.

### **3. Annual Reporting of MBE/WBE Accomplishments**

The Owner is required to report MBE/WBE utilization accomplishments to NHDES by October 15 of each year. The Contractor shall keep records of its MBE/WBE utilization, and prepare periodic reports in a timely manner as requested by the Owner to allow the Owner to complete and submit the required annual MBE/WBE reports to NHDES by the October 15 deadline. Contractor's utilization reports shall include the following for all MBE/WBE costs incurred in the reporting period (i.e., the October 1 through September 30 federal fiscal year):

- a. Name, address and telephone number of MBE/WBE
- b. Business enterprise status (MBE or WBE)
- c. Dollar value of cost(s) (Amount(s) paid to MBE/WBE in reporting period)
- d. Date(s) of cost(s) (Date(s) of payment(s) to MBE/WBE, mm/dd/yyyy)
- e. Type of product or services (Construction/Supplies/Services/Equipment)

Note that only costs incurred with certified MBE/WBE's are counted as MBE/WBE accomplishments.

NOTE TO ENGINEER: This annual reporting requirement may not apply if the total funding budgeted for the project does not exceed \$250,000. Contact NHDES for guidance if you think this reporting requirement may not apply to your project.

#### **4. Contract Administration Requirements**

The Contractor shall:

- a. Pay all subcontractors for satisfactory performance no more than 30 days from the prime contractor's receipt of payment from the loan recipient.
- b. Notify Owner in writing prior to the termination of any DBE subcontractor for Contractor's convenience.
- c. Employ the good faith efforts when soliciting a replacement subcontractor if a DBE subcontractor fails to complete work under the subcontract for any reason.
- d. Employ the good faith efforts even if the prime contractor has achieved its fair share objective.
- e. Comply with the following term and condition, as required by 40 CFR, Section 33.106:

The contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 40 CFR Part 33 in the award and administration of contracts awarded under EPA financial assistance agreements. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract which may result in the termination of this contract or other legally available remedies. (Appendix A to 40 CFR Part 33—Term and Condition).

#### **5. Bidders List Requirements**

The Owner is required to maintain a bidders list in accordance with 40 CFR Section 33.501, and the Contractor shall provide bidders list information to the Owner for Owner's use in complying with this requirement. The Contractor shall maintain a Bidders List, which must include all firms that bid or quote on subcontracts under this Contract, including both MBE/WBEs and non-MBE/WBEs.

The Bidders List shall include the following information for all subcontractors who submit bids or quotes for subcontract work:

- a. Entity's name with point of contact;
- b. Entity's mailing address, telephone number, and e-mail address;
- c. The procurement on which the entity bid or quoted, and when; and
- d. Entity's status as an MBE/WBE or non-MBE/WBE.

#### **6. Other Reporting**

- a. DBE Subcontractor Performance and Utilization Forms.

The Bidder shall submit with its bid completed [DBE Subcontractor Performance Forms NHDES W-09-58](#), and [DBE Subcontractor Utilization Form NHDES W-09-59](#). The Owner is required to submit these forms to NHDES when requesting authorization to award the construction contract.

- b. DBE Subcontractor Participation form

The contractor shall provide a copy of the [DBE Subcontractor Participation Form NHDES-W-09-57](#) to each of its DBE subcontractors.

c. Bidders List Reporting

The Contractor shall provide the updated [Bidders List NHDES-W-09-061](#) to the Owner periodically upon Owner's request, and at project substantial completion.



# DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM



## Subcontractor Participating Form Clean Water and Drinking Water State Revolving Loan Fund

**FEDERAL RULE: 40 CFR Part 33**

An EPA Financial Assistance Agreement Recipient must require its prime contractors to provide this form to its DBE subcontractors. This form gives a DBE<sup>1</sup> subcontractor<sup>2</sup> the opportunity to describe work received and/or report any concerns regarding the EPA-funded project. (e.g., in areas such as termination by prime contractor, late payments, etc.) The DBE subcontractor can as an option, complete and submit this form to other EPA DBE Coordinator at any time during the project period of performance.

Subcontractor Name:		Project Name:	
Bid/Proposal No.:	Assistance Agreement ID: (if known)	Point of Contact:	
Address:			
<i>Street # and Name</i>		<i>City/Town</i>	<i>State</i>
Telephone No:		Email:	
Prime Contractor Name:		Issuing Funding Entity:	
Contract Item Number	Description of Work Receive from the Prime Contractor Involving Construction, Services, Equipment or Supplies	Amount Received by Prime Contractor	
Please use the space below to report any concerns regarding the above EPA-funded project:			
Subcontractor Signature:		Printed Name:	
Title:		Date:	

<sup>1</sup> A DBE is a Disadvantaged, Minority, or Woman Business Enterprise that has been certified by an entity from with EPA accepts certifications as described in 40CFR 33.204-33.205. EPA accepts certifications from entities that meet or exceed EPA certification standards as described in 40 CFR 33.202.

<sup>2</sup> Subcontractor is defined as a company, firm, joint venture, or individual who enters into an agreement with a contractor to provide services pursuant to an EPA award of financial assistance.



# DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM



## Subcontractor Performance Form Clean Water and Drinking Water State Revolving Loan Fund

**FEDERAL RULE: 40 CFR Part 33**

This form is intended to capture the DBE<sup>3</sup> subcontractor's<sup>4</sup> description of work to be performed and the price of the work submitted to the prime contractor. An EPA Financial Assistance Agreement Recipient must require its prime contractor to have its DBE subcontractors complete this form and include all completed forms in the prime contractor's bid or proposal package. You will find NHDES bid information in [Section A](#) of the front-end documents.

Subcontractor Name:		Project Name:	
Bid/Proposal No:	Assistance Agreement ID: (if known)	Point of Contact:	
Address:			
<i>Street # and Name</i>		<i>City/Town</i>	<i>State</i> <i>ZIP</i>
Telephone No:		Email:	
Prime Contractor Name:		Issuing Funding Entity:	
Contract Item Number	Description of Work Submitted to the Prime Contractor Involving Construction, Services, Equipment or Supplies	Price of work submitted to the Prime Contractor	
DBE Certified by: <input type="checkbox"/> DOT <input type="checkbox"/> SBA		Meets/exceeds EPA Certification Standards?	
<input type="checkbox"/> Other:		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Unknown	
Prime Contractor Signature:		Printed Name:	
Title:		Date:	
Subcontractor Signature:		Printed Name:	
Title:		Date:	

<sup>3</sup> A DBE is a Disadvantaged, Minority, or Woman Business Enterprise that has been certified by an entity from with EPA accepts certifications as described in 40CFR 33.204-33.205. EPA accepts certifications from entities that meet or exceed EPA certification standards as described in 40 CFR 33.202.

<sup>4</sup> Subcontractor is defined as a company, firm, joint venture, or individual who enters into an agreement with a contractor to provide services pursuant to an EPA award of financial assistance.



# DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM



## Subcontractor Utilization Form Clean Water and Drinking Water State Revolving Loan Fund

**FEDERAL RULE: 40 CFR Part 33**

This form is intended to capture the prime contractor's actual and/or anticipated use of identified certified DBE subcontractors and the estimated dollar amount of each subcontract. An EPA Financial Assistance Agreement Recipient must require its prime contractors to complete this form and include it in the bid or proposed package. Prime contractors should also maintain a copy of this form on file. You will find NHDES bid information in [Section A](#) of the front-end documents.

**THIS DOCUMENT MUST BE COMPLETED BY THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER AND BOUND IN THE EXECUTED CONTRACT**

Prime Contractor Name:		Project Name:	
Bid/Proposal No:	Assistance Agreement ID: (if known)	Point of Contact:	
Address:			
<i>Street # and Name</i>		<i>City/Town</i>	<i>State</i> <i>ZIP</i>
Telephone No:		Email:	
Issuing Funding Entity:			
I have identified potential DBE certified subcontractors: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No			
If yes, please complete the table below. If no, please explain:			
Subcontractor Name Company Name	Company Contact Information Street Number and Name, City/Town, State, ZIP Phone and Email	Est. Dollar Amount	Currently DBE Certified?  <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
			<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
			<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
			<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
			<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
			<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
			<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
I certify under penalty of perjury that the forgoing statements are true and correct. Signing this form does not signify a commitment to use the subcontractors above. I am aware that in the event of a replacement of a subcontractor, I will adhere to the replacement requirements set forth in 40 CFR Part 33 Section 33.302(c).			
Prime Contractor Signature:		Printed Name:	
Title:		Date:	



## NEW HAMPSHIRE STATE REVOLVING FUND: BIDDERS LIST

### Clean Water and Drinking Water State Revolving Loan Fund



**PUBLIC LAW: 40 CFR § 33.501**

The Contractor shall maintain and submit to the owner a bidders list, which the owner will use for compliance with the recordkeeping requirements of 40 CFR § 33.501. The list must include information regarding all entities that bid or quote on subcontracts under this contract, including both MBEs/WBEs and non-MBEs/WBEs. Projects funded by loan(s) of \$250,000 or less may be exempt from the requirement to maintain a bidders list [reference 40 CFR § 33.501(c)].

Project Name and Number:			Prime Contractor:			
Contact Information to include: <i>Company Name, Contact Name, Phone, Email, Street Address, Town/City, State, ZIP.</i>			Contract Item Number and Work Description: <i>Item # Description</i>		Bid/Quote Date	Entity Status MBEs/WBEs
					/ /	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes
					/ /	<input type="checkbox"/> No
					/ /	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes
					/ /	<input type="checkbox"/> No
					/ /	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes
					/ /	<input type="checkbox"/> No
					/ /	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes
					/ /	<input type="checkbox"/> No
					/ /	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes
					/ /	<input type="checkbox"/> No

## American Iron and Steel

The Water Resources Reform and Development Act of 2014, the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014 ([Public Law 113-76](#)), and subsequent laws that continue the American Iron and Steel requirements of Public Law 113-76 include “American Iron and Steel (AIS)” requirements for the Clean Water and Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (SRF) programs. Under these laws, all Clean Water and Drinking Water SRF funded construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of public water systems or treatment works projects must use iron and steel products that are produced in the United States. The Contractor shall comply with these AIS requirements.

### 1. EPA AIS Guidance

[EPA’s State Revolving Fund American Iron and Steel Requirement](#) website includes detailed information on American Iron and Steel requirements and waivers.

The paragraphs in *italics* below are excerpts from the EPA AIS guidance available at the EPA website. Words in plain text are clarifications added by NHDES.

#### **(a) Iron and Steel Products [5]**

*An iron or steel product is one of the following made primarily of iron or steel that is permanently incorporated into the project:*

- *Lined or unlined pipes and fittings.*
- *Manhole covers.*
- *Municipal castings (defined in more detail below).*
- *Hydrants.*
- *Tanks.*
- *Flanges.*
- *Pipe clamps and restraints.*
- *Valves.*
- *Structural steel (defined in more detail below).*
- *Reinforced precast concrete and.*
- *Construction materials (defined in more detail below).*

#### **(b) Permanently Incorporated into the Project<sup>6</sup>**

*Only items on the above list made primarily of iron or steel, permanently incorporated into the project must be produced in the US. For example, trench boxes, scaffolding or equipment, which are removed from the project site upon completion of the project, are not required to be made of U.S. Iron or Steel.*

#### **(c) Primarily Iron or Steel<sup>7</sup>**

*Primarily iron or steel places constraints on the list of products above. For one of the listed products to be considered subject to the AIS requirements, it must be made of greater than 50% iron or steel, measured by cost. The cost should be based on the material costs.<sup>8</sup>*

#### **(d) If a product is composed of more than 50% iron or steel, but is not listed in the above list of items, must the item be produced in the US? Alternatively, must the iron or steel in such a product be produced in the US?<sup>9</sup>**

*The answer to both question is no. Only items on the above list must be produced in the US. Additionally, the iron or steel in a non-listed item can be sourced from outside the US.*

#### **(e) Steel<sup>10</sup>**

*Steel means an alloy that includes at least 50 percent iron, between .02 and 2 percent carbon, and may include other elements. Metallic elements such as chromium, nickel, molybdenum, manganese, and silicon may be added during the melting of steel for the purpose of enhancing properties such as corrosion*

<sup>5</sup> EPA guidance dated March 20, 2014, Question 11.

<sup>6</sup> EPA guidance dated March 20, 2014, Question 18.

<sup>7</sup> EPA guidance dated March 20, 2014, Question 12.

<sup>8</sup> See example at EPA guidance March 20, 2014, Question 13.

<sup>9</sup> EPA guidance dated March 20, 2014, Question 14.

<sup>10</sup> EPA guidance dated March 20, 2014, Question 15.



resistance, hardness, or strength. The definition of steel covers carbon steel, alloy steel, stainless steel, tool steel and other specialty steels.

**(f) Production in the United States<sup>11</sup>**

Production in the United States of the iron or steel products used in the project requires that all manufacturing processes<sup>12</sup>, including application of coatings, must take place in the United States, with the exception of metallurgical processes involving refinement of steel additives. All manufacturing processes includes processes such as melting, refining, forming, rolling, drawing, finishing, fabricating and coating\*. Further, if a domestic iron and steel product is taken out of the US for any part of the manufacturing process, it becomes foreign source material. However, raw materials such as iron ore, limestone and iron and steel scrap are not covered by the AIS requirement, and the material(s), if any, being applied as a coating are similarly not covered. Non-iron or steel components of an iron and steel product may come from non-US sources. For example, for products such as valves and hydrants, the individual non-iron and steel components do not have to be of domestic origin.

**\*External Coatings Applied Outside of the United States<sup>13</sup>**

Any coating processes that are applied to the external surface of iron and steel components that would otherwise be AIS compliant would not disqualify the product from meeting the AIS requirements regardless of where the coating processes occur, provided that final assembly of the product occurs in the United States.

The exemption above only applies to coatings on the external surface of iron and steel components. It does not apply to coatings or linings on internal surfaces of iron and steel products, such as the lining of lined pipes. All manufacturing processes for lined pipes, including the application of pipe lining, must occur in the United States for the product to be compliant with AIS requirements.

**(g) Municipal Castings<sup>14</sup>**

Municipal castings are cast iron or steel infrastructure products that are melted and cast. They typically provide access, protection, or housing for components incorporated into utility owned drinking water, storm water, wastewater, and surface infrastructure. They are typically made of grey or ductile iron, or steel.

Examples of municipal castings are:

- Access hatches;
- Ballast screen;
- Benches (iron or steel);
- Bollards;
- Cast bases;
- Cast iron hinged hatches, square and rectangular;
- Cast iron riser rings;
- Catch basin inlet;
- Cleanout/monument boxes;
- Construction covers and frames;
- Curb and corner guards;
- Curb openings;
- Detectable warning plates;
- Downspout shoes (boot, inlet);
- Drainage grates, frames and curb inlets;
- Junction boxes;
- Lampposts;
- Manhole covers, rings and frames, risers;
- Meter and Service boxes;
- Steel hinged hatches, square and rectangular;
- Steel riser rings;
- Trash receptacles;
- Tree grates and guards;
- Trench grates; and
- Valve boxes, covers and risers.

**(h) Structural Steel<sup>15</sup>**

<sup>11</sup> EPA guidance dated March 20, 2014, Question 16.

<sup>12</sup> **Assembly and all other steps in the manufacturing process** must take place in the US, except metallurgical processes involving refinement of steel additives in accordance with the EPA guidance dated March 20, 2014, Question 23]. There is also an additional exception for application of exterior coating.

<sup>13</sup> EPA guidance dated March 16, 2015, Q/A No. 6.

<sup>14</sup> EPA guidance dated March 20, 2014, Question 19.

<sup>15</sup> EPA guidance dated March 20, 2014, Question 20.

Structural steel is rolled flanged shapes, having at least one dimension of their cross-section three inches or greater, which are used in the construction of bridges, buildings, ships, railroad rolling stock, and for numerous other constructional purposes. Such shapes are designated as wide-flange shapes, standard I-beams, channels, angles, tees and zees. Other shapes include H-piles, sheet piling, tie plates, cross ties, and those for other special purposes.

**(i) Construction Materials<sup>16</sup>**

Construction materials are those articles, materials, or supplies made primarily of iron and steel, that are permanently incorporated into the project, not including mechanical and/or electrical components, equipment and systems. Some of these products may overlap with what is also considered “structural steel”. This includes, but is not limited to, the following products: wire rod, bar, angles, concrete reinforcing bar, wire, wire cloth, wire rope and cables, tubing, framing, joists, trusses, fasteners (i.e., nuts and bolts), welding rods, decking, grating, railings, stairs, access ramps, fire escapes, ladders, wall panels, dome structures, roofing, ductwork, surface drains, cable hanging systems, manhole steps, fencing and fence tubing, guardrails, doors, and stationary screens.

[As noted above, ductwork is considered a “construction material” and must comply with the AIS requirements. Steel dampers, grilles and registers that are a permanently incorporated part of the ductwork are also subject to the AIS requirements.]

**(j) Construction Materials (Additional Guidance<sup>17</sup>)**

The AIS requirements include a list of specifically covered products, one of which is construction materials, a broad category of potential products. For construction materials, EPA’s AIS guidance includes a set of example items that it considers construction materials composed primarily of iron and steel and covered by the Act. This example list in the guidance is not an all-inclusive list of potential construction materials. However, the guidance also includes a list of items that EPA specifically does not consider construction materials, generally those of electrical or complex-mechanical nature. If a product is similar to the ones in the non-construction material list (and it is also not specifically listed by the Act), it is not a construction material. For all other items specifically included in the Act, coverage is generally self-evident.

**(k) Items that are not Construction Materials<sup>18</sup>**

Mechanical and electrical components, equipment and systems are not considered construction materials. Mechanical equipment is typically that which has motorized parts and/or is powered by a motor. Electrical equipment is typically any machine powered by electricity and includes components that are part of the electrical distribution system.

The following examples (including their appurtenances\* necessary for their intended use and operation) are NOT considered construction materials: pumps, motors, gear reducers, drives (including variable frequency drives (VFDs)), electric/pneumatic/manual accessories used to operate valves (such as electric valve actuators), mixers, gates (i.e., common sluice and slide gates), motorized screens (such as traveling screens), blowers/aeration equipment\*\*, compressors, meters\*\*\*), sensors, controls and switches, supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA), membrane bioreactor systems, membrane filtration systems, filters, clarifiers and clarifier mechanisms, rakes, grinders, disinfection systems, presses (including belt presses), conveyors, cranes, HVAC (excluding ductwork), water heaters, heat exchangers, generators, cabinetry and housings (such as electrical boxes/enclosures), lighting fixtures, electrical conduit, emergency life systems, metal office furniture, shelving, laboratory equipment, analytical instrumentation, and dewatering equipment.

\* If products come from one manufacturer and are shipped together as a system, then this is generally considered a “packaged system” and those items used to connect the system are appurtenances. However, if

---

<sup>16</sup> EPA guidance dated March 20, 2014, Question 21.

<sup>17</sup> EPA guidance dated September 10, 2014, Q/A No. 10.

<sup>18</sup> EPA guidance dated March 20, 2014, Question 22.

the borrower or contractor must purchase items to connect the system (valves, piping, etc.) separately from another manufacturer, then these items would need to be domestic, or otherwise obtain a waiver.<sup>19</sup>

*\*\*Aerators, similar to pumps, are mechanical equipment that do not need to meet the AIS requirements. "Blowers/aeration equipment, compressors" are listed in EPA's guidance as non-construction materials.<sup>20</sup>*

*\*\*\*"Meters" includes any type of meter, including: flow meters, wholesale meters, and water meters/service connections.<sup>21</sup>*

**(l) Assembled Products<sup>22</sup>**

*AIS requirements only apply to the final product as delivered to the work site and incorporated into the project. Assemblies, such as a pumping assembly or a reverse osmosis package plant, are distinct products not listed and do not need to be made in the U.S. or composed of all U.S. parts. If a listed iron and steel product is used as a part for an assembled product that is nondomestic, the components, even if specifically listed in the Act, do not have to be domestically produced.*

**(m) Sluice and Slide Gates are not Valves, and are not Subject to AIS<sup>23</sup>**

*Valves are products that are generally encased / enclosed with a body, bonnet, and stem. Examples include enclosed butterfly, ball, globe, piston, check, wedge, and gate valves. Furthermore, "gates" (meaning sluice, slide or weir gates) are listed in EPA's guidance as non-construction materials.*

**(n) Gate Valves are Subject to AIS<sup>24</sup>**

*Valves are specifically listed in the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014 as an "iron and steel product" and therefore, absent a waiver, must be produced in the U.S. to be in compliance with the requirement if they are "primarily" iron and steel. Gates as referenced in the EPA March 20, 2014 guidance refer only to common sluice and slide gates, and not to gate valves.*

**(o) Reinforced Precast Concrete<sup>25</sup>**

*While reinforced precast concrete may not be at least 50% iron or steel, in this particular case, the reinforcing bar and wire must be produced in the US and meet the same standards as for any other iron or steel product. Additionally, the casting of the concrete product must take place in the US. The cement and other raw materials used in concrete production are not required to be of domestic origin.*

*If the reinforced concrete is cast at the construction site, the reinforcing bar and wire are considered to be a construction material and must be produced in the US.*

**(p) Pre-stressed Concrete Cylinder Pipe<sup>26</sup>**

*Pre-stressed concrete cylinder pipe (PCCP) or other similar concrete cylinder pipes would be comparable to pre-cast concrete which is specifically listed in the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014 as a product subject to the AIS requirement.*

**(q) Valves and Actuators<sup>27</sup>**

*Valves and actuators, while often purchased and shipped together, are two unique products that are manufactured separately and typically attached together during the final step of the process. Valves are included in the definition of "iron and steel products" in the AIS requirement. Actuators, whether manual, electric, hydraulic or pneumatic, are not listed as an "iron and steel product" under the AIS requirement of*

---

<sup>19</sup> EPA AIS Refresher Webinar, December 15, 2016.

<sup>20</sup> EPA guidance dated September 10, 2014, Q/A No. 19 on aerators.

<sup>21</sup> EPA guidance dated September 10, 2014, Q/A No. 14 on meters.

<sup>22</sup> EPA guidance dated September 10, 2014, Q/A No. 11, AIS Refresher Webinar, December 15, 2016.

<sup>23</sup> EPA guidance dated September 10, 2014, Q/A No. 20.

<sup>24</sup> EPA guidance dated May, 30, 2014, Q/A No. 4.

<sup>25</sup> EPA guidance dated March 20, 2014, Question 24.

<sup>26</sup> EPA guidance dated September 10, 2014, Q/A No. 2.

<sup>27</sup> EPA Q/A guidance dated May 30, 2014, Q/A No. 2.

the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014, nor are they considered construction materials. Therefore, they do not need to be domestically produced in the U.S. in order to comply with the requirement.

**(r) Electric Powered Motor Operated Valves<sup>28</sup>**

Electric powered motor operated valves are not excluded based on the valve being motorized equipment. The actuator, a motor that controls the valve, is considered a separate product, which is not listed as an “iron and steel product” under the AIS requirement of the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014, nor is it considered a construction material. Therefore, the actuator does not need to be domestically produced in the U.S. in order to comply with the requirement. See Q2 for further clarification.

**(s) Tanks Used on Filtration Systems<sup>29</sup>**

Tanks that are specifically designed to be filters, or as parts of a filtration system, do not have to be domestically produced because these parts are no longer simply tanks, even if the filter media has not been installed and will be installed at the project site, as is customary to do for shipping purposes. These parts have only one purpose which is to be housing for filters and cannot be used in another fashion.

**(t) Flanged Pipe<sup>30</sup>**

While the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014 does not specifically mention flanged pipe, since it does mention both pipe and flanges, both products would need to be domestically produced. Therefore, flanged pipe would also need to be domestically produced.

**(u) Couplings, Expansion Joints, and other Similar Pipe Connectors<sup>31</sup>**

These products would be considered specialty fittings, due to their additional functionality, but still categorized under the larger “fitting” categorization. Fittings are defined as a material that joins pipes together or connects to a pipe (AWWA, The Drinking Water Dictionary, 2000). Therefore, these products must comply with the AIS requirements and be produced domestically.

**(v) Saddles and tapping Sleeves<sup>32</sup>**

These products are necessary for pipe repair, to tap a water main, or to install a service or house connection. Therefore, they are included under the larger “pipe restraint” category which is a specifically identified product subject to the domestic preference in the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014.

**(w) Reused Items (i.e., existing pipe fittings, used storage tanks, reusing existing valves)<sup>33</sup>**

The AIS guidance does not address reuse of items. Reuse of items that would otherwise be covered by AIS is acceptable provided that the item(s) was originally purchased prior to January 17, 2014, the reused item(s) is not substantially altered from original form/function, and any restoration work that may be required does not include the replacement or addition of foreign iron or steel replacement parts. EPA recommends keeping a log of these reused items by including them on the assistance recipient’s de minimis list, and stating therein that these items are reused products. The donation of new items (such as a manufacturer waiving cost for certain delivered items because of concerns regarding the origin of a new product) is not, however, considered reuse.

## 2. Certification

The Contractor, through its subcontractors, suppliers and manufacturers shall provide to the Owner written certification that all AIS materials provided for the project comply with the AIS requirements of the SRF programs.

Manufacturer certification letters must include the following:

- Manufacturer name;

<sup>28</sup> EPA guidance dated May 30, 2014, Q/A No. 3

<sup>29</sup> EPA guidance dated September 10, 2014, Q/A No. 4

<sup>30</sup> EPA guidance dated September 10, 2014, Q/A No. 5

<sup>31</sup> EPA guidance dated September 10, 2014, Q/A No. 6

<sup>32</sup> EPA guidance dated September 10, 2014, Q/A No. 7

<sup>33</sup> EPA guidance dated September 10, 2014, Q/A No. 8

- SRF construction project name and location;
- A list of specific product(s) delivered to the project site;
- A statement that the product is in compliance with the American Iron and Steel requirement as mandated in EPA's SRF programs;
- The location of the foundry/mill/factory where the product was manufactured (City and State); and
- A signature by a manufacturer's responsible party.

EPA AIS guidance dated March 20, 2014 contains additional guidance on manufacturer certifications. [A sample certification letter is included in this guidance.](#)

### 3. Installation

All iron and steel products, as defined herein, shall be produced in the United States in accordance with the American Iron and Steel requirements of the Clean Water and Drinking Water State Revolving Fund programs. If a potentially non-compliant product is installed in the permanent work, the Contractor will be required to remove the non-domestic item from the project.

### 4. De Minimis Waiver

EPA's April 15, 2014 [Nationwide Waiver](#) for De Minimis incidental AIS components is part of this guidance, and is available for use on this project. Contractors who wish to use this waiver must consult with the Owner when determining the items to be covered by this waiver, and shall retain and provide to the Owner relevant documentation (i.e., invoices) for those items for the Owner's project files. The Contractor shall summarize in reports to the Owner: the types and/or categories of items to which this waiver is applied; the total cost of incidental components covered by the waiver for each type or category (including copies of invoices); and the calculations by which Contractor determined the total cost of materials used in and incorporated into the project. **The Contractor shall include a complete and up-to-date [De Minimis Report](#) in each application for payment.** The Contractor shall also provide the report to the Owner upon request.

#### (a) Fasteners under the De Minimis Waiver<sup>34</sup>

There is no broad exemption for fasteners from the American Iron and Steel (AIS) requirements. Significant fasteners used in SRF projects are not subject to the de minimis waiver for projects and must comply with the AIS requirements. Significant fasteners include fasteners produced to industry standards (e.g., ASTM standards) and/or project specifications, special ordered or those of high value. When bulk purchase of unknown-origin fasteners that are of incidental use and small value are used on a project, they may fall under the national de minimis waiver for projects. The list of potential items could be varied, such as big-box/hardware-store-variety screws, nails, and staples. The key characteristics of the items that may qualify for the de minimis waiver would be items that are incidental to the project purpose (such as drywall screws) and not significant in value or purpose (such as common nails or brads). You can find further information on the [EPA Website](#).

---

<sup>34</sup> EPA guidance dated September 10, 2014, Q/A No. 1

# American Iron and Steel Manufacturer Example Certification

Date

Manufacturer Name  
Manufacturer Street Address  
City, State ZIP

RE: Project Name, Project Location

I, \_\_\_\_\_ (Authorized Manufacturer Representative), certify that the following products and/or materials shipped/provided to the subject project are in full compliance with the American Iron and Steel requirement as mandated in EPA's State Revolving Fund Programs.

Item, Product and/or Materials  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Item, Product and/or Materials  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Item, Product and/or Materials  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Item, Product and/or Materials  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Item, Product and/or Materials  
\_\_\_\_\_

Manufacturing of the above items, products and/or materials took place at the following location(s):

\_\_\_\_\_  
Additionally, if any of the above compliance statements change while providing material to this project \_\_\_\_\_ (Manufacturer) will immediately notify \_\_\_\_\_ (Contractor) and the \_\_\_\_\_ (Owner).

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Manufacturer's Signature)

---

**Note:** The signature must be by manufacturer's authorized responsible party, not the material distributor or supplier.

The Manufacturer Certification Letter must contain the following 6 items:

1. Manufacturer name;
2. SRF construction project name and location;
3. A list of specific product(s) delivered to the project site;
4. A statement that the product is in compliance with the American Iron and Steel requirement as mandated in EPA's SRF programs;
5. The location of the foundry/mill/factory where the product was manufactured (City and State); and
6. A signature by a manufacturer's responsible party.

### **American Iron and Steel Required Subcontract and Purchase Agreement Language**

The Contractor shall include in all contracts and purchase agreements for this project the following American Iron and Steel contract language:

*“ \_\_\_\_\_ (Subcontractor/Supplier) acknowledges to and for the benefit of the \_\_\_\_\_ (Owner) and the State of New Hampshire (State) that it understands the goods and service under this contract or purchase agreement (Agreement) are being funded with monies that are subject to statutory requirements commonly known as “American Iron and Steel” (the Water Resources Reform and Development Act of 2014, the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014 ([Public Law 113-76](#)), and subsequent laws that continue the requirement for the use of American Iron and Steel products in State Revolving Fund construction projects); that requires all of the iron and steel products used in the project to be produced in the United States (“American Iron and Steel Requirement”) including iron and steel products provided under this contract or Agreement. The Subcontractor/Supplier hereby represents and warrants to and for the benefit of the Owner and the State that (a) the Subcontractor/Supplier has reviewed and understands the American Iron and Steel Requirement, (b) all of the iron and steel products used in the project will be and/or have been produced in the United States in a manner that complies with the American Iron and Steel Requirement, unless a waiver of the requirement is approved, and (c) the Subcontractor/Supplier will provide any further verified information, certification or assurance of compliance with this paragraph, or information necessary to support a waiver of the American Iron and Steel Requirement, as may be requested by the Owner or the State.”*



# BIDDERS AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT



Clean Water and Drinking Water State Revolving Loan  
Fund

**Public Law 113-76**

**Instructions:** This acknowledgement form must be completed and signed by the bidder's authorized representative, and conveyed to owner with bid submittal. You will find NHDES bid information in [Section A](#) of the front-end documents.

Project Name	City/ Town/ Entity
Bidder Name	Bidder Address

With submittal of this Bid, the Bidder acknowledges to and for the benefit of the Owner and the State of New Hampshire (State) that it understands that this project is subject to the "American Iron and Steel (AIS)" requirements of the Water Resources Reform and Development Act of 2014, the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014 ([Public Law 113-76](#)), and subsequent laws that continue the requirement for the use of American Iron and Steel products in State Revolving Fund construction projects, and these laws require that all of the iron and steel used in the project be produced in the United States ("American Iron and Steel Requirement") including all iron and steel goods provided by the Bidder pursuant to this Bid.

The Bidder hereby presents and warrants to and for the benefit of the Owner and State that (a) the Bidder has reviewed and understands the American Iron and Steel Requirement, (b) all of the iron and steel products used in the project will be and/or have been produced in the United States in a manner that complies with the American Iron and Steel Requirement, unless a waiver of the requirement is approved, and (c) the Bidder will provide any further verified information, certification or assurance of compliance with this Acknowledgement, or information necessary to support a waiver of the American Iron and Steel Requirement, as may be requested by the Owner or the State.

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents, any failure to comply with this Acknowledgement by the Bidder shall permit the Owner or State to recover as damages against the Bidder any loss, expense, or cost (including without limitation attorney's fees) incurred by the Owner or State resulting from any such failure (including without limitation any impairment or loss of funding, whether in whole or in part, from the State or any damages owed to the State by the Owner).

**Additionally, The Bidder hereby acknowledges that Bidder must include in all contracts and purchase agreements for this project the following American Iron and Steel contract language:**

*"(Subcontractor/Supplier) acknowledges to and for the benefit of the (Owner) and the State of New Hampshire (State) that it understands the goods and service under this contract or purchase agreement (Agreement) are being funded with monies that are subject to statutory requirements commonly known as "American Iron and Steel" (the Water Resources Reform and Development Act of 2014, the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014 ([Public Law 113-76](#)), and subsequent laws that continue the requirement for the use of American Iron and Steel products in State Revolving Fund construction projects); that requires all of the iron and steel products used in the project to be produced in the United States ("American Iron and Steel Requirement") including iron and steel products provided under this contract or Agreement. The Subcontractor/Supplier hereby represents and warrants to and for the benefit of the Owner and the State that (a) the Subcontractor/Supplier has reviewed and understands the American Iron and Steel Requirement, (b) all of the iron and steel products used in the project will be and/or have been produced in the United States in a manner that complies with the American Iron and Steel Requirement, unless a waiver of the requirement is approved, and (c) the Subcontractor/Supplier will provide any further verified information, certification or assurance of compliance with this paragraph, or information necessary to support a waiver of the American Iron and Steel Requirement, as may be requested by the Owner or the State.*

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Certifying Bidder Representative)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Title)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Printed Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date)





UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20460

OFFICE OF WATER

**DECISION MEMORANDUM**

**SUBJECT:** De Minimis Waiver of Section 436 of P.L. 113-76, Consolidated Appropriations Act (CAA), 2014

**FROM:** Nancy K. Stoner  
Acting Assistant Administrator

The EPA is hereby granting a nationwide waiver pursuant to the “American Iron and Steel (AIS)” requirements of P.L. 113-76, Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014 (Act), section 436 under the authority of Section 436(b)(1) (public interest waiver) for de minimis incidental components of eligible water infrastructure projects. This action permits the use of products when they occur in de minimis incidental components of such projects funded by the Act that may otherwise be prohibited under section 436(a). Funds used for such de minimis incidental components cumulatively may comprise no more than a total of 5 percent of the total cost of the materials used in and incorporated into a project; the cost of an individual item may not exceed 1 percent of the total cost of the materials used in and incorporated into a project.

P.L. 113-76, Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014 (Act), includes an “American Iron and Steel” (AIS) requirement in section 436 that requires Clean Water State Revolving Loan Fund (CWSRF) and Drinking Water State Revolving Loan Fund (DWSRF) assistance recipients to use specific domestic iron and steel products that are produced in the United States if the project is funded through an assistance agreement executed beginning January 17, 2014 (enactment of the Act), through the end of Fiscal Year 2014, unless the agency determines it necessary to waive this requirement based on findings set forth in Section 436(b). The Act states, “[the requirements] shall not apply in any case or category of cases in which the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency...finds that— (1) applying subsection (a) would be inconsistent with the public interest” 436(b)(1).

In implementing section 436 of the Act, the EPA must ensure that the section's requirements are applied consistent with congressional intent in adopting this section and in the broader context of the purposes, objectives, and other provisions applicable to projects funded under the SRF. Water infrastructure projects typically contain a relatively small number of high-cost components incorporated into the project. In bid solicitations for a project, these high-cost components are generally described in detail via project specific technical specifications. For these major components, utility owners and their contractors are generally familiar with the conditions of availability, the potential alternatives for each detailed specification, the approximate cost, and the country of manufacture of the available components.

Every water infrastructure project also involves the use of thousands of miscellaneous, generally low-cost components that are essential for, but incidental to, the construction and are incorporated into the physical structure of the project. For many of these incidental components, the country of manufacture and the availability of alternatives is not always readily or reasonably identifiable prior to procurement in the normal course of business; for other incidental components, the country of manufacture may be known but the miscellaneous character in conjunction with the low cost, individually and (in total) as typically procured in bulk, mark them as properly incidental. Examples of incidental components could include small washers, screws, fasteners (i.e., nuts and bolts), miscellaneous wire, corner bead, ancillary tube, etc. Examples of items that are clearly not incidental include significant process fittings (i.e., tees, elbows, flanges, and brackets), distribution system fittings and valves, force main valves, pipes for sewer collection and/or water distribution, treatment and storage tanks, large structural support structures, etc.

The EPA undertook multiple inquiries to identify the approximate scope of de minimis incidental components within water infrastructure projects during the implementation of the American Reinvestment and Recovery Act (ARRA) and its requirements (Buy American provisions, specifically). The inquiries and research conducted in 2009 applies suitably for the case today. In 2009, the EPA consulted informally with many major associations representing equipment manufacturers and suppliers, construction contractors, consulting engineers, and water and wastewater utilities, and performed targeted interviews with several well-established water infrastructure contractors and firms who work in a variety of project sizes, and regional and demographic settings to ask the following questions:

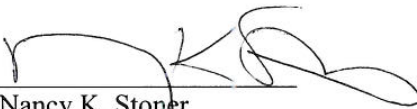
- What percentage of total project costs were consumables or incidental costs?
- What percentage of materials costs were consumables or incidental costs?
- Did these percentages vary by type of project (drinking water vs. wastewater treatment plant vs. pipe)?

The responses were consistent across the variety of settings and project types, and indicated that the percentage of total costs for drinking water or wastewater infrastructure projects represented by these incidental components is generally not in excess of 5 percent of the total cost of the materials used in and incorporated into a project. In drafting this waiver, the EPA has considered the de minimis proportion of project costs generally represented by each individual type of these incidental components within the many types of such components comprising those percentages, the fact that these types of incidental components are obtained by contractors in many different ways from many different sources, and the disproportionate cost and delay that would be imposed on projects if the EPA did not issue this waiver.

Assistance recipients who wish to use this waiver should in consultation with their contractors determine the items to be covered by this waiver and must retain relevant documentation (i.e., invoices) as to those items in their project files.

If you have any questions concerning the contents of this memorandum, please contact Timothy Connor, Chemical Engineer, Municipal Support Division, at [connor.timothy@epa.gov](mailto:connor.timothy@epa.gov) or (202) 566-1059 or Kirsten Anderer, Environmental Engineer, Drinking Water Protection Division, at [anderer.kirsten@epa.gov](mailto:anderer.kirsten@epa.gov) or (202) 564-3134.

Issued on: APR 15 2014

Approved by:   
Nancy K. Stoner  
Acting Assistant Administrator



# AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL

## De Minimis Tracking Report

Clean Water and Drinking Water State Revolving Loan Fund



**Public Law 113-76 Consolidated Appropriations Act**

**De Minimis Waiver Section 436**

To be submitted with each application for payment.

Contractors who wish to use the AIS De Minimis waiver must consult with the owner when determining the items to be covered by this waiver, and shall retain and provide to the owner relevant documentation (i.e., invoices) for those items. The contractor shall summarize in reports to the owner the types and/or categories of items to which this waiver is applied; the total cost of incidental components covered by the waiver for each type or category (including copies of invoices); and the calculations by which contractor determined the total cost of materials used in and incorporated into the project. **The contractor shall include a complete and up to date De Minimis Tracking Report in each application for payment.** The contractor shall also provide the report to the owner upon request.

Owner:		Project Name:				
Contractor:		CWSRF/DWSRF Project #:				
Has the contractor purchased or used AIS materials that will be covered under this waiver?						
<input type="checkbox"/> Yes. Please continue to the next section. <input type="checkbox"/> No. Please simply sign below.						
Total cost of materials incorporated into the project		De Minimis 5% Limit		De Minimis 1% Limit		
<input type="checkbox"/> Yes Is this your final report? In order to be considered a final report <b>all</b> materials have been delivered for the project. <input type="checkbox"/> No						
Component Description	Date Added	County of Origin (if available)	Quantity (if applicable)	Cost Per Unit (if applicable)	Component Total Cost	How is cost documented <sup>35</sup> ?
<b>Total Cost of De Minimis Components</b>						

Contractor Signature:		Printed Name:	
Title:		Date:	

NOTE: The De Minimis waiver is only applicable to the cost of materials incorporated into the project. Do not include other project costs (labor, installation costs, etc.) in the "Total Cost of Materials." The cost of a material must include delivery to the site and any applicable tax. Contractor must provide sufficient documentation to support all costs included in this calculation.

<sup>35</sup> Documentation must demonstrate confirmation of the components' actual costs (invoice etc.).





# AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL

## Project Certification

Clean Water and Drinking Water State Revolving Loan Fund



**Public Law 113-76 Consolidated Appropriations Act**

**De Minimis Waiver Section 436**

This certification must be completed and signed by the authorized representative of the contractor, acknowledged by the authorized representative of the owner, and submitted to the New Hampshire Department of Environmental Services **upon substantial completion** of the project.

Project Name:	Town/ City/ Entity:		
Contractor name:	CWSRF/DWSRF Project #:		
Contractor			
Address:	<i>Street # and Name</i>	<i>City/Town</i>	<i>State</i> <i>ZIP</i>
<p>I hereby certify on behalf of the above-named contractor. (Please check <b>one</b> of the following <b>and</b> provide documentation as necessary.)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> That the “American Iron and Steel” provisions of the Water Resources Reform and Development Act of 2014, the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014 (<a href="#">Public Law 113-76</a>), and subsequent laws that continue the requirement for the use of American Iron and Steel products in State Revolving Fund construction projects (American Iron and Steel Requirement, AIS) <b>have been met</b> and that all iron and steel used in the project named above have been produced in the United States in a manner that complies with the American Iron And Steel Requirement.</p> <p>OR</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> That the “American Iron and Steel” provisions of the Water Resources Reform and Development Act of 2014, the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014 (<a href="#">Public Law 113-76</a>), and subsequent laws that continue the requirement for the use of American Iron and Steel products in State Revolving Fund construction projects (American Iron and Steel Requirement, AIS) <b>were unable to be met</b>. Not all of the iron and steel used in the project named above have been produced in the United States.</p> <p><b>Items that do not meet AIS requirements are as follows:</b></p>          			
Attach all documentation including EPA-approved waivers for all iron and steel that do not meet the Iron and Steel Requirement.			
Signature of Certifying Contractor Representative:		Printed Name:	
Title:		Date:	
Acknowledged by Authorized Owner Representative:		Printed Name:	
Title:		Date:	

# NH Department of Environmental Services Federal Labor Standards Provisions

## 29 CFR 5.5

(a) **Required contract clauses.** The Agency head will cause or require the contracting officer to require the contracting officer to insert in full, or (for contracts covered by the Federal Acquisition Regulation ([48 CFR chapter 1](#))) by reference, in any contract in excess of \$2,000 which is entered into for the actual construction, alteration and/or repair, including painting and decorating, of a public building or public work, or building or work financed in whole or in part from Federal funds or in accordance with guarantees of a Federal agency or financed from funds obtained by pledge of any contract of a Federal agency to make a loan, grant or annual contribution (except where a different meaning is expressly indicated), and which is subject to the labor standards provisions of any of the laws referenced by [§ 5.1](#), the following clauses (or any modifications thereof to meet the particular needs of the agency, *Provided*, That such modifications are first approved by the Department of Labor):

(1) **Minimum wages** —

(i) **Wage rates and fringe benefits.** All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act ([29 CFR part 3](#))), the full amount of basic hourly wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. As provided in [paragraphs \(d\) and \(e\)](#) of this section, the appropriate wage determinations are effective by operation of law even if they have not been attached to the contract. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under the Davis-Bacon Act ([40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#)) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of [paragraph \(a\)\(1\)\(v\)](#) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics must be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification(s) of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in [paragraph \(a\)\(4\)](#) of this section. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided*, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under [paragraph \(a\)\(1\)\(iii\)](#) of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) must be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(ii) **Frequently recurring classifications.**

(A) In addition to wage and fringe benefit rates that have been determined to be prevailing under the procedures set forth in [29 CFR part 1](#), a wage determination may contain, pursuant to [§ 1.3\(f\)](#), wage and fringe benefit rates for classifications of laborers and mechanics for which conformance requests are regularly submitted pursuant to [paragraph \(a\)\(1\)\(iii\)](#) of this section, provided that:

- (1) The work performed by the classification is not performed by a classification in the wage determination for which a prevailing wage rate has been determined;
- (2) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and
- (3) The wage rate for the classification bears a reasonable relationship to the prevailing wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) The Administrator will establish wage rates for such classifications in accordance with [paragraph \(a\)\(1\)\(iii\)\(A\)\(3\)](#) of this section. Work performed in such a classification must be paid at no less than the wage and fringe benefit rate listed on the wage determination for such classification.

(iii) **Conformance.**

- (A) The contracting officer must require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract be classified in conformance with the wage determination. Conformance of an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits is appropriate only when the following criteria have been met:
- (1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
  - (4) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and
  - (5) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.
- (B) The conformance process may not be used to split, subdivide, or otherwise avoid application of classifications listed in the wage determination.
- (C) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken will be sent by the contracting officer by email to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov). The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
- (D) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer will, by email to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov), refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
- (E) The contracting officer must promptly notify the contractor of the action taken by the Wage and Hour Division under [paragraphs \(a\)\(1\)\(iii\)\(C\)](#) and [\(D\)](#) of this section. The contractor must furnish a written copy of such determination to each affected worker or it must be posted as a part of the wage determination. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to [paragraph \(a\)\(1\)\(iii\)\(C\)](#) or [\(D\)](#) of this section must be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.
- (iv) **Fringe benefits not expressed as an hourly rate.** Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor may either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or may pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.
- (v) **Unfunded plans.** If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, *Provided*, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, in accordance with the criteria set forth in [§ 5.28](#), that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.
- (2) **Withholding** —
- (i) **Withholding requirements.** The Funding Recipient or New Hampshire Department of Environmental Services may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for the full amount of wages and monetary relief, including interest, required by the clauses set forth in [paragraph \(a\)](#) of this section for violations of this contract, or to satisfy any such liabilities required by any other Federal contract, or federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon labor

standards, that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in [§ 5.2](#)). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards requirements and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld. In the event of a contractor's failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice or helper working on the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute) all or part of the wages required by the contract, or upon the contractor's failure to submit the required records as discussed in [paragraph \(a\)\(3\)\(iv\)](#) of this section, the [Agency] may on its own initiative and after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

- (iv) **Priority to withheld funds.** The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with [paragraph \(a\)\(2\)\(i\)](#) or [\(b\)\(3\)\(i\)](#) of this section, or both, over claims to those funds by:
- (A) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
  - (B) A contracting agency for its re-procurement costs;
  - (C) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
  - (D) A contractor's assignee(s);
  - (E) A contractor's successor(s); or
  - (F) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901-3907](#).

(3) **Records and certified payrolls —**

(iii) **Basic record requirements —**

- (A) **Length of record retention.** All regular payrolls and other basic records must be maintained by the contractor and any subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute) for a period of at least 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.
- (B) **Information required.** Such records must contain the name; Social Security number; last known address, telephone number, and email address of each such worker; each worker's correct classification(s) of work actually performed; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total and on each covered contract; deductions made; and actual wages paid.
- (C) **Additional records relating to fringe benefits.** Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under [paragraph \(a\)\(1\)\(v\)](#) of this section that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor must maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits.
- (D) **Additional records relating to apprenticeship.** Contractors with apprentices working under approved programs must maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs, the registration of the apprentices, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(ii) **Certified payroll requirements —**

- (A) **Frequency and method of submission.** The contractor or subcontractor must submit weekly, for each week in which any DBA- or Related Acts-covered work is performed, certified payrolls to the Funding Recipient or the New Hampshire Department of Environmental Services if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the contractor will submit the certified payrolls to the applicant, sponsor, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records, for



transmission to the New Hampshire Department of Environmental Services. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of all certified payrolls by all subcontractors. A contracting agency or prime contractor may permit or require contractors to submit certified payrolls through an electronic system, as long as the electronic system requires a legally valid electronic signature; the system allows the contractor, the contracting agency, and the Department of Labor to access the certified payrolls upon request for at least 3 years after the work on the prime contract has been completed; and the contracting agency or prime contractor permits other methods of submission in situations where the contractor is unable or limited in its ability to use or access the electronic system.

- (B) **Information required.** The certified payrolls submitted must set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under [paragraph \(a\)\(3\)\(i\)\(B\)](#) of this section, except that full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses must not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead, the certified payrolls need only include an individually identifying number for each worker (e.g., the last four digits of the worker's Social Security number). The required weekly certified payroll information may be submitted using Optional Form WH-347 or in any other format desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division website at <https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHD/legacy/files/wh347/.pdf> or its successor website. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission by the subcontractor to the sponsoring government agency (or the applicant, sponsor, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records).
- (C) **Statement of Compliance.** Each certified payroll submitted must be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons working on the contract, and must certify the following:
- (1) That the certified payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under [paragraph \(a\)\(3\)\(ii\)](#) of this section, the appropriate information and basic records are being maintained under [paragraph \(a\)\(3\)\(i\)](#) of this section, and such information and records are correct and complete;
  - (2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper and apprentice) working on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in [29 CFR part 3](#); and
  - (3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification(s) of work actually performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.
- (D) **Use of Optional Form WH-347.** The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 will satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by [paragraph \(a\)\(3\)\(ii\)\(C\)](#) of this section.
- (E) **Signature.** The signature by the contractor, subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent must be an original handwritten signature or a legally valid electronic signature.
- (F) **Falsification.** The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under [18 U.S.C. 1001](#) and [31 U.S.C. 3729](#).
- (G) **Length of certified payroll retention.** The contractor or subcontractor must preserve all certified payrolls during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.
- (iii) **Contracts, subcontracts, and related documents.** The contractor or subcontractor must maintain this contract or subcontract and related documents including, without limitation, bids, proposals, amendments, modifications, and extensions. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve these contracts, subcontracts, and related documents during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

(iv) **Required disclosures and access** —

- (A) **Required record disclosures and access to workers.** The contractor or subcontractor must make the records required under [paragraphs \(a\)\(3\)\(i\)](#) through [\(iii\)](#) of this section, and any other documents that the [write the name of the agency] or the Department of Labor deems necessary to determine compliance with the labor standards provisions of any of the applicable statutes referenced by [§ 5.1](#), available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the New Hampshire Department of Environmental Services or the Department of Labor, and must permit such representatives to interview workers during working hours on the job.
- (B) **Sanctions for non-compliance with records and worker access requirements.** If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, or refuses to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records or that employs such workers, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available, or to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to [§ 5.12](#). In addition, any contractor or other person that fails to submit the required records or make those records available to WHD within the time WHD requests that the records be produced will be precluded from introducing as evidence in an administrative proceeding under [29 CFR part 6](#) any of the required records that were not provided or made available to WHD. WHD will take into consideration a reasonable request from the contractor or person for an extension of the time for submission of records. WHD will determine the reasonableness of the request and may consider, among other things, the location of the records and the volume of production.
- (C) **Required information disclosures.** Contractors and subcontractors must maintain the full Social Security number and last known address, telephone number, and email address of each covered worker, and must provide them upon request to the New Hampshire Department of Environmental Services if the agency is a party to the contract, or to the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor. If the Federal agency is not such a party to the contract, the contractor, subcontractor, or both, must, upon request, provide the full Social Security number and last known address, telephone number, and email address of each covered worker to the applicant, sponsor, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records, for transmission to the New Hampshire Department of Environmental Services, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or other compliance action.

(4) **Apprentices and equal employment opportunity** —

(iii) **Apprentices** —

- (A) **Rate of pay.** Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship (OA), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA. A person who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice, will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform in the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such a program. In the event the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to use apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.
- (B) **Fringe benefits.** Apprentices must be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringe benefits must be paid in accordance with that determination.

- (C) **Apprenticeship ratio.** The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyworkers on the job site in any craft classification must not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program or the ratio applicable to the locality of the project pursuant to [paragraph \(a\)\(4\)\(i\)\(D\)](#) of this section. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in [paragraph \(a\)\(4\)\(i\)\(A\)](#) of this section, must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under this section must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.
- (D) **Reciprocity of ratios and wage rates.** Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than the locality in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyworker's hourly rate) applicable within the locality in which the construction is being performed must be observed. If there is no applicable ratio or wage rate for the locality of the project, the ratio and wage rate specified in the contractor's registered program must be observed.
- (ii) **Equal employment opportunity.** The use of apprentices and journeyworkers under this part must be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of [Executive Order 11246](#), as amended, and [29 CFR part 30](#).
- (5) **Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of [29 CFR part 3](#), which are incorporated by reference in this contract.
- (6) **Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor must insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in [paragraphs \(a\)\(1\)](#) through [\(11\)](#) of this section, along with the applicable wage determination(s) and such other clauses or contract modifications as the New Hampshire Department of Environmental Services may by appropriate instructions require, and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses and wage determination(s) in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in this section. In the event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.
- (7) **Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in [29 CFR 5.5](#) may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in [29 CFR 5.12](#).
- (8) **Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in [29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5](#) are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.
- (9) **Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in [29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7](#). Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.
- (10) **Certification of eligibility.**
- (i) By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or [§ 5.12\(a\)](#).
- (ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or [§ 5.12\(a\)](#).
- (iv) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Code, Title 18 Crimes and Criminal Procedure, [18 U.S.C. 1001](#).
- (11) **Anti-retaliation.** It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:
- (i) Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

- (ii) Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);
  - (iii) Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#); or
  - (iv) Informing any other person about their rights under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#).
- (b) **Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (CWHSSA).** The Agency Head must cause or require the contracting officer to insert the following clauses set forth in [paragraphs \(b\)\(1\)](#) through [\(5\)](#) of this section in full, or (for contracts covered by the Federal Acquisition Regulation) by reference, in any contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses must be inserted in addition to the clauses required by [paragraph \(a\)](#) of this section or [29 CFR 4.6](#). As used in this [paragraph \(b\)](#), the terms “laborers and mechanics” include watchpersons and guards.
- (1) **Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.
  - (2) **Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in [paragraph \(b\)\(1\)](#) of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages and interest from the date of the underpayment. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchpersons and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in [paragraph \(b\)\(1\)](#) of this section, in the sum of \$32 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in [paragraph \(b\)\(1\)](#).
  - (3) **Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages —**
    - (i) **Withholding process.** The funding recipient may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for any unpaid wages; monetary relief, including interest; and liquidated damages required by the clauses set forth in this [paragraph \(b\)](#) on this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in [§ 5.2](#)). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld.
  - (4) **Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor must insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in [paragraphs \(b\)\(1\)](#) through [\(5\)](#) of this section and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in [paragraphs \(b\)\(1\)](#) through [\(5\)](#). In the event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and associated liquidated damages and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.
- (c) **CWHSSA required records clause.** In addition to the clauses contained in [paragraph \(b\)](#) of this section, in any contract subject only to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and not to any of the other laws referenced by [§ 5.1](#), the Agency Head must cause or require the contracting officer to insert a clause requiring that the contractor or subcontractor must maintain regular payrolls and other basic records during the course of the

work and must preserve them for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed for all laborers and mechanics, including guards and watchpersons, working on the contract. Such records must contain the name; last known address, telephone number, and email address; and social security number of each such worker; each worker's correct classification(s) of work actually performed; hourly rates of wages paid; daily and weekly number of hours actually worked; deductions made; and actual wages paid. Further, the primary Contractor must insert in any subcontract a clause providing that the records to be maintained under this paragraph must be made available by the contractor or subcontractor for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the New Hampshire Department of Environmental Services and the Department of Labor, and the contractor or subcontractor will permit such representatives to interview workers during working hours on the job.

**[Insert Davis Bacon Wage Decision(s) here]**

"General Decision Number: NH20250020 01/03/2025

Superseded General Decision Number: NH20240020

State: New Hampshire

Construction Type: Building

Counties: Cheshire and Sullivan Counties in New Hampshire.

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include single family homes or apartments up to and including 4 stories).

Note: Contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act are generally required to pay at least the applicable minimum wage rate required under Executive Order 14026 or Executive Order 13658. Please note that these Executive Orders apply to covered contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but do not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(1).

If the contract is entered into on or after January 30, 2022, or the contract is renewed or extended (e.g., an option is exercised) on or after January 30, 2022:	. Executive Order 14026 generally applies to the contract. . The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$17.75 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in 2025.
If the contract was awarded on or between January 1, 2015 and January 29, 2022, and the contract is not renewed or extended on or after January 30, 2022:	. Executive Order 13658 generally applies to the contract. . The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$13.30 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on that contract in 2025.





CARPENTER, Includes Drywall Hanging.....	\$ 21.46	4.22
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER...	\$ 23.55	7.14
IRONWORKER, REINFORCING.....	\$ 29.89	10.70
LABORER: Mason Tender - Brick...	\$ 19.60	2.73
LABORER: Mason Tender - Cement/Concrete.....	\$ 20.85	2.61
OPERATOR: Backhoe/Excavator/Trackhoe.....	\$ 21.52	3.17
PAINTER (Brush and Roller).....	\$ 20.62	0.00
PLUMBER.....	\$ 25.77	9.23
ROOFER.....	\$ 18.87	0.00
SHEET METAL WORKER, Includes HVAC Duct Installation.....	\$ 26.56	24.03
TRUCK DRIVER: Dump Truck.....	\$ 17.43 **	3.60

-----

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

=====

\*\* Workers in this classification may be entitled to a higher minimum wage under Executive Order 14026 (\$17.75) or 13658 (\$13.30). Please see the Note at the top of the wage determination for more information. Please also note that the minimum wage requirements of Executive Order 14026 are not currently being enforced as to any contract or subcontract to which the states of Texas, Louisiana, or Mississippi, including their agencies, are a party.

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including

preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts>.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (iii)).

-----  
The body of each wage determination lists the classifications and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the type(s) of construction and geographic area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order under rate identifiers indicating whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate), a survey rate, a weighted union average rate, a state adopted rate, or a supplemental classification rate.

#### Union Rate Identifiers

A four-letter identifier beginning with characters other than ""SU"", ""UAVG"", ?SA?, or ?SC? denotes that a union rate was prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2024. PLUM is an identifier of the union whose collectively bargained rate prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. The date, 07/01/2024 in the example, is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all changes over time that are reported to WHD in the rates in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing the classification.

#### Union Average Rate Identifiers

The UAVG identifier indicates that no single rate prevailed for

those classifications, but that 100% of the data reported for the classifications reflected union rates. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 01/01/2024. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the State of Ohio. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. The date, 01/01/2024 in the example, indicates the date the wage determination was updated to reflect the most current union average rate.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January, to reflect a weighted average of the current rates in the collective bargaining agreements on which the rate is based.

### Survey Rate Identifiers

The ""SU"" identifier indicates that either a single non-union rate prevailed (as defined in 29 CFR 1.2) for this classification in the survey or that the rate was derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As a weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SUFL2022-007 6/27/2024. SU indicates the rate is a single non-union prevailing rate or a weighted average of survey data for that classification. FL indicates the State of Florida. 2022 is the year of the survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. The date, 6/27/2024 in the example, indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

?SU? wage rates typically remain in effect until a new survey is conducted. However, the Wage and Hour Division (WHD) has the discretion to update such rates under 29 CFR 1.6(c)(1).

### State Adopted Rate Identifiers

The ""SA"" identifier indicates that the classifications and prevailing wage rates set by a state (or local) government were adopted under 29 C.F.R 1.3(g)-(h). Example: SAME2023-007 01/03/2024. SA reflects that the rates are state adopted. ME refers to the State of Maine. 2023 is the year during which the state completed the survey on which the listed classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. The date, 01/03/2024 in the example, reflects the date on which the classifications and rates under the ?SA? identifier took effect under state law in the state from which the rates were adopted.

-----  
WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- a) a survey underlying a wage determination
- b) an existing published wage determination
- c) an initial WHD letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- d) an initial conformance (additional classification and rate) determination

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be directed to the WHD Branch of Wage Surveys. Requests can be submitted via email to [davisbaconinfo@dol.gov](mailto:davisbaconinfo@dol.gov) or by mail to:

Branch of Wage Surveys  
Wage and Hour Division  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

Regarding any other wage determination matter such as conformance decisions, requests for initial decisions should be directed to the WHD Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Requests can be submitted via email to [BCWD-Office@dol.gov](mailto:BCWD-Office@dol.gov) or by mail to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations  
Wage and Hour Division  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

2) If an initial decision has been issued, then any interested party (those affected by the action) that disagrees with the decision can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Requests for review and reconsideration can be submitted via email to [dba.reconsideration@dol.gov](mailto:dba.reconsideration@dol.gov) or by mail to:

Wage and Hour Administrator  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the

interested party's position and any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISION"

"General Decision Number: NH20250010 01/03/2025

Superseded General Decision Number: NH20240010

State: New Hampshire

Construction Type: Heavy

County: Sullivan County in New Hampshire.

#### HEAVY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

Note: Contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act are generally required to pay at least the applicable minimum wage rate required under Executive Order 14026 or Executive Order 13658. Please note that these Executive Orders apply to covered contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but do not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(1).

If the contract is entered into on or after January 30, 2022, or the contract is renewed or extended (e.g., an option is exercised) on or after January 30, 2022:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Executive Order 14026 generally applies to the contract.</li><li>• The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$17.75 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in 2025.</li></ul>
If the contract was awarded on or between January 1, 2015 and January 29, 2022, and the contract is not renewed or extended on or after January 30, 2022:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Executive Order 13658 generally applies to the contract.</li><li>• The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$13.30 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours performing on that contract in 2025.</li></ul>

The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. If this contract is covered by one of the



contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts>.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (iii)).

-----

The body of each wage determination lists the classifications and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the type(s) of construction and geographic area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order under rate identifiers indicating whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate), a survey rate, a weighted union average rate, a state adopted rate, or a supplemental classification rate.

#### Union Rate Identifiers

A four-letter identifier beginning with characters other than ""SU"", ""UAVG"", ?SA?, or ?SC? denotes that a union rate was prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2024. PLUM is an identifier of the union whose collectively bargained rate prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. The date, 07/01/2024 in the example, is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all changes over time that are reported to WHD in the rates in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing the



classification.

#### Union Average Rate Identifiers

The UAVG identifier indicates that no single rate prevailed for those classifications, but that 100% of the data reported for the classifications reflected union rates. EXAMPLE:

UAVG-OH-0010 01/01/2024. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the State of Ohio. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. The date, 01/01/2024 in the example, indicates the date the wage determination was updated to reflect the most current union average rate.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January, to reflect a weighted average of the current rates in the collective bargaining agreements on which the rate is based.

#### Survey Rate Identifiers

The ""SU"" identifier indicates that either a single non-union rate prevailed (as defined in 29 CFR 1.2) for this classification in the survey or that the rate was derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As a weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SUFL2022-007 6/27/2024. SU indicates the rate is a single non-union prevailing rate or a weighted average of survey data for that classification. FL indicates the State of Florida. 2022 is the year of the survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. The date, 6/27/2024 in the example, indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

?SU? wage rates typically remain in effect until a new survey is conducted. However, the Wage and Hour Division (WHD) has the discretion to update such rates under 29 CFR 1.6(c)(1).

#### State Adopted Rate Identifiers

The ""SA"" identifier indicates that the classifications and prevailing wage rates set by a state (or local) government were adopted under 29 C.F.R 1.3(g)-(h). Example: SAME2023-007 01/03/2024. SA reflects that the rates are state adopted. ME refers to the State of Maine. 2023 is the year during which the state completed the survey on which the listed classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination.

The date, 01/03/2024 in the example, reflects the date on which the classifications and rates under the ?SA? identifier took effect under state law in the state from which the rates were adopted.

-----  
WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- a) a survey underlying a wage determination
- b) an existing published wage determination
- c) an initial WHD letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- d) an initial conformance (additional classification and rate) determination

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be directed to the WHD Branch of Wage Surveys. Requests can be submitted via email to [davisbaconinfo@dol.gov](mailto:davisbaconinfo@dol.gov) or by mail to:

Branch of Wage Surveys  
Wage and Hour Division  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

Regarding any other wage determination matter such as conformance decisions, requests for initial decisions should be directed to the WHD Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Requests can be submitted via email to [BCWD-Office@dol.gov](mailto:BCWD-Office@dol.gov) or by mail to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations  
Wage and Hour Division  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

2) If an initial decision has been issued, then any interested party (those affected by the action) that disagrees with the decision can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Requests for review and reconsideration can be submitted via email to [dba.reconsideration@dol.gov](mailto:dba.reconsideration@dol.gov) or by mail to:

Wage and Hour Administrator

U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISION"

NHDES Front End Documents - Section D Supplemental  
Infrastructure, Investment and Jobs Act (IIJA)  
Section 70914(a)  
Build America, Buy America (BABA) Act  
Rules, Regulations and Forms

**Section D Supplemental: Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act Section 70914(a)  
Build America, Buy America Act (BABA) Rules, Regulations and Forms**

**Table of Contents**

Links to Other NHDES Front End Documents .....	3
Pertinent Federal Acts and Provisions .....	3
Links for more Information .....	3
A. Build America, Buy America (BABA) Act .....	4
Office of Management and Budget (OMB) and Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) BABA Guidance .....	4
Application of a Buy America Preference .....	4
1. Iron and Steel .....	4
2. Manufactured Products - .....	4
3. Construction Materials .....	5
B. BABA Waivers.....	6
1. General Applicability Waivers .....	6
a. De Minimis Waiver .....	6
b. Minor Components Waiver.....	6
2. National Short-Term Waivers .....	6
3. Project Specific Waivers.....	7
a. Nonavailability Waiver .....	7
C. BABA Compliance.....	8
1. Certifications .....	8
2. Installation .....	9
3. Question and Answers (provided for clarification purposes) .....	9
References .....	11
Appendices.....	12
Forms .....	12
Build America, Buy America Bidder's Acknowledgement.....	13
Build America, Buy America (BABA) Manufacturer Example Certification.....	14
NHDES-W-09-69 Build America, Buy America Contractor's Certification.....	15
NHDES-W-09-70 Build America, Buy America De Minimis Tracking Report.....	16
Attachment A: Additional Products De Minimis Tracking Report .....	17
NHDES-W-09-71 Build America, Buy America Project Certification .....	18
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Decision Memorandums.....	19
Public Interest: De Minimis General Applicability Wavier of Section 70914(a) o P.L. 117-58, Build America, Buy America Act, 2021 for US EPA Financial Awards and Procurements .....	20

**Section D Supplemental: Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act Section 70914(a)  
Build America, Buy America Act (BABA) Rules, Regulations and Forms**

Public Interest: Minor (Ferrous) Components of Iron and Steel Products General Applicability Wavier of Section 70914(a) o P.L. 117-58, Build America, Buy America Act, 2021 for US EPA Financial Awards and Procurements ..... 24

**Links to Other NHDES Front End Documents**

[NHDES Front End Documents: Section A Bidding Requirements](#)

[NHDES Front End Documents: Section B Contract](#)

[NHDES Front End Documents: Section C General Conditions](#)

[NHDES Front End Documents: Section D Federal Provisions, Rules, Regulations & Forms](#)

**Pertinent Federal Acts and Provisions**

The Contractor shall comply with the Build America, Buy America (BABA) requirements of the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law (BIL) also known as the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act (IIJA - Public Law 117-58), and subsequent laws that continue the requirement for the use of domestic iron, steel, manufactured products and construction materials in construction projects funded by Federal financial infrastructure investments obligated on or after May 14, 2022.

**Links for more Information**

- [Supplemental to OMB M-22-11 guidance](#) (Published by Office of Management and Budget on April 18, 2022)
- [Initial Implementation Guidance on Application of Buy America Preference in Federal Financial Assistance Programs for Infrastructure](#) (Published by United States Environmental Protection Agency on November 3, 2022)
- [Final Pre-publication Guidance](#) for 2 CFR Subtitle A, Section 184.1 – 184.8 (Published by Office of Federal Financial Management, Office of Management and Budget)
- [United States Environmental Protection Agency Build America, Buy America \(BABA\) Website](#)
- [BABA Approved National Waivers](#)

## Section D Supplemental: Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act Section 70914(a) Build America, Buy America Act (BABA) Rules, Regulations and Forms

### A. Build America, Buy America (BABA) Act

Section 70914 of the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act (IIJA) ([Public Law 117-58](#)), and subsequent laws that continue the Build America, Buy America (BABA) requirements of Public Law 117-58 include “ Build America, Buy America” requirements for construction projects funded by a Federal financial assistance program for infrastructure, including the Clean Water and Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (SRF) programs. Under these laws, all Clean Water and Drinking Water SRF funded infrastructure projects must use iron, steel, manufactured products and construction materials that are produced in the United States. The Contractor shall comply with these BABA requirements.

#### Office of Management and Budget (OMB) and Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) BABA Guidance

[EPA’s Build America, Buy America Requirement](#) website includes detailed information on Build America, Buy America requirements and waivers.

The paragraphs in *italics* below are excerpts from the OMB & EPA BABA guidance available at the EPA website. Words in plain text are clarifications added by NHDES.

#### Application of a Buy America Preference

*By May 14, 2022, agencies must ensure that all applicable programs comply with section 70914 of the Act, including by the incorporation of a Buy America preference in the terms and conditions of each award with an infrastructure project (1). Absent a waiver, all iron, steel, manufactured products, and construction materials permanently incorporated into an infrastructure project subject to the BABA requirements must be produced in the United States (2).*

*The Buy America preference only applies to articles, materials, and supplies that are consumed in, incorporated into, or affixed to an infrastructure project. As such, it does not apply to tools, equipment, and supplies, such as temporary scaffolding, brought to the construction site and removed at or before the completion of the infrastructure project. Nor does a Buy America preference apply to equipment and furnishings, such as movable chairs, desks, and portable computer equipment, that are used at or within the finished infrastructure project, but are not an integral part of the structure or permanently affixed to the infrastructure project (1). For many of EPA’s Office of Water infrastructure investment programs, the vast majority of products permanently incorporated into construction, maintenance, or repair projects must comply with the BABA requirements, with the exception of select construction materials (cement and cementitious materials; aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel; or aggregate binding agents or additives), which are specifically excepted by the BABA statute (2). The classification of an article, material, or supply as falling into one of the categories listed in the following paragraph must be made based on its status at the time it is brought to the work site for incorporation into an infrastructure project (3).*

*The Act requires the following Buy America preference:*

- 1. Iron and Steel** - *All iron and steel used in the project **must be** produced in the United States - this means all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States (1). Primarily iron or steel places constraints on the products listed in the AIS guidance in Section D. For one of the listed products to be considered subject to the BABA Iron and Steel requirements, it must be made of greater than 50% iron or steel, measured by cost. The cost should be based on the material costs.*
- 2. Manufactured Products** - *All manufactured products used in the project must be produced in the United States. This means the manufactured product was manufactured in the United States, and the cost of the components of the manufactured product that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States is greater than 55 percent of the total cost of all components of the manufactured product, unless another standard for determining the minimum amount of domestic content of the manufactured product has been established under applicable law or regulation (1).*

**Section D Supplemental: Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act Section 70914(a)  
Build America, Buy America Act (BABA) Rules, Regulations and Forms**

- a. **Determining the cost of components for manufactured products** – In determining whether the cost of components for manufactured products is greater than 55 percent of the total cost of all components, use the following instructions:
- 1) For components purchased by the manufacturer, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the manufactured product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or
  - 2) For components manufactured by the manufacturer, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (a) of this section, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the manufactured product (3).

**Q5.7: Who is responsible for documenting the 55 percent content requirement for manufactured products under BABA? What if the final manufacturer cannot trace or verify domestic origin for all components?**

*A5.7: The manufacturer who signs a certification letter is responsible for documenting compliance with any of the three categories of products (iron and steel, manufactured products, or construction materials). For manufactured products, BABA requires that greater than 55 percent of the total cost of all components of the manufactured product be from domestic sources. EPA recommends that the certification letter for manufactured products document whether the item passes the content test in the final product along with a statement attesting to compliance with the BABA requirements for manufactured products (2).*

- 3. Construction Materials** - All construction materials used in the project must be manufactured in the United States. This means that all manufacturing processes for the construction material occurred in the United States (1).

*The IJA finds that “construction materials” includes an article, material, or supply— other than an item of primarily iron or steel; a manufactured product; cement and cementitious materials; aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel; or aggregate binding agents or additives— that is or consists primarily of following (with the standard for the material to be considered “produced in the United States”:*

- a) **Non-ferrous metals:** All manufacturing processes, from initial smelting or melting through final shaping, coating, and assembly, occurred in the United States.
- b) **Plastic and polymer-based products:** All manufacturing processes, from initial combination of constituent plastic or polymer-based inputs, or, where applicable, constituent composite materials, until the item is in its final form, occurred in the United States.
- c) **Glass:** All manufacturing processes, from initial batching and melting of raw materials through annealing, cooling, and cutting, occurred in the United States.
- d) **Fiber optic cable (including drop cable):** All manufacturing processes, from the initial ribboning (if applicable), through buffering, fiber stranding and jacketing, occurred in the United States. All manufacturing processes also include the standards for glass and optical fiber, but not for non-ferrous metals, plastic and polymer-based products, or any others.
- e) **Optical fiber:** All manufacturing processes, from the initial preform fabrication stage through the completion of the draw, occurred in the United States.
- f) **Lumber:** All manufacturing processes, from initial debarking through treatment and planing, occurred in the United States.
- g) **Drywall:** All manufacturing processes, from initial blending of mined or synthetic gypsum plaster and additives through cutting and drying of sandwiched panels, occurred in the United States.
- h) **Engineered wood:** All manufacturing processes from the initial combination of constituent materials until the wood product is in its final form, occurred in the United States (3).

*Note: To provide clarity to item, product, and material manufacturers and processors, we note that items that consist of two or more of the listed materials that have been combined together through a manufacturing process, and items that include at least one of the listed materials combined with a material*



## Section D Supplemental: Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act Section 70914(a) Build America, Buy America Act (BABA) Rules, Regulations and Forms

*that is not listed through a manufacturing process, should be treated as manufactured products, rather than as construction materials (1).*

### B. BABA Waivers

#### 1. General Applicability Waivers

##### a. De Minimis Waiver

EPA's October 21, 2022 Decision Memorandum established a Public Interest Waiver for De Minimis BABA components, further referred to as De Minimis General Applicability Waiver of Section 70914(a) of Public Law 117-58, Build America, Buy America Act, 2021 for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Financial Assistance Awards and Procurements. The De Minimis Waiver is made part of this guidance and is available for use on this project. Contractors who wish to use this waiver must consult with the Owner when determining the items to be covered by this waiver, and shall retain and provide to the Owner relevant documentation (i.e., invoices) for those items for the Owner's project files. The Contractor shall summarize in reports to the Owner: the types and/or categories of items to which this waiver is applied; the total cost of the components covered by the waiver for each type or category (including copies of invoices). **The Contractor shall include a complete and up-to-date [De Minimis Report](#) in each application for payment.** The Contractor shall also provide the report to the Owner upon request.

**De Minimis Waiver Decision** - *Section 70914(b)(1) of the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act authorizes the Administrator to waive the requirements of Build America, Buy America if implementation would be inconsistent with the public interest. Due to the critical need to reduce the administrative burden for recipients and agencies and to ensure recipients can effectively carry out the EPA funded activity in a timely manner, it is in the public interest to waive Build America, Buy America requirements for products used in and incorporated into a project that cumulatively comprise no more than five percent of the total project cost. This waiver is not additive with the existing American Iron and Steel national de minimis waiver. The EPA will review this waiver every five years after the date on which the waiver is issued (4).*

There is no dollar cap for this waiver and the calculation basis will be total project cost. The five percent threshold can be used for any product, independent of the purpose of the project (does not need to be incidental to the project purpose as with AIS de minimis).

##### b. Minor Components Waiver

*EPA's April 11, 2023 Decision Memorandum established a Public Interest Waiver for Minor (Ferrous) Components of Iron and Steel Products, further referred to as Minor Components General Applicability Waiver of Section 70914(a) of Public Law 117-58, Build America, Buy America Act, 2021 for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Financial Assistance Awards and Procurements. The waiver applies only to iron and steel products subject to the Build America, Buy America Act requirements and concerns only the iron and steel (ferrous) components of an otherwise domestically manufactured iron and steel good. The Build America, Buy America Act requires that the iron and steel used in a product is melted and/or poured in the United States and all subsequent operations occur domestically. This waiver would allow manufacturers of iron and steel products to utilize a small portion (up to five percent by product material cost) of nondomestic or unknown origin iron and steel minor components within their otherwise domestically manufactured iron and steel products. Like the American Iron and Steel Minor Components waiver, the EPA recommends that manufacturers acknowledge use of this Minor Components waiver when providing notice through their certification letters to document their product's compliance with the Build America, Buy America iron and steel and American Iron and Steel requirements (5).*

#### 2. National Short-Term Waivers

**Q4.3: If a manufactured product is not readily available domestically, will EPA provide short-term "limited availability" product waivers?**

**A4.3:** *EPA will address the unavailability of domestic products through the waiver process, including potential national short-term waivers for specific products, if appropriate. To the extent practicable and with the intent to maximize domestic market and supply chain development, EPA intends to address issues of broad product*

**Section D Supplemental: Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act Section 70914(a)  
Build America, Buy America Act (BABA) Rules, Regulations and Forms**

*unavailability with targeted, time-limited, and conditional waivers, as prescribed in OMB Guidance M-22-11. EPA will follow its robust and thorough product research processes (those put into place for the AIS requirements for the SRF and WIFIA programs and expanded for the new BABA requirements) to identify and determine those products for which proposed national/general applicability waivers may be appropriate (2).*

**3. Project Specific Waivers**

**a. Nonavailability Waiver**

*Pursuant to Section 70914(c) of the Act, the head of a Federal agency may waive the application of a Buy America preference under an infrastructure program in any case in which the head of the Federal agency finds that types of iron, steel, manufactured products, or construction materials are not produced in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities or of a satisfactory quality. Before issuing a waiver, the head of the Federal agency must make publicly available on the agency's website a detailed written explanation for the proposed determination to issue the waiver and provide at least 15 days for public comment on the proposed waiver. General applicability waivers are subject to a minimum 30-day public comment period (1).*

**Q4.1: Who may apply for a waiver and how do you apply?**

*A4.1: Assistance recipients and their authorized representatives may apply for a project specific waiver. EPA does not accept waiver requests from suppliers, distributors, or manufacturers unless the assistance recipient endorses and submits the request on its own behalf to the funding authority. In the case where multiple programs are providing federal funds to the project, the assistance recipient should submit the waiver request to the cognizant program, the one providing the greatest amount of federal funds for the project. In the case of indirect federal assistance, such as the SRF programs, the state authority reviews and conveys the waiver request to EPA (2).*

*Project-specific waiver requests should generally include:*

- (1) Brief summary of the project,*
- (2) Description and explanation of the need for the waiver for the product(s) in question,*
- (3) Brief summary of the due diligence conducted in search of domestic alternatives (which could include correspondence between assistance recipient and supplier/distributors),*
- (4) Quantity and materials of the product(s) in question,*
- (5) all engineering specifications and project design considerations relevant to the product(s) in question,*
- (6) the approximate unit cost of items (both foreign and domestic) in addition to an estimated cost of the materials and overall project,*
- (7) the date any products will be needed on site in order to avoid significant project schedule disruptions, and*
- (8) any other pertinent information relevant to EPA's consideration of the waiver (e.g., if relevant for SRF projects: whether the project is designated as an equivalency project, the date the plans and specifications were submitted to the state, the date of construction initiation, expected date of project completion, any special considerations such as local zoning and building ordinances, seismic requirements, or noise or odor control requirements) (2).*

**Q4.6: How can assistance recipients and construction contractors address product delivery delays?**

*A4.6: Assistance recipients should reasonably plan for material procurement to account for known potential supply chain issues or extended lead times and shall notify the funding authority well in advance of the issues so that prompt attention can be given to explore options. Where extended lead times for compliant products are impacting project schedules and may significantly impact construction progress, timely communication with the funding agency is important. For products that are unavailable within a reasonable timeframe to meet the objectives and schedule of a project, EPA may consider a non-availability waiver with adequate justification. An assistance recipient would need to apply for the waiver and contact its funding authority (such as EPA and/or a state) to initiate the waiver process (2).*

**Q4.2: Can an assistance recipient request a waiver based on a specification written for a specific brand or model of product (that is, a specification that names a branded item or model)?**

**Section D Supplemental: Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act Section 70914(a)  
Build America, Buy America Act (BABA) Rules, Regulations and Forms**

*A4.2: In most cases, performance-based specifications are expected and required for the majority of infrastructure projects funded by EPA's financial assistance programs. In rare cases where "branded" or product-specific sourcing may be included in project specifications, it is suggested that the specifications include the item in question (that is, not simply a catalog page, but also materials of construction, sizing, quantities, and applicable engineering performance design characteristics for the project, etc.) in addition to the standard phrase "or equal." For the purposes of product alternative market research, EPA will evaluate the BABA requirements based on performance-based engineering specifications for the product(s) in question. If the project's specifications do not include performance-based specifications, or at least an "or equal" designation, EPA will base its research on an "or equal" designation using best professional judgment to the extent practicable (2).*

**C. BABA Compliance**

**1. Certifications**

The Contractor, through its subcontractors, suppliers and manufacturers shall provide to the Owner written certification that all BABA materials provided for the project comply with the BABA requirements of Section 70914 of the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act (IIJA) ([Public Law 117-58](#)) as applicable for the SRF programs. The manufacturers have responsibility to provide adequate and accurate documentation of the products manufactured. Manufacturer certification letters must include the following:

- Manufacturer name;
- SRF construction project name and location;
- A list of specific product(s) delivered to the project site;
- A statement that the product is in compliance with the Buy America, Build America requirement of the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act (IIJA) as mandated by EPA's SRF programs;
- The location of the foundry/mill/factory where the product was manufactured (City and State); and
- A signature by a manufacturer's responsible party.

EPA OW BABA Implementation Procedures dated November of 2022 contains additional guidance on manufacturer certifications as follows:

**Q5.3: How can product compliance with the BABA requirements be demonstrated?**

*A5.3: Assistance recipients and their representatives should ensure that the products delivered to the construction site are accompanied by proper documentation that demonstrate compliance with the law and be made available to the funding authority upon request. The documentation may be received and maintained in hard copy, electronically, or could be embedded in construction management software. The use of a signed certification letter for the project is the most direct and effective form of compliance documentation for ensuring products used on site are BABA-compliant prior to their installation; however, other forms of documentation are also acceptable as long as collectively, the following can be demonstrated:*

- (1) *Documentation linked to the project. For example, this can be in the form of the project name, project location, contract number, or project number.*
- (2) *Documentation linked to the product used on the project. For example, description of product(s) (simple explanation sufficient to identify the product(s)), or an attached (or electronic link to) purchase order, invoice, or bill of lading.*
- (3) *Documentation includes statement attesting that the products supplied to the assistance recipient are compliant with BABA requirement. Reference to the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act ("IIJA") or the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law (BIL) are also acceptable. For iron and steel items under BABA, references to the American Iron and Steel (AIS) requirements are also acceptable and reciprocal with BABA for such items.*
- (4) *Documentation that manufacturing occurred in the United States, which could include, for example, the location(s) of manufacturing for each manufacturing step that is being certified. It is acceptable for manufactured products to note a single point of manufacturing, documenting that the final point of manufacturing is in the United States. Note that each BABA category may require different determinations for compliance.*

**Section D Supplemental: Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act Section 70914(a)  
Build America, Buy America Act (BABA) Rules, Regulations and Forms**

- (5) *Signature of company representative (on company letterhead and signature can be electronic). The signatory of the certifying statement affirms their knowledge of the manufacturing processes for the referenced product(s) and attests that the product meets the BABA requirements (2).*

**2. Installation**

All iron and steel, manufactured products, and construction materials, as defined herein, shall be produced in the United States in accordance with the Build America, Buy America requirements of the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act as mandated by the Clean Water and Drinking Water State Revolving Fund programs. If a potentially non-compliant product is installed in the permanent work and not eligible for a waiver, the Contractor will be required to remove the non-domestic item from the project.

**3. Question and Answers (provided for clarification purposes)**

**a) Q2.4: Which category will valves fall under for BABA? Will it differ from the American Iron and Steel (AIS) requirements?**

A2.4: For programs that are subject to BABA and AIS (SRF, WIFIA, and Community Project Funding), projects using valves should classify them as iron and steel products under BABA as long as their material cost is made up of more than 50 percent iron and/or steel. Valves with 50 percent or less iron and/or steel by material cost would be considered manufactured products under the BABA requirements. In accordance with OMB Guidance M-22-11, an article, material, or supply should be classified into only one of the three categories: iron and steel, manufactured products, or construction materials. Under the AIS requirements, all valves made primarily of iron and steel (that is, those with iron and/or steel material cost greater than 50 percent) must comply with the AIS requirements. For BABA, EPA interprets Section IV of OMB Guidance M-22-11 to mean that iron and steel products are those items that are primarily iron and steel, the same as for the AIS requirements (2).

**b) Q2.5: Does EPA have a list of products to be classified as “Iron and Steel” under BABA?**

A2.5: *Although this list is not comprehensive, the following products were classified as AIS products if made primarily (more than 50 percent) of iron and/or steel by materials cost (for programs subject to both AIS and BABA, this list would be equivalent for “iron and steel” items or products under either requirement):*

**c) Products likely made “primarily” of iron and steel to be classified as Iron and Steel under BABA**

*Lined and Unlined Pipe, Lined and Unlined Fittings, Tanks, Flanges, Pipe Clamps and Restraints, Structural Steel, Valves, Hydrants, Pre-Cast, Iron/Steel Reinforced Concrete (of all types, regardless of iron/steel content percentage), Manhole Covers and other Municipal Castings, Access Hatches, Ballast Screens, Iron or Steel Benches, Bollards, Cast Bases, Cast Iron, Hinged Hatches, Cast Iron Riser Rings, Catch Basin Inlets, Cleanout/Monument Boxes, Construction Covers and Frames & Curb and Corner Guards, Curb Boxes, Curb Openings, Curb Stops, Detectable Warning Plates, Downspout Shoes, Drainage Grates, Drainage Gate Frames and Curb Inlets, Inlets, Junction Boxes, Lampposts, Manhole Rings and Frames, Manhole Risers, Meter Boxes, Service Boxes, Steel Hinged Hatches, Steel Riser Rings, Trash Receptacles, Tree Grates, Tree Guards, Trench Grates, Valve Boxes, Valve Box Covers and Risers, Access Ramps, Aeration Pipes and Fittings (separate from aeration/blowers), Angles, Backflow Preventers/Double Check Valves, Baffle Curtains, Iron or Steel Bar, Bathroom Stalls, Beam Clamps, Cable Hanging Systems, Clarifier Tanks, Coiled Steel, Column Piping, Concrete Reinforcing Bar, Wire, and Fibers, Condensate Sediment Traps, Corrugated Pipe, Couplings, Decking, Digester Covers, Dome Structures, Door Hardware, Doors, Ductwork, Expansion Joints, Expansion Tanks (diaphragm, surge, and hydropneumatics), Fasteners, Fencing and Fence Tubing, Fire Escapes, Flanged Pipe, Flap Gates, Framing, Gate Valves, Generic Hanging Brackets, Grating, Ground Testing Boxes, Ground Test Wells, Guardrails, HVAC Registers, Diffusers, and Grilles, Joists, Knife Gates, Ladders, Lifting Hooks, J-bar, Connectors within, and Anchors for Concrete, Lockers, Man Baskets and Material Platforms, Manhole Steps, Mud Valves, Municipal Casting Junctions, Non-mechanical (aka stationary) Louvers and Dampers, Overhead Rolling Doors/Uplifting Doors (manual open, no motor) Pipe Connectors, Pipe Hangers, Pipe Pilings (any type of steel piling), Pipe Spool (pipe, flanges, connectors, etc.), Pipe Supports, Pitless Adaptors, Pre-fab Steel Buildings/Sheds (simple structure, unfurnished), Pre-stressed Concrete Cylinder Pipe (PCCP), Railings, Reduced Pressure Zone (RPZ) Valves, Roofing, Service Saddles, Sheet Piling, Sinks (not part of eyewash systems), Solenoid Valves, Stairs, Static Mixers, Stationary Screens, Surface Drain, Tapping Sleeves,*

**Section D Supplemental: Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act Section 70914(a)  
Build America, Buy America Act (BABA) Rules, Regulations and Forms**

*Telescoping Valves, Tipping Buckets, Trusses, Tubing, Valve Stem Extensions, Valve Stem (excluding handwheels and actuators), Wall Panels, Wall Sleeves/Floor Sleeves, Welding Rods, Well Casing, Well Screens, Wire, Wire Cloth, Wire Rod, Wire Rope and Cables (2).*

**d) Q2.6: Does EPA have a list of products to be classified as “Primarily” of iron and steel but would be classified as “manufactured products” under BABA?**

*A2.6: Although this list is not comprehensive, the following products would be considered “manufactured products” under the BABA requirements, even if the item might be composed primarily of iron and steel by material cost (Note: These items are not subject to the AIS requirement):*

**Products likely made “primarily” of iron and steel to be classified as Manufactured Products under BABA**  
*Actuator Superstructures/Support Structures, Aeration Nozzles and Injectors, Aerators, Analytical Instrumentation Analyzers (e.g., ozone, oxygen), Automated Water Fill Stations, Blowers/Aeration Equipment, Boilers, Boiler Systems, Chemical Feed Systems (e.g., polymer, coagulant, treatment chemicals), Chemical Injection Quills, Chemical Injectors, Clarifier Mechanisms/Arms, Compressors, Controls and Switches, Conveyors, Cranes, Desiccant Air Dryer Tanks, Dewatering Equipment, Dewatering Roll-offs, Disinfection Systems, Drives (e.g., variable frequency drives), Electric/Pneumatic/Manual Accessories Used to Operate Valves (such as electric valve actuators), Electrical Cabinetry and Housings (such as electrical boxes/enclosures), Electrical Conduit, Electrical Junction Boxes, Electronic Door Locks, Elevator Systems (hydraulic, etc.), Emergency Life Systems (including eyewash stations, emergency safety showers, fire extinguishers, fire suppression systems including sprinklers/piping/valves, first aid, etc.), Exhaust Fans, Fall Protection Anchor Points, Fiberglass Tank w/Appurtenances, Filters (and appurtenances, including underdrains, backwash systems), Flocculators, Fluidized Bed Incinerators, Galvanized Anodes/Cathodic Protection, Gear Reducers, Generators, Geothermal Systems, Grinders, Heat Exchangers, HVAC (excluding ductwork), HVAC Dampers (if appurtenances to aerators/blowers)HVAC Louvers (mechanical), Intake and Exhaust Grates (if appurtenances to aerators/blowers), Instrumentation Laboratory Equipment, Ladder Fall Prevention Systems, Ladder Safety Post, Lighting Fixtures, Lightning and Grounding Rods, Mechanical or Actuated Louvers/Dampers, Membrane Bioreactor Systems, Membrane Filtration Systems, Metal Office Furniture (fixed), Meters (including flow, wholesale, water, and service connection), Motorized Doors (unit), Motorized Mixers, Motorized Screens (such as traveling screens), Motors, Pelton Wheels, Pipeline Flash Reactors (similar to injectors), Plate Settlers, Precast Concrete without Iron/Steel Reinforcement, Furnished Pre-fab Buildings (such as furnished with pumps, mechanics inside), Presses (including belt presses), Pressure Gauges, Pump Cans/Barrels and Strainers, Pumps Mechanical Rakes, Safety Climb Cable, Sampling Stations (unless also act as hydrant,) Scrubbers, Sensors, Sequencing Batch Reactors (SBR), Steel Shelving (fixed), Slide and Sluice Gates, Spray Header Units, Steel Cabinets (fixed interior/furniture), Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) Systems, Tracer Wire, Valve Manual Gears, Actuators & Handles, Voltage Transformer, Water Electrostatic Precipitators (WESP), Water Heaters, Weir Gates (2).*

**e) Q2.7: Is asphalt a covered product under BABA?**

*A2.7: No. EPA interprets Section 70917(c) of the IJIA to exclude asphalt from BABA requirements. Asphalt paving is a type of concrete composed of an aggregate material mixed with a binder (bitumen). EPA considers asphalt concrete to be excluded by section 70917(c) due to its similarities with cement and cementitious materials (2).*

**f) Q8.2: Product Coverage. Are products and materials that purposefully decay or decompose (such as biodegradable coir material used for erosion control) considered permanently affixed items that are subject to the BABA requirements?**

*A8.2: No, BABA requirements do not apply to purposefully decaying and decomposing items, such as coir mats, or temporary shoring items not intended to be permanently affixed to or incorporated into a structure. According to the OMB Guidance (M-22-11), BABA “does not apply to tools, equipment, and supplies, such as temporary scaffolding, brought to the construction site and removed at or before the completion of the infrastructure project. Nor does a Buy America preference apply to equipment and furnishings, such as movable chairs, desks, and portable computer equipment, that are used at or within the finished infrastructure project[,] but are not an integral part of or permanently affixed to the structure (6).*

**Section D Supplemental: Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act Section 70914(a)  
Build America, Buy America Act (BABA) Rules, Regulations and Forms**

**References**

1. **Executive Office of the President, Office of Management and Budget.** M-22-11. *Initial Implementation Guidance on Application of Buy America Preference in Federal Financial Assistance Programs for Infrastructure.* April 18, 2022.
2. **Federal Financial Assistance Programs, United States Environmental Protection Agency Office of Water.** Build America, Buy America Act Implementation Procedures for EPA Office of Water. *Build America, Buy America Act Implementation Procedures for EPA Office of Water.* November 3, 2022.
3. **Office of Federal Financial Management, Office of Management and Budget.** Pre-publication version of 2 CFR Parts 184 and 200 – Guidance for Grants and Agreements. August 14, 2023.
4. **United States Environmental Protection Agency.** Public Interest: De Minimis General Applicability Waiver of Section 70914(a) of P.L. 117-58, Build America, Buy America Act, 2021 for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Financial Assistance Awards and Procurements. *Public Interest: De Minimis General Applicability Waiver of Section 70914(a) of P.L. 117-58, Build America, Buy America Act, 2021 for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Financial Assistance Awards and Procurements.* October 21, 2022.
5. **United States Environmental Protection Agency** —. Public Interest: Minor (Ferrous) Components of Iron and Steel Products General Applicability Waiver of Section 70914(a) of P.L. 117-58, Build America, Buy America Act, 2021 for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Financial Assistance Awards. *Public Interest: Minor (Ferrous) Components of Iron and Steel Products General Applicability Waiver of Section 70914(a) of P.L. 117-58, Build America, Buy America Act, 2021 for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Financial Assistance Awards.* April 11, 2023.
6. **United States Environmental Protection Agency Office of Water.** Supplemental Questions and Answers for Build America, Buy America Act Implementation Procedures for Office of Water Federal Financial Assistance Programs. *Supplemental Questions and Answers for Build America, Buy America Act Implementation Procedures for Office of Water Federal Financial Assistance Programs.* November 3, 2022.

## **Appendices**

### **Forms**

**BUILD AMERICA, BUY AMERICA (BABA)  
BIDDERS ACKNOWLEDGEMENT**

**Public Law 117-58 Build America, Buy America (BABA) Act**

**Instructions:** This acknowledgement form must be completed and signed by the bidder's authorized representative, and conveyed to owner with bid submittal. You will find NHDES bid information in [Section A](#) of the front-end documents.

Project Name \_\_\_\_\_ City/ Town/ Entity \_\_\_\_\_  
Bidder Name \_\_\_\_\_ Bidder Address \_\_\_\_\_

With submittal of this Bid, the Bidder acknowledges to and for the benefit of the \_\_\_\_ (“Owner”) and the State of New Hampshire (“State”) that it understands the goods and services under this Agreement are being funded with federal monies and have statutory requirements commonly known as “Build America, Buy America;” that requires all of the iron and steel, manufactured products, and construction materials used in the project to be produced in the United States (“Build America, Buy America Requirements”) including iron and steel, manufactured products, and construction materials provided by the Contractor pursuant to this Bid.

The Bidder hereby presents and warrants to and for the benefit of the Owner and State that (a) the Bidder has reviewed and understands the Build America, Buy America Requirement, (b) all of the iron, steel, manufactured products, and construction materials used in the project will be and/or have been produced and assembled in the United States in a manner that complies with the Build America, Buy America Requirement, unless a waiver of the requirement is approved, and (c) the Bidder will provide any further verified information, certification or assurance of compliance with this Acknowledgement, or information necessary to support a waiver of the Build America, Buy America Requirement, as may be requested by the Owner or the State

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents, any failure to comply with this Acknowledgement by the Bidder shall permit the Owner or State to recover as damages against the Bidder any loss, expense, or cost (including without limitation attorney’s fees) incurred by the Owner or State resulting from any such failure (including without limitation any impairment or loss of funding, whether in whole or in part, from the State or any damages owed to the State by the Owner). *If the Contractor has no direct contractual privity with the State, as a lender or awardee to the Owner for the funding of its project, the Owner and the Contractor agree that the State is a third-party beneficiary and neither this paragraph (nor any other provision of this Agreement necessary to give this paragraph force or effect) shall be amended or waived without the prior written consent of the State.*

**Additionally, The Bidder hereby acknowledges that Bidder must include in all contracts and purchase agreements for this project the following Build America, Buy America contract language:** “(Subcontractor/Supplier) acknowledges to and for the benefit of the (Owner) and the State of New Hampshire (State) that it understands the goods and service under this contract or purchase agreement (Agreement) are being funded with monies that are subject to statutory requirements commonly known as “Build America, Buy America” of the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act (IIJA) (Public Law 117-58), that requires all of the iron, steel, manufactured products, and construction materials used in the project to be produced in the United States (“Build America, Buy America Requirement”) including iron, steel, manufactured products, and construction materials provided under this contract or Agreement. The Subcontractor/Supplier hereby represents and warrants to and for the benefit of the Owner and the State that (a) the Subcontractor/Supplier has reviewed and understands the Build America, Buy America Requirement, (b) all of the iron, steel, manufactured products, construction materials used in the project will be and/or have been produced in the United States in a manner that complies with the Build America, Buy America Requirement, unless a waiver of the requirement is approved, and (c) the Subcontractor/Supplier will provide any further verified information, certification or assurance of compliance with this paragraph, or information necessary to support a waiver of the Build America, Buy America Requirement, as may be requested by the Owner or the State.”

\_\_\_\_\_  
**(Signature of Certifying Bidder Representative)**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Date**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Printed Name**



**BUILD AMERICA, BUY AMERICA (BABA)  
MANUFACTURER EXAMPLE CERTIFICATION**

Date

Manufacturer Name  
Manufacturer Street Address  
City, State ZIP

RE: Project Name, Project Location

I, \_\_\_\_\_ (Authorized Manufacturer Representative), certify that the following products and/or materials shipped/provided to the subject project are in full compliance with the Build America, Buy America (BABA) requirement as mandated by the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act (IIJA), Public Law 117-58, Section 70901-52 for all projects funded by a Federal financial assistance program for infrastructure, including each deficient program.

Item, Product and/or Materials  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Item, Product and/or Materials  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Item, Product and/or Materials  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Item, Product and/or Materials  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Item, Product and/or Materials  
\_\_\_\_\_

Manufacturing of the above items, products and/or materials took place at the following location(s):

\_\_\_\_\_

Additionally, if any of the above compliance statements change while providing material to this project \_\_\_\_\_ (Manufacturer) will immediately notify \_\_\_\_\_ (Contractor) and the \_\_\_\_\_ (Owner).

\_\_\_\_\_  
Manufacturer's Signature

**Note: The signature must be by manufacturer's authorized responsible party, not the material distributor or supplier.**

Manufacturer Certification Checklist

- ✓ Manufacturer name;
- ✓ SRF construction project name and location;
- ✓ A list of specific product(s) delivered to the project site;
- ✓ A statement that the product is in compliance with the Build America, Buy America (BABA) requirement as mandated by the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act (IIJA), Public Law 117-58, Section 70901-52;
- ✓ The location of the foundry/mill/factory where the product was manufactured (City and State); and
- ✓ A signature by a manufacturer's responsible party.



**BUILD AMERICA, BUY AMERICA  
CONTRACTORS CERTIFICATION  
NHDES CLEAN WATER AND DRINKING WATER  
STATE REVOLVING FUND**



**PUBLIC LAW: 117-58**

**This form will be submitted with each payment request and disbursement request.**

<b>Payment Application #:</b>	<b>Payment Application End Date:</b>
Project Name:	Project Number:
Project Location:	
Contractor Name:	

Contractor Address Street Name and Number:
City State and ZIP:

I hereby certify that the “Buy America, Build America Act” provisions of the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act ([Public Law 117-58, Section 70901-52](#)), and subsequent laws that continue the requirement for the use of Buy America, Build America products in construction projects funded by Federal financial assistance programs for infrastructure as applicable, have been met, and that all iron, steel, manufactured products, and construction materials used in the project named above have been produced and assembled in the United States in a manner that complies with Build America, Buy America Requirements, and/or that applicable EPA-approved waivers have been obtained to comply with American Iron and Steel requirements. By signing payment applications and recommending payment, Contractor certifies they have reviewed documentation for all products and materials submitted for payment, and documentation is sufficient to demonstrate compliance Build America, Buy America Act requirements.

Contractor Signature:	Printed Name:
Title:	Date:

[www.des.nh.gov](http://www.des.nh.gov)

29 Hazen Drive • PO Box 95 • Concord, NH 03302-0095  
[\(603\) 271-3503](tel:6032713503) • TDD Access: Relay NH [1-800-735-2964](tel:18007352964)



BUILD AMERICA, BUY AMERICA
DE MINIMIS TRACKING REPORT
NHDES CLEAN WATER AND DRINKING WATER
STATE REVOLVING FUND



(To be submitted with each application for payment.)

Public Law 117-58 Build America, Buy America Act (BABA)

De Minimis Waiver Section 70914(b)(1)

Contractors who wish to use the BABA De Minimis waiver must consult with the owner when determining the items to be covered by this waiver, and shall retain and provide to the owner relevant documentation (i.e., invoices) for those products. The contractor shall summarize in reports to the owner the types and/or categories of items to which this waiver is applied; the total cost of products covered by the waiver for each type or category (including copies of invoices); and the calculations by which contractor determined the total cost of materials used in and incorporated into the project. The contractor shall include a complete and up-to-date De Minimis Tracking Report in each application for payment. The contractor shall also provide the report to the owner upon request.

CWSRF/DWSRF Project #: Pay App Date:

Owner:

Project Name:

Contractor:

Has the contractor purchased or used BABA materials that will be covered under this waiver?

- Yes. Please continue to the next section.
No. Please simply sign below.

Total Project Cost: De Minimis 5% Limit:

Is this your final report?

- Yes. To be considered a final report all materials for the project have been delivered.
No.

Table with 7 columns: Product Description, Date Added, Country of Origin, Quantity, Cost Per Unit, Product Total Cost, How is cost documented?

Total Cost of De Minimis Products

- I have included Attachment A.

Contractor Signature: Printed Name:

Title: Date:

NOTE: The De Minimis waiver is only applicable to the cost of materials incorporated into the project. Do not include other project costs (labor, installation costs, etc.) in the "Total Cost of Materials." The cost of a material must include delivery to the site and any applicable tax. Contractor must provide sufficient documentation to support all costs included in this calculation.

1 Use Attachment A only if your products exceed the number of rows available in the table.
2 Documentation must demonstrate confirmation of the products' actual costs (invoice etc.).





**BUILD AMERICA, BUY AMERICA**  
**PROJECT CERTIFICATION**  
**NHDES CLEAN WATER AND DRINKING WATER**  
**STATE REVOLVING FUND**



(To be submitted upon substantial completion of the project.)

**Build America, Buy America Project Certification**  
**Public Law 117-58 Build America, Buy America Act (IIJA)**

**Section 70914(a)**

This certification must be completed and signed by the authorized representative of the contractor, acknowledged by the authorized representative of the owner, and submitted to the New Hampshire Department of Environmental Services **upon substantial completion** of the project.

Project Name:	Town/ City/ Entity:
Contractor Name:	CWSRF/DWSRF Project #:
Contractor Address Street Name and Number:	
City State and ZIP:	

I hereby certify on behalf of the above-named contractor. (Please check **one** of the following **and** provide documentation as necessary.)

That the “Build America, Buy America” provisions of the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act (Public Law 117-58), and subsequent laws that continue the requirement for the use of Build America, Buy America products in construction projects funded by Federal financial assistance programs for infrastructure, including each deficient program, (Build America, Buy America Requirement, BABA) **have been met** and that all iron, steel, manufactured products, and construction materials used in the project named above have been produced and assembled in the United States in a manner that complies with the Build America, Buy America Requirements.

OR

That the “Build America, Buy America” provisions of the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act (Public Law 117-58), and subsequent laws that continue the requirement for the use of Build America, Buy America products in construction projects funded by Federal financial assistance programs for infrastructure, including each deficient program, (Build America, Buy America Requirement, BABA) **were unable to be met**. Not all the iron, steel, manufactured products, and construction materials used in the project named above have been produced and assembled in the United States. Items that do not meet BABA requirements are as follows:

Attach all documentation including EPA-approved waivers for all iron, steel, manufactured products and construction materials that do not meet the BABA Requirement.

Certifying Contractor Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Printed Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Owner Acknowledgement Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Printed Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

[www.des.nh.gov](http://www.des.nh.gov)

29 Hazen Drive • PO Box 95 • Concord, NH 03302-0095  
 (603) 271-3503 • TDD Access: Relay NH [1-800-735-2964](tel:1-800-735-2964)

**U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Decision Memorandums**

**Public Interest: De Minimis General Applicability Waiver of Section 70914(a) of P.L. 117-58, Build America, Buy America Act, 2021 for US EPA Financial Awards and Procurements**



**UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY**  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20460

OCT 21 2022

THE ADMINISTRATOR

**DECISION MEMORANDUM**

**SUBJECT:** Public Interest: *De Minimis* General Applicability Waiver of Section 70914(a) of P.L. 117-58, Build America, Buy America Act, 2021 for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Financial Assistance Awards and Procurements

**FROM:** Michael S. Regan

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Michael S. Regan".

Introduction

Congress passed, and the President signed in November 2021 the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act, which included the Build America, Buy America Act. This is a transformational opportunity to build a resilient supply chain and manufacturing base for critical products here in the United States that will catalyze new and long-term investment in good-paying American manufacturing jobs and businesses. Consistent with the policy direction of Executive Order 14005: Ensuring the Future is Made in All of America by All of America's Workers, section 70914 of the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act establishes governmentwide Buy America conditions on all federal financial assistance programs and the projects funded through federal financial assistance funded after May 14, 2022.

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency remains committed to implementing Build America, Buy America to cultivate the domestic manufacturing base for a range of products. Products that qualify for a *de minimis* waiver cumulatively may comprise no more than a total of five percent of the total project cost. This waiver is not additive with the existing American Iron and Steel national *de minimis* waiver. The EPA's infrastructure programs vary widely from small community projects costing thousands of dollars up to large billion-dollar regional infrastructure projects. The EPA solicited public comment on including a dollar cap per project. The EPA received no public comments supporting including a cap. Based on an assessment of agency infrastructure projects, many larger projects in a variety of covered infrastructure programs have such significant material costs that a dollar cap would not provide the flexibility intended by the *de minimis* waiver. After consideration of the public comments received, the EPA is not including a dollar cap for its waiver.

Build America, Buy America *De Minimis* Waiver

The Office of Management and Budget's April 18, 2022, memorandum, "Initial Implementation Guidance on Application of Buy American Preference in Federal Financial Assistance Programs for Infrastructure" (M-22-11) encourages agencies to consider whether a general applicability public interest waiver should apply to infrastructure project purchases below a *de minimis* threshold to reduce the administrative burden for recipients and agencies. OMB directs agencies to ensure that recipients



and federal agencies make efficient use of limited resources, especially if the cost of processing the individualized waiver would risk exceeding the value of the items waived.

This waiver advances Build America, Buy America by reducing the administrative burden to potential assistance recipients where the costs of compliance could distract from the focus on higher value compliant items. Failure to provide recipients such flexibilities could delay the award for infrastructure projects as assistance recipients must exert considerable effort accounting for the sourcing for miscellaneous, low-cost items.

#### Anticipated Program Impacts Absent a Waiver

Build America, Buy America impacts more than 60 EPA programs. The agency is committed to robust implementation of the act's Buy American Preference in an efficient and effective manner. This waiver seeks to significantly reduce the administrative burden on recipients while exempting a small share (five percent or less) of the total project cost from the Buy American Preference requirement.

Infrastructure projects often contain a relatively small number of high-cost products incorporated into the projects. In solicitations for a project, these high-cost products are generally described in detail via project specific technical specifications. For these major products, recipients are generally familiar with the conditions of availability, the potential alternatives for each detailed specification, the approximate cost, and the country of manufacture of the available components.

Infrastructure projects also involve the use of potentially thousands of miscellaneous, generally low-cost products that are essential for construction and are incorporated into the physical structure of the project. For many of these miscellaneous products, the country of manufacture and the availability of alternatives are not always readily or reasonably identifiable prior to procurement in the normal course of business; for other miscellaneous products, the country of manufacture may be known but the miscellaneous character in conjunction with the low cost, individually or procured in bulk, mark them as potentially *de minimis* items.

Failure to grant such a waiver creates significant administrative burden for the EPA and recipients as both sides must negotiate such products on a project-by-project basis, which will increase the cost to the taxpayer, delay the award of assistance agreements and procurement, and has negligible relevance to the intent of Build American, Buy American. With application of this waiver, federally funded infrastructure projects would be aided in meeting the critical public health protection and environmental project purposes on time and on budget. By focusing the programs' attention on high-value domestic products (representing most of the federal infrastructure investment), the EPA will be well-positioned to catalyze resilient domestic supply chains and invest in good-paying American manufacturing jobs and businesses. Absent the waiver, critical public-health protection and environmental infrastructure projects could expend resources inefficiently, potentially failing to deliver on the critical goals of projects and the domestic preference requirements.

#### Assessment of Cost Advantage of a Foreign-Sourced Product

Under OMB Memorandum M-22-11, agencies are expected to assess "whether a significant portion of any cost advantage of a foreign-sourced product is the result of the use of dumped steel, iron or manufactured products or the use of injuriously subsidized steel, iron or manufactured products" as appropriate before granting a public interest waiver. The EPA's analysis has concluded that this



assessment is not applicable to this waiver, as this waiver allows only a small, *de minimis* value of products to be waived relative to the total cost of a project. The EPA will perform additional market research as it implements the Build America, Buy America requirements to better understand the market and to limit the use of waivers caused by dumping of foreign-sourced products.

#### Public Notice

The EPA published July 27, 2022, a notice proposing to issue this waiver, and the comment period was open until August 15, 2022. The agency received 41 comments during the public comment period: one representing a federal agency; nine representing manufacturers and the manufacturing industry; 21 representing state agencies; three representing territories; and seven representing rural partnerships and water associations. Most comments were supportive of the waiver with many requesting a threshold higher than the proposed five percent, usually 10 to 15 percent. Of the few comments on a cap, some were opposed, and others supported a cap contingent on a threshold higher than the proposed five percent. Some commenters opposed the waiver because the waiver could reduce opportunities for American manufacturing. Other commenters requested that the Build America, Buy America *de minimis* waiver mirror the American Iron and Steel *de minimis* waiver.

The EPA received comments on the use of material cost as the calculation basis for the threshold versus using project costs. The EPA agrees that material costs are often built into contracts along with other costs, making it difficult to consistently determine an appropriate threshold for projects. Using project cost and not material cost will simplify the calculation and would alleviate burden and confusion for assistance recipients. Therefore, the EPA has changed the calculation basis from material cost to project cost.

The EPA also received many comments on the five percent threshold itself. No comments requested that the threshold be lowered, a few comments agreed with the EPA's threshold, and many requested that the threshold be increased (to up to 20 percent with most requesting an increase to 15 percent) or requested that the threshold be modified so the five percent limit would apply to each of the three subcategories (five percent for iron and steel, five percent for construction materials and five percent for manufactured products). With the cost calculation changing from material costs to project costs, this will functionally increase the amount of products that can be covered by this waiver for most projects. Therefore, after consideration of these comments, the EPA is finalizing the proposed five percent threshold.

The EPA received comments and questions on the examples provided as items that, dependent on the conditions and purpose of the project, may or may not be considered *de minimis*. The EPA's intention was to provide examples to assist programs; however, this created confusion that only certain items could be covered. The five percent threshold can be used for any products, independent on the purpose of the project. The EPA is removing the examples from the text of the final waiver to avoid confusion.

After reviewing these comments, the EPA concludes that the information provided to the agency generally supports a general applicability waiver. Products that qualify for a *de minimis* waiver cumulatively may comprise no more than a total of five percent of the total project cost.

Waiver Decision

Section 70914(b)(1) of the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act authorizes the Administrator to waive the requirements of Build America, Buy America if implementation would be inconsistent with the public interest. Due to the critical need to reduce the administrative burden for recipients and agencies and to ensure recipients can effectively carry out the EPA funded activity in a timely manner, it is in the public interest to waive Build America, Buy America requirements for products used in and incorporated into a project that cumulatively comprise no more than five percent of the total project cost. This waiver is not additive with the existing American Iron and Steel national *de minimis* waiver. The EPA will review this waiver every five years after the date on which the waiver is issued.

If you have any questions concerning the contents of this memorandum, please contact Dan Coogan at EPA\_BABA\_Waiver@epa.gov.

**Public Interest: Minor (Ferrous) Components of Iron and Steel Products General Applicability Waiver of Section 70914(a) of P.L. 117-58, Build America, Buy America Act, 2021 for US EPA Financial Awards and Procurements**



UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20460

APR 11 2023

THE ADMINISTRATOR

**DECISION MEMORANDUM**

**SUBJECT:** Public Interest: Minor (Ferrous) Components of Iron and Steel Products General Applicability Waiver of Section 70914(a) of P.L. 117-58, Build America, Buy America Act, 2021 for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Financial Assistance Awards

**FROM:** Michael S. Regan

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Michael S. Regan".

**ISSUE**

Congress passed and the President signed in November 2021 the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act, which included the Build America, Buy America Act. This is a transformational opportunity to build a resilient supply chain and manufacturing base for critical products here in the United States that will catalyze new and long-term investment in good-paying American manufacturing jobs and businesses. Consistent with the policy direction of Executive Order 14005: Ensuring the Future is Made in All of America by All of America's Workers, section 70914 of Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act establishes governmentwide Buy America conditions on all federally funded infrastructure projects funded after May 14, 2022.

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency remains committed to implementing Build America, Buy America to cultivate the domestic manufacturing base for a range of products. This waiver allows the EPA's assistance recipients to manage their federally funded activities more efficiently. For the purposes of this general applicability waiver, for only the iron and steel products covered by Build America, Buy America, the EPA would allow up to five percent of the total material cost of a product to include nondomestically produced miscellaneous minor iron or steel components without further need for a product-specific waiver.

This waiver for manufacturers differs from the EPA's *De Minimis* waiver.<sup>1</sup> The EPA's *De Minimis* waiver reduces administrative burden on assistance recipients by waiving entire products that in total are no more than five percent of a total project cost. This Minor (Ferrous) Components of Iron and Steel Products waiver will reduce administrative burden on manufacturers that seek to ensure that their iron and steel products comply with Build America, Buy America but may have small iron or steel components within their product that are nondomestic or of unknown origin.

<sup>1</sup> <https://www.epa.gov/system/files/documents/2022-10/EPA%20BABA%20De%20Minimis%20Waiver%20Final%20Oct%202022.pdf>

## **DISCUSSION**

### Build America, Buy America Minor Components Waiver

The Office of Management and Budget's April 18, 2022, M-22-11 memorandum, "Initial Implementation Guidance on Application of Buy America Preference in Federal Financial Assistance Programs for Infrastructure," encourages agencies to consider whether it is in the public interest to waive application of a Buy America preference to minor components within iron and steel products.

This waiver advances Build America, Buy America objectives by focusing needs for domestic manufacturing on higher value items while minimizing the administrative burden on manufacturers that must account for the sourcing of minor components in an iron and steel product. The waiver expedites the process for manufacturers seeking to deem their products compliant with Build America, Buy America, which then benefits assistance recipients seeking Build America, Buy America-compliant products for their federally funded projects. This waiver supports those manufacturers making extensive efforts to produce domestic iron and steel products and signals to them to prioritize high-value domestic iron and steel products. In addition, this waiver is consistent with the EPA's existing American Iron and Steel Minor Components waiver.

The waiver applies only to iron and steel products subject to the Build America, Buy America Act requirements and concerns only the iron and steel (ferrous) components of an otherwise domestically manufactured iron and steel good. The Build America, Buy America Act requires that the iron and steel used in a product is melted and/or poured in the United States and all subsequent operations occur domestically. This waiver would allow manufacturers of iron and steel products to utilize a small portion (up to five percent by product material cost) of nondomestic or unknown origin iron and steel minor components within their otherwise domestically manufactured iron and steel products.

### Anticipated Program Impacts Absent a Waiver

Build America, Buy America impacts more than 60 EPA programs. The agency is committed to robust implementation of the act's Buy America Preference in an efficient and effective manner. Absent this waiver, manufacturers will face considerable challenges determining that their iron and steel products, which may contain trivial components of foreign or unknown origin, are compliant with Build America, Buy America. Such uncertainty could lead to a significant increase in product nonavailability waiver requests for these iron and steel products from assistance recipients.

Failure to grant such a waiver creates significant administrative burden for the EPA and recipients as both sides must negotiate their iron and steel products on a project-by-project basis, which would increase the cost to the taxpayer, delay the award of assistance agreements and extend projects. More broadly, absent a waiver, recipients might inefficiently expend resources for critical public health protection and environmental infrastructure projects and fail to meet project goals.

Further, this waiver impacts a subset of iron and steel products where American-made product manufacturers would greatly benefit from this waiver. The cost of the minor components of iron and steel products tend to be very small. Without the waiver, small, miscellaneous iron and steel components could prevent a manufacturer from providing critical infrastructure products that otherwise could be made with majority domestic iron and steel. As a result, not having this waiver could prevent a manufacturer from creating a Build America, Buy America-compliant product and could force a recipient to request a waiver for an altogether nondomestically sourced product.



### Assessment of Cost Advantage of a Foreign-Sourced Product

Under OMB's M-22-11 memorandum agencies are expected to assess "whether a significant portion of any cost advantage of a foreign-sourced product is the result of the use of dumped steel, iron, or manufactured products or the use of injuriously subsidized steel, iron, or manufactured products," as appropriate before granting a public interest waiver. The EPA's analysis has concluded that this assessment is not applicable to this waiver, as this waiver is not based on the cost of foreign-sourced products. The EPA will perform additional market research as it implements the Build America, Buy America requirements to better understand the market and to limit the use of waivers caused by dumping of foreign-sourced products.

### Public Notice

The EPA proposed to issue this waiver in January 18, 2023, and the comment period was open until February 3, 2023. The agency received 23 comments during the public comment period. Twenty-one commenters were generally supportive of the waiver with six requesting an increase in the proposed five percent of the total material cost of the minor components. Two commenters opposed the proposed waiver either because they believed that it would hinder their investments made to comply with American Iron and Steel requirements or because they believe it failed to align with the administration's priority for enhancing domestic manufacturing. Other commenters asked the EPA to clarify how nonferrous minor components of nondomestic or unknown origin would be treated.

After reviewing the comments received, the EPA concludes that the information provided to the agency generally supports a general applicability waiver of minor iron or steel components of Iron and Steel products without further need for product-specific waivers. This waiver aligns with the existing Minor Components waiver for the American Iron and Steel requirements, which also apply to only the ferrous minor components of an iron and steel product. The EPA determined that the comments generally supported maintaining five percent threshold of materials cost of the product in this waiver, which also aligns with the American Iron and Steel Minor Components waiver.

In response to comments received, the EPA clarifies that this waiver applies to only the ferrous minor components of a product made primarily of iron and steel. The nonferrous components of the otherwise primarily iron and steel product may be from unknown or nondomestic sources and are not included in this waiver (but may contribute to the total materials cost of the product in question). Like the American Iron and Steel Minor Components waiver, the EPA recommends that manufacturers acknowledge use of this Minor Components waiver when providing notice through their certification letters to document their product's compliance with the Build America, Buy America iron and steel and American Iron and Steel requirements.

### **WAIVER APPROVAL**

Section 70914(b)(1) of the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act authorizes the Administrator to waive the requirements of Build America, Buy America if implementation would be inconsistent with the public interest. Due to the critical need to reduce the administrative burden for recipients and agencies to ensure recipients can effectively carry out the EPA-funded activity in a timely manner thus, reducing risks to human health and the environment, the EPA determines that it is in the public interest to waive Build America, Buy America requirements for minor (ferrous) components of iron and steel products. The EPA will review this waiver every five years, or more often as necessary, from the date on which the waiver is issued.

Questions about this memorandum should be directed to EPA\_BABA\_Waiver@epa.gov.

## **DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**SECTION 01 11 12**

**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 GENERAL CONDITIONS**

- A. All work of this section is specifically subject to the General Conditions for the entire project.
- B. Provide all items, articles, materials, operations, or methods listed, mentioned, scheduled on the Drawings and/or specified herein including all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary and required for their completion.

**1.2 INTENT**

- A. The intent of the Specifications and drawings is to call for finish work, tested and ready for operation.
- B. Any apparatus, appliance, material or service not specified or indicated but necessary to make the work complete and perfect in all respects and ready for operations shall be provided.
- C. The Drawings are generally diagrammatic, intended to convey the scope of the work and indicate the general arrangement of equipment and piping and approximate sizes and locations of equipment.

**1.3 WORKMANSHIP**

- A. All work shall be executed in the best and most thorough manner under the direction of and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- B. The Contractor shall, at all times, keep a competent foreman in charge of the works on the project, and shall facilitate it's inspection by the Engineer.

**1.4 RULES AND REGULATIONS**

- A. All work shall comply with applicable portions of all state or local laws, ordinances, rules and regulations of local utility companies and fire departments, B.O.C.A., National Plumbing Code, recommendations of the National Board of Fire Underwriters, National Electrical Code and all other authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Nothing contained in these Specifications or indicated on the Drawings shall be construed to conflict with applicable portions of any laws, ordinances, rules and regulations.
  - 1. All pressure vessels shall be furnished and installed in strict accordance with the applicable regulations of the state and the ASME codes and shall be equipped with all appurtenances required by the aforesaid codes.

### **1.5 GUARANTEE**

- A. Guarantee all work performed and materials and equipment installed to the full extent required by the Drawings and Specifications to be free from inherent defects.
- B. Any materials or equipment which are corroded or otherwise damaged, through the Contractor's failure to properly operate and maintain the installation during construction or testing, shall be replaced prior to final acceptance.
- C. Keep the work in repair and replace any defective materials, equipment or workmanship upon notice from the Owner's/Engineer's Representative for a period of one year from date of substantial completion. See Two (2) Year Guarantee period for Automatic Temperature Control System and Control Devices.
- D. Materials or equipment requiring excessive service during the first year of operation shall be considered defective.
- E. The date of acceptance shall be that which appears on the Owner's/Engineer's Certificate of Substantial Completion.

### **1.6 SEQUENCE OF WORK**

- A. Refer to the General Supplementary and Special Conditions for timing and coordination of the work.
- B. Schedule the work accordingly and coordinate schedule with other Contractors to prevent delay.

### **1.7 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL**

- A. Furnish manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions for each piece of equipment furnished under this Division.



- B. Each manual shall be suitably and neatly marked to identify the particular equipment furnished and shall include lubricating charts.
- C. All instructions and charts shall be bound in appropriate cover binders properly indexed, identified, and titled to provide three complete manuals.
- D. Completed manuals shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval.

### **1.8 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. The Contractor will provide openings in walls, floors, roof, ceilings and partitions to receive pipe lines, ductwork and other apparatus.
- B. All sleeves shall be furnished by the Contractor and securely set as required for piping passing through walls, floors, roofs, ceilings and partitions.
- C. All anchors and inserts shall be furnished and securely set as required for piping and equipment furnished under this Division.

### **1.9 SUBSTITUTES**

- A. Certain items of equipment have been specified by manufacturer's name and model number. It is not the intent to limit the Contractor to the equipment but to establish a type and quality required. The Contractor may substitute equipment of equal quality and capacity and shall be responsible for any changed required to install the substitution. All shop drawings will indicate the substitution and any deviations from the original specification.
- B. Added support steel, anchors, braces, etc. required to permit the use of substituted equipment, shall be the cost and installation responsibility of the Contractor.

**End of Section**

**SECTION 01 11 13**

**SUMMARY OF WORK**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract apply to this Section.

**1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION**

- A. The Project consists of upgrading the existing PRV building. This consists of interior and exterior plumbing/pipe replacement, interior wall refinishing, insulation replacement, metering upgrades, accessibility improvements, interconnection to existing water mains, and establishing a future connection location.

**1.3 WORK SEQUENCE**

- A. The Work will be conducted in a sequence and in such a manner as to minimize utility and traffic interruptions and to minimize the risk to health and the environment.

**1.4 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES**

- A. General: Limit use of the premises to construction activities in areas indicated; allow for Owner operation and use by the public.
  1. Confine operations to areas within Contract limits indicated. Portions of the site beyond areas in which construction operations are indicated are not to be disturbed.
  2. Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, the Owner's employees and the general public at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site.
  3. Disposal of Excess, Unsuitable and/or Waste Materials: Unless otherwise approved by Engineer, all excess, unsuitable or waste materials shall be removed from the project site and shall be lawfully disposed of at Contractor's expense. Do not dispose of hazardous material on site, either by burial or by burning.

**1.5 OWNER OCCUPANCY**

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: The Owner will occupy the site during the entire construction period. Cooperate with the Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operations.

**1.6 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

- A. The Project has been designed and the Contract Documents prepared with the intention that resulting work will comply with applicable local, State, and Federal rules and regulations.
  - 1. Before Substantial Completion inspect, test and adjust performance of every system or facility of the Work to ensure that overall performance is in compliance the Contract Documents and all permit requirements.
  - 2. Instruct the Owner's operating personnel on operational requirements needed to maintain compliance.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

Not Applicable

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

Not Applicable

**End of Section**

**SECTION 01 11 17**

**DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This Section is intended to describe the general Intent of the Drawings and Specifications.
- B. The Owner will furnish the Contractor up to five (5) copies of the drawings and specifications without charge.

**1.2 EXISTING CONDITIONS**

- A. All existing conditions shown on the drawings are for information purposes only and are based on limited information. The Contractor shall verify existing conditions and shall not be entitled to extra compensation for failure to do so.

**1.3 INTENT OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS**

- A. The drawings and specifications are intended to show the general intent of the work. The Owner has contracted for a complete project although every detail, component, fitting and appurtenance may not have been shown. The Contractor shall be responsible for all items necessary to make a complete functional system.

**1.4 DIMENSIONS**

- A. Drawings should not be scaled. All dimensions shall be taken from figured dimensions on the drawings or by actual field measurements. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately of any discrepancy between figured dimensions labeled on the drawings and actual field measurements, whenever such discrepancy may impact the installation or operation of the Work.

**End of Section**

**SECTION 01 22 13**

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplemental Conditions and General Requirements (if any), apply to the work specified in this Section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

General Conditions  
Supplemental Conditions

**1.3 DESCRIPTION**

- A. For unit price items, the Contractor shall be paid for the actual amount of work accepted and for the actual amount of materials in place during the period of construction. After the work is completed and before final payment is made therefore, the Engineer shall make final measurements to determine the quantities of the various items of work accepted as the basis for final payment.
- B. For lump sum items, the Contractor shall be paid on the basis of actual work accepted until the work item is completed. Upon completion of the item, 100 percent of the lump sum price may be paid, subject to the terms of the General Conditions or Supplemental Conditions.
- C. All units of measurement shall be standard United States convention as applied to the specific items of work by tradition and as interpreted by the Engineer.

**1.4 SCOPE OF PAYMENT**

- A. Payments to the Contractor will be made for the actual quantities of the contract items performed and accepted in accordance with the Contract Documents. Upon completion of construction, if these actual quantities show either an increase or decrease from the quantities given in the Bid, the contract unit prices will still prevail, except as provided hereinafter.
- B. The Contractor shall accept in compensation, as herein provided, in full payment for furnishing all materials, labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary to complete the work and for performing all work contemplated and embraced by the Contract; also for all loss or damage arising from the nature of the Work, or from the action of the elements, or from any unforeseen difficulties which may be encountered during the prosecution of the work and until its final acceptance by the Engineer; and for all risks of every description connected with the prosecution of the work, except as provided herein; also for all expenses incurred in consequence of the suspension of the work as herein authorized.

- C. No extra payment shall be made to the Contractor for any delays caused by lack of progress, defective workmanship, or rescheduling of work by other contractors, subcontractors, or equipment and material suppliers.
- D. No additional payment will be allowed because of differences between field dimensions and those shown on the Drawings.
- E. Additional costs caused by ill-timed or defective work, or work not conforming to Contract Documents including costs for additional services of Engineer, shall be paid for by the party causing the rejected or non-conforming work.
- F. Work done on written instructions of Engineer, other than defective or non-conforming work, shall be paid for by the Owner.
- G. The cost of shop drawing reviewed by the Engineer in excess of two submissions shall be deducted from the Contractor's monthly invoices, based upon a rate of \$100 per hour.

#### **1.5 PAYMENT FOR INCREASED OR DECREASED QUANTITIES**

- A. When alterations in the quantities of work not requiring Change Orders, as herein provided for, are ordered and performed, the Contractor shall accept payment in full at the contract price for the actual quantities of work done. No allowance will be made for anticipated profits. Increased or decreased work involving Change Orders will be paid for as stipulated in such Change Orders.

#### **1.6 ELIMINATED ITEMS**

- A. Should any unit price items contained in the proposal form be found unnecessary for the proper completion of the work contracted, the Engineer may eliminate such unit price items from the Contract, and such action shall in no way invalidate the Agreement, and no allowance will be made for items so eliminated in making final payment to the Contractor.
- B. Should any equipment or material be eliminated under a lump sum item, a Change Order shall be issued as stipulated in the General Conditions.

#### **1.7 PARTIAL PAYMENTS**

- A. Partial payments shall be made monthly as the work progresses. All partial invoices and payments shall be subject to correction in the final quantity invoice and payment.
- B. No monthly payment shall be required to be made when, in the judgment of the Engineer, the Work is not proceeding in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents, or when in his judgment the total value of the Work performed since the last payment amounts to less than \$1,000.
- C. Retained amounts shall be limited, except where greater retention is necessary under specific circumstances specifically provided for in the General Conditions.

- D. No partial payment shall be made upon fuels, supplies, lumber, false work, or other materials, or on temporary structures of any kind which are not a permanent part of the Contract.

**1.8 FINAL PAYMENT**

BLANK

**1.9 PAYMENT FOR MATERIAL DELIVERED**

- A. When requested by the Contractor, and at the discretion of the Owner, payment may be made for all or part of the value of acceptable, non-perishable materials and equipment which are to be incorporated into the Work, which have not been used and which have been delivered to the construction site and placed in storage places acceptable to the Owner. The Application for Payment shall be accompanied by such data, satisfactory to the Owner, that will establish the Owner's title to the material and equipment and protect the Owner's interest therein, including insurance.

Each subsequent Application for Payment shall include an affidavit of the Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received on account of the Work have been applied to discharge in full all of the Contractor's obligations reflected in prior Applications for Payment. The Owner shall have the right to deduct from the next progress payment an amount equal to payment for said material and/or equipment if reasonable and adequate proof is not submitted.

- B. Materials and equipment, when so paid for by the Owner, shall become the property of the Owner and, in the event of default on the part of the Contractor, the Owner may use, or cause to be used, these materials and equipment in the construction of the Work. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to, or loss of, the materials and equipment. The amount thus paid by the Owner shall reduce the estimated amounts due the Contractor as the material is incorporated into the Work.

**1.10 DESCRIPTION OF PAY ITEMS**

- A. The following pay items describe the measurement of and payment for the work to be done under the respective items listed in the Bid.
- B. Each unit or lump sum price stated in the Bid shall constitute full compensation, as herein specified, for each item of the work completed.

**1.11 PAY ITEMS**

**Item No. 1 Mobilization**

- A. Measurement for payment for General Conditions and Mobilization shall consist of project management, preparatory, and miscellaneous work and operations including but not limited to the following:

1. Supervision and project management
2. Overnight accommodations
3. Submittals
4. Equipment delivery
5. Office trailers and utilities
6. Sanitary facilities
7. Detour/construction/project signs
8. Furnishing of Bonds/Insurance (including NHDOT Excavation Permit and Bureau of Rail and Transit Temporary Access Bonds)
9. Utility crossings and relocations (unless otherwise provided for)
10. Project record drawings and record tie sheets
11. Testing
12. Removal and disposal of existing pipe within trench if needed
13. Removal of existing hydrants, gate valves, valve boxes and covers, curb boxes and tops to be abandoned and salvaged to owner's yard
14. Cutting and capping of all mains and services to be abandoned
15. Tree clearing, grubbing, and disposal
16. Dust Control
17. Survey/Layout

**B. Payments:**

1. Payment shall be made at the contract lump sum price, which price shall be full compensation for all costs incurred in furnishing labor, tools, materials and equipment and incidental work item costs for the preparatory work and operations described in the above Measurement section for General Conditions and Mobilization.
2. For the purpose of computing payments, the adjusted contract price shall include all contract unit price and lump sum items except the contract lump sum price for this Item.
3. Payments shall be made as follows:
  - a. First payment of fifty percent (50%) of the contract lump sum price for Mobilization or 2.5 percent of the adjusted contract price, whichever is less, will be made not later than payment of the first application for payment following the completion of five percent (5%) of the total contract price.
  - b. Second payment of twenty five percent (25%) of the contract lump sum price for Mobilization or 1.2 percent of the adjusted contract price, whichever is less, will be made not later than payment of the first application for payment following the completion of fifty percent (50%) of the total contract price.
  - c. Upon substantial completion of all work on the project, payment of the remainder of the contract lump sum price for Mobilization will be paid.



**Item No. 2 – Demolition of Roof and Interior with Disposal**

- A. Measurement for payment shall be lump sum removed or disassembled and disposed of. Measurement shall be proportional to the completed work.
- B. Payment for controlled demolition of the existing PRV building. Payment shall be full compensation for roof removal (rafters/structural members to remain), fascia board and related soffit items removal, interior wall cover removal, removal of insulating material, concrete demolition/cutting, disconnection of internal and external mounted panels, fixtures, all other mounted, hung, or attached items that interfere with future building upgrade efforts, disposal of all removed items that are to be discarded, and all work incidental to the satisfactory completion of the item for which payment is not provided under other items.

**Item No. 3 – Construction of Roof, Fascia, Soffit**

- A. Measurement shall be lump sum for all exterior roofing, fascia, soffit, and required structural material furnished and installed.
- B. Payment for furnishing and installing all materials required to construction a new standing seam roof, fascia, and soffit per plan and all work incidental to the satisfactory completion of the item for which payment is not provided under other items.

**Item No. 4 – Electrical Upgrades**

- A. Measurement shall be lump sum for all electrical upgrades furnished and installed.
- B. Payment for furnishing and installing communication hardware and software, panels, electrical meters, heaters, outlets and all work incidental to the satisfactory completion of the item for which payment is not provided under other items.

**Item No. 5 – Interior Upgrades**

- B. Measurement shall be lump sum for all interior upgrades furnished and installed.
- A. Payment for furnishing and installing interior wall and ceiling cover, insulation materials, doors, framing, and all work incidental to the satisfactory completion of the item for which payment is not provided under other items.

**Item No. 6 – Exterior Watermain Piping**

- A. Measurement shall be lump sum for all exterior watermain piping, fittings, and appurtenances furnished and installed.
- B. Payment for furnishing and installing watermain piping, valves, reducers, tees, caps, joint restraints, thrust blocks, excavation, earth materials specified in the trench section detail, pipe cutting, pipe disposal, and all work incidental to the satisfactory completion of the item for which payment is not provided under other items.

**Item No. 7 – Interior Plumbing and PRV**

- A. Measurement shall be lump sum for all interior piping furnished and installed.
- B. Payment for furnishing and installing watermain piping, meters, valves, reducers, tees, bends, pipe stands, appurtenances and all work incidental to the satisfactory completion of the item for which payment is not provided under other items.

**Item No. 8 – Basement Fill and Concrete Floor**

- A. Measurement shall be lump sum for all flowable fill and concrete furnished and installed.
- B. Payment for furnishing and installing flowable fill, concrete, rebar as shown on the plan, adhesives and all work incidental to the satisfactory completion of the item for which payment is not provided under other items.

**Item No. 9 – Ten Inch HDPE DR13.5 Pipe**

- A. Measurement for payment shall be per the actual length in feet of water main furnished and installed. Measurement shall be made along the centerline of the pipe. No measurement deductions shall be made for water main valves or fittings.
- B. Payment for furnishing and installing pipe of the size specified shall be made for the quantity installed at the unit bid price per linear foot as stated in the Bid. Payment shall be full compensation for directional boring, clearing/tree branch trimming, holding utility poles, excavation (except rock excavation), sheeting and bracing, dewatering, trench dams, pipe, polyethylene wrap if required, fittings, bedding, jointing, connections to existing, select backfill around and over pipe, joint restraint, thrust blocks, warning tape, tracer wire (for PVC pipe), in-kind soil backfilling, compaction, restoring the trench surface to grade, in kind gravel backfill, testing, chlorination, and all work incidental to the satisfactory completion of the item for which payment is not provided under other items. Payment will be made for ninety (90) percent of the price upon completion of installation; the remaining ten (10) percent upon completing satisfactory testing subject to other retainages set forth in the Contract Documents. Payment for this item may be withheld if the Record Drawings do not reflect the work for which payment is requested.

**Item No. 10 – Ten Inch Gate Valve**

- A. Measurement shall be per the actual number of gate valves furnished and installed.
- B. Payment for furnishing and installing gate valves shall be made for the quantity installed at the unit bid price per each as stated in the Bid. Payment shall be full compensation for holding utility poles, excavation (except rock excavation), sheeting and bracing, dewatering, materials included in specific item, bedding, jointing, select backfill, joint restraint, thrust blocks, warning tape, in-kind soil backfilling, compaction, restoring the trench surface to grade, in kind gravel backfill at surface, testing, chlorination, and all work incidental to the satisfactory completion of the item for which payment is not provided under other items.

**Item No. 11 – Eight Inch Gate Valve**

- A. Measurement shall be per the actual number of gate valves furnished and installed.
- B. Payment for furnishing and installing gate valves shall be made for the quantity installed at the unit bid price per each as stated in the Bid. Payment shall be full compensation for holding utility poles, excavation (except rock excavation), sheeting and bracing, dewatering, materials included in specific item, bedding, jointing, select backfill, joint restraint, thrust blocks, warning tape, in-kind soil backfilling, compaction, restoring the trench surface to grade, in kind gravel backfill at surface, testing, chlorination, and all work incidental to the satisfactory completion of the item for which payment is not provided under other items.

**Item No. 12 – Short Side (Non-Bored) Water Service Connection**

- A. Measurement shall be per the actual number non-bored water service connections furnished and installed which include the following: corporation stops, saddles, 1” CTS pipe as needed, curb stops and boxes to grade furnished and installed. Services located on water main side of street, non-bored.
- B. Payment for furnishing and installing items shall be made for the quantity installed at the unit bid price per each as stated in the Bid. Payment shall be full compensation for holding utility poles, excavation (except rock excavation), sheeting and bracing, dewatering, materials included in specific item, bedding, jointing, connections to existing, select backfill, warning tape, in-kind soil backfilling, compaction, restoring the trench surface to grade, in kind gravel backfill at surface, testing, chlorination, and all work incidental to the satisfactory completion of the item for which payment is not provided under other items.

**Item No. 13 – Long Side (Bored) Water Service Connection**

- A. Measurement shall be per the actual number bored water service connections furnished and installed which include the following: corporation stops, saddles, 1” CTS pipe as needed, curb stops and boxes to grade furnished and installed. Services are located on non-water main side of street.
- B. Payment for furnishing and installing items shall be made for the quantity installed at the unit bid price per each as stated in the Bid. Payment shall be full compensation for holding utility poles, excavation (except rock excavation), sheeting and bracing, dewatering, materials included in specific item, bedding, jointing, connections to existing, select backfill, warning tape, in-kind soil backfilling, compaction, restoring the trench surface to grade, in kind gravel backfill at surface, testing, chlorination, and all work incidental to the satisfactory completion of the item for which payment is not provided under other items.

**Item No. 14 – 7’ Hydrant Assembly**

- A. Measurement shall be per the actual number of fire hydrants with anchor tees, transition couplings and six-inch gate valves furnished and installed with a 7’ vertical height.
- B. Payment for installing fire hydrants shall be made for the quantity installed at the unit bid

price per each as stated in the Bid. Payment shall be full compensation for holding utility poles, excavation (except rock excavation), sheeting and bracing, dewatering, materials included in specific item, hydrant extension if needed, bedding, jointing, select backfill, joint restraint, thrust blocks, warning tape, in-kind soil backfilling, compaction, restoring the trench surface to grade, in kind gravel backfill at surface, testing, chlorination, and all work incidental to the satisfactory completion of the item for which payment is not provided under other items.

**Item No. 15– River View Road (8”) Connection, Horizontal Bore and Sleeved**

- A. Measurement shall be lump sum furnished and installed. Measurement shall be proportional to the completed work. The limits of this work and connection specifics are as shown on the plans.
- B. Payment for furnishing and installing the eight-inch DR 13.5 HDPE and fourteen-inch HDPE sleeve horizontal bore shall be made for the quantity installed at the lump sum price as stated in the Bid. Payment shall be full compensation for mobilization and demobilization, set up, pit excavation (except rock excavation), sheeting and bracing, barricading, dewatering, boring and reaming, 14” HDPE sleeve installed, DR 13.5 pipe installed, mechanical adapters, jointing, in-kind soil backfilling, compaction, restoring the surface to grade, testing, chlorination, and all work incidental to the satisfactory completion of the item for which payment is not provided under other items.

**Item No. 16 – Brook View Road (8”) Connection, Horizontal Bore and Sleeved**

- A. Measurement shall be lump sum furnished and installed. Measurement shall be proportional to the completed work. The limits of this work and connection specifics are as shown on the plans.
- B. Payment for furnishing and installing the eight-inch DR 13.5 HDPE and fourteen-inch HDPE sleeve horizontal bore shall be made for the quantity installed at the lump sum price as stated in the Bid. Payment shall be full compensation for mobilization and demobilization, set up, pit excavation (except rock excavation), sheeting and bracing, barricading, dewatering, boring and reaming, 14” HDPE sleeve installed, DR 13.5 pipe installed, mechanical adapters, jointing, in-kind soil backfilling, compaction, restoring the surface to grade, testing, chlorination, and all work incidental to the satisfactory completion of the item for which payment is not provided under other items.

**Item No. 17 – Lorraine Street (6”) Connection, Horizontal Bore and Sleeved**

- A. Measurement shall be lump sum furnished and installed. Measurement shall be proportional to the completed work. The limits of this work and connection specifics are as shown on the plans.
- B. Payment for furnishing and installing the six-inch DR 13.5 HDPE and fourteen-inch HDPE sleeve horizontal bore shall be made for the quantity installed at the lump sum price as stated in the Bid. Payment shall be full compensation for mobilization and demobilization, set up, pit excavation (except rock excavation), sheeting and bracing, barricading, dewatering, boring and reaming, 14” HDPE sleeve installed, DR 13.5 pipe

installed, mechanical adapters, jointing, in-kind soil backfilling, compaction, restoring the surface to grade, testing, chlorination, and all work incidental to the satisfactory completion of the item for which payment is not provided under other items.

**Item No. 18 – William Street (6”) Connection, Horizontal Bore and Sleeved**

- A. Measurement shall be lump sum furnished and installed. Measurement shall be proportional to the completed work. The limits of this work and connection specifics are as shown on the plans.
- B. Payment for furnishing and installing the six-inch DR 13.5 HDPE and fourteen-inch HDPE sleeve horizontal bore shall be made for the quantity installed at the lump sum price as stated in the Bid. Payment shall be full compensation for mobilization and demobilization, set up, pit excavation (except rock excavation), sheeting and bracing, barricading, dewatering, boring and reaming, 14” HDPE sleeve installed, DR 13.5 pipe installed, mechanical adapters, jointing, in-kind soil backfilling, compaction, restoring the surface to grade, testing, chlorination, and all work incidental to the satisfactory completion of the item for which payment is not provided under other items.

**Item No. 19 – Beverly Street (6”) Connection, Open Cut and Sleeved**

- A. Measurement shall be lump sum furnished and installed. Measurement shall be proportional to the completed work. The limits of this work and connection specifics are as shown on the plans, sheet C4.3.
- B. Payment for furnishing and installing the six-inch DR 13.5 HDPE and fourteen-inch HDPE sleeve shall be made for the quantity installed at the lump sum price as stated in the Bid. Payment shall be full compensation for mobilization and demobilization, set up, pit excavation (except rock excavation), sheeting and bracing, barricading, dewatering, boring and reaming, 14” HDPE sleeve installed, DR 13.5 pipe installed, mechanical adapters, jointing, in-kind soil backfilling, compaction, restoring the surface to grade, testing, chlorination, and all work incidental to the satisfactory completion of the item for which payment is not provided under other items.

**Item No. 20 – Interconnection to Existing Mains on Unity Road (6”, 8”, 10”)**

- A. Measurement shall be lump sum furnished, installed, and connected. Measurement shall be proportional to the completed work. The limits of this work are as shown on the plans, sheet C-3.7.
- B. Payment for furnishing, installing components and establishing connection shall be made for the lump sum price of the item stated in the Bid. Payment shall be full compensation for holding utility poles, excavation (except rock excavation), sheeting and bracing, dewatering, materials included in specific item, bedding, jointing, select backfill, joint restraint, thrust blocks, warning tape, in-kind soil backfilling, compaction, restoring the trench surface to grade, in kind gravel backfill at surface, testing, chlorination, capping of existing water mains, and all work incidental to the satisfactory completion of the item for which payment is not provided under other items.

**Item No. 21 – STA 24+00 Wall Repair/Replacement**

- A. Measurement shall be lump sum furnished and installed. Measurement shall be proportional to the completed work for which was disturbed or removed during construction.
- B. Payment for furnishing and installing and or repairing the existing stone wall shall be made for the lump sum price as stated in the Bid. Payment shall be full compensation for, excavation (except rock excavation), sheeting and bracing, dewatering, tree clearing, grubbing, select backfill and bedding for wall repair, in-kind soil backfilling, compaction, restoring the surface to grade, in kind gravel backfill and all work incidental to the satisfactory completion of the item for which payment is not provided under other items. Payment for this item may be withheld if the reconstructed wall does not match or exceed existing abutting wall segments standards.

**Item No. 22 – Bituminous Pavement Trench Patch for Roadways and Driveways (Machine Method Pavement and or Hand Method Pavement)**

- A. Measurement shall be the actual number of tons in place as determined by actual measurement and yield per ton. Weight slips shall be used for comparison only. The average depth of the pavement shall be 3 inches.
- B. Payment for furnishing and installing double course pavement shall be at the unit price per ton as stated in the Bid. Payment shall be full compensation for removing existing pavement, furnishing and installing bituminous concrete materials, fine subgrade grading, existing pavement preparation, tack coat, compaction, pavement striping, and all work incidental to the satisfactory completion of the item for which payment is not provided under other items.

**Item No. 23 – 15” HDPE Culvert Replacement**

- A. Measurement for payment shall be per the actual length in feet of culvert furnished and installed. Measurement shall be made along the centerline of the pipe.
- B. Payment for furnishing and installing pipe of the size specified shall be made for the quantity installed at the unit bid price per linear foot as stated in the Bid. Payment shall be full compensation for directional boring, tree clearing, grubbing, holding utility poles, excavation (except rock excavation), sheeting and bracing, dewatering, trench dams, pipe, polyethylene wrap if required, select backfill around and over pipe, in-kind soil backfilling, compaction, restoring the trench surface to grade, in kind gravel backfill, associated pavement disturbance repair, select gravels replacement to match existing and all work incidental to the satisfactory completion of the item for which payment is not provided under other items.

**Item No. 24 – 4-Inch Temporary Water**

- A. Measurement for payment shall be lump sum furnished, installed, and connected. Measurement shall be proportional to the completed work.

- B.** Payment for furnishing, installing components and establishing connection shall be made for the lump sum price of the item stated in the Bid. Payment shall be full compensation for excavation (except rock excavation), sheeting and bracing, dewatering, materials included in specific item, bedding, jointing, select backfill, joint restraint, thrust blocks, warning tape, in-kind soil backfilling, compaction, restoring the trench surface to grade, in kind gravel backfill at surface, testing, chlorination, and all work incidental to the satisfactory completion of the item for which payment is not provided under other items.

**Item No. 25 – Unsuitable Material**

- A.** Measurement shall be the in-place volume in cubic yards of unsuitable material removed, disposed, and refilled with Select Fill as directed by the Engineer, to the payment limits shown on the plans. Material that is found to be unsuitable due to saturated moisture conditions only shall be stockpiled until sufficiently dewatered to allow its reuse. Material of this nature will not be considered unsuitable.
- B.** Payment for removing and disposing of unsuitable material and material refill shall be at the unit price per cubic yard as stated in the Bid. Payment shall be full compensation for removal, disposal, directed refill, compaction and all other work incidental to the satisfactory completion of the item for which payment is not provided under other items.

**Item No. 26 – Rock Excavation**

- A.** Method of Measurement:

1. The quantity to be measured for payment shall be the actual in place volume, in cubic yards, of ledge removed within the stipulated pay limits. The width used to compute the volume of ledge for payment shall be the width, as shown of the Drawings. The depth used to compute the volume of ledge removed shall be determined from the actual ledge surface elevation and shall extend 6 inches below the bottom of the pipe or structure.
2. Measurements for computing volumes shall be determined by one of the following methods as selected by the Engineer:
  - a. By field measurement of the depth and width of ledge excavation as determined by the Engineer.
  - b. From actual ledge profile taken of exposed ledge before proceeding with the ledge excavation.
3. Rocks or boulders greater than two (2) cubic yards in volume shall be considered as ledge excavation only if blasting or power drilling is required to remove the rock. Volume of rocks and boulders shall be determined from their average length, width and depth as determined by the Engineer.
4. Loose rock which can be removed without blasting or power drilling will not be paid for under this item.

- B.** Payment shall be made at the unit price per cubic yard as stated in the Bid which shall be

full compensation for removing rock and replacement with suitable fill and for all labor, materials, tools and equipment, and for all work and expenses incidental thereto for which payment is not provided under other items.

**Item No. 27 – Restoration of Surfaces**

- A. Measurement shall be lump sum.
- B. Payment for restoration of surfaces shall be made for the quantity installed at the lump sum price as stated in the Bid. Payment shall be full compensation for removal and replacement of signage, fencing, mailboxes, boulder walls, grading and compaction of shoulders and lawn areas, crushed shoulder gravel as required, landscaping restoration, and all work incidental to the satisfactory completion of the item for which payment is not provided under other items.

**Item No. 28 - Erosion Control**

- A. Measurement shall be lump sum.
- B. Payment for furnishing, installing, and maintaining erosion controls measures adequate for control shall be made for the quantity installed at the lump sum price as stated in the Bid. Payment shall be full compensation for all required erosion and sedimentation measures necessary and all work incidental to the satisfactory completion of the item for which payment is not provided under other items.

**Item No. 29 – Loam and Seeding**

- A. Measurement shall be lump sum.
- B. Payment for furnishing and installing loam, seed, fertilizer, and mulch shall be made for the quantity installed at the lump sum price as stated in the Bid. Payment shall be full compensation for all work incidental to the satisfactory completion of the item for which payment is not provided under other items.

**Item No. 30 - Traffic Control**

- A. Measurement shall be lump sum.
- B. Payment for furnishing traffic control plans and traffic controls (signage, lights, cones, etc.) as needed, as required for safe management of traffic and prosecution of the work, and as required by the Owner and/or NHDOT. Payment shall be made for the quantity provided at the lump sum price as stated in the Bid. Payment shall be full compensation for all work incidental to the satisfactory completion of the item for which payment is not provided under other items.



**Item No. 31 - Flaggers**

- A. Measurement shall be for the total man hours of traffic control as stated in the bid schedule.
- B. Payment shall be per the actual number of man hours of furnishing traffic control personnel (uniformed officers and vehicles, flaggers, etc.) as needed and as required for safe management of traffic and prosecution of the work, and as required by the Owner and/or NHDOT. Payment shall be made for the quantity of man hours as provided in the Bid Schedule. Payment shall be full compensation for all work incidental to the satisfactory completion of the item for which payment is not provided under other items.

**Item No. AA1-19 (Alternate Only)– Beverly Street (6”) Connection, Horizontal Bore and Sleeved**

- A. Measurement shall be lump sum furnished and installed. Measurement shall be proportional to the completed work. The limits of this work and connection specifics are as shown on the plans, sheet C-4.4. This item shall replace item 19 in the base bid upon award of the alternate bid.
- B. Payment for furnishing and installing the six-inch DR 13.5 HDPE and fourteen-inch HDPE sleeve horizontal bore shall be made for the quantity installed at the lump sum price as stated in the Bid. Payment shall be full compensation for mobilization and demobilization, set up, pit excavation (except rock excavation), sheeting and bracing, barricading, dewatering, boring and reaming, 14” HDPE sleeve installed, DR 13.5 pipe installed, mechanical adapters, jointing, in-kind soil backfilling, compaction, restoring the surface to grade, testing, chlorination, and all work incidental to the satisfactory completion of the item for which payment is not provided under other items.

**Item No. AA1-32 (Alternate Only) – Elaine Street (6”) Connection, Horizontal Bore and Sleeved**

- A. Measurement shall be lump sum furnished and installed. Measurement shall be proportional to the completed work. The limits of this work and connection specifics are as shown on the plans.
- B. Payment for furnishing and installing the six-inch DR 13.5 HDPE and fourteen-inch HDPE sleeve horizontal bore shall be made for the quantity installed at the lump sum price as stated in the Bid. Payment shall be full compensation for mobilization and demobilization, set up, pit excavation (except rock excavation), sheeting and bracing, barricading, dewatering, boring and reaming, 14” HDPE sleeve installed, DR 13.5 pipe installed, mechanical adapters, jointing, in-kind soil backfilling, compaction, restoring the surface to grade, testing, chlorination, and all work incidental to the satisfactory completion of the item for which payment is not provided under other items.

**End of Section**

**SECTION 01 26 13**

**REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

1.1 GENERAL

- A. The Contractor shall prepare and submit Requests for Information (“RFIs”) if it requires clarification of the Contract Documents. All RFIs shall be in writing using the attached form. The Contractor may fax, deliver, or mail RFIs to the Engineer. RFIs from the Contractor’s subcontractors or suppliers will not be accepted or processed.
- B. If the information can be found in the Contract Documents, it will be indicated in the RFI and returned to the Contractor. The Engineer’s time for preparing responses to RFIs that are self-evident in the Contract Documents will be charged to the Contractor.
- C. The Engineer’s review of the RFI will be conducted with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Engineer’s judgment to permit adequate review. In general, the Engineer anticipates responding to the RFI within four (4) business days.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS** (Not Applicable)

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

3.1 GENERAL

- A. All RFIs shall be numbered sequentially starting with No. 001. The Contractor shall maintain a log of all RFIs submitted including at a minimum the date of submittal, subject and receipt of response from the Engineer. An electronic copy of the following form will be provided to the Contractor.

**End of Section**

**REQUEST FOR INFORMATION**

PROJECT: Town of Newport  
PRV Building Upgrades and Water Main Improvements

TO: Horizons Engineering  
 Attn: \_\_\_\_\_  
 34 School Street  
 Littleton, NH 03561  
 Fax: 603.444.1343

<b>REQUEST</b>			
Title:		Date:	
Drawing No.:		Specification Section No.:	
Date Response Required:			
Attachments:			
Contractor:		Submitted by:	

<b>RESPONSE</b>			
Horizons Engineering	Reviewed by:		Date:

**SECTION 01 31 13**

**PROJECT COORDINATION**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section specifies administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for Project coordination including, but not necessarily limited to:
  - 1. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
  - 2. General installation provisions.
  - 3. Cleaning and protection.

**1.2 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction activities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Where installation of one part of the Work is dependent on installation of other components, either before or after its own installation, schedule construction activities in the sequence required to obtain the best results.
  - 2. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service and repair that meets each component manufacturer's written installation requirements.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Where specified, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and attendance at meetings.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate contractors where coordination of their work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and ensure orderly and timely progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparation of schedules.
  - 2. Installation and removal of temporary facilities.

3. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  4. Progress meetings.
  5. Project close-out activities.
- D. Conservation:** Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated in, the Work. Refer to other sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.
- E. Utilities:** Coordinate Work with applicable utilities within the Project limits. Contact DigSafe at 811 or 888-DIG-SAFE to locate utilities prior to starting Work as well as if damage occurs or if conflicts or emergencies arise during the Work.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A.** Provide the following submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 23.
- B. Coordination Drawings:** Prepare and submit coordination drawings where close and careful coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated off-site by separate entities, and where limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components.
1. Show the interrelationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings.
  2. Indicate required installation sequences.
- C. Staff Names:** Within 15 days of Notice to Proceed, submit a list of the Contractor's principal staff assignments, including the Superintendent and other onsite personnel; identify individuals with their duties and responsibilities; list their addresses and telephone numbers.
1. Post copies of the list in the Project meeting room, in the temporary field office, and at each temporary land telephone.

#### **PART 2 – PRODUCTS** (Not Applicable)

#### **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION PROVISIONS**

- A. Inspection of Conditions:** Require the installer of each major component to inspect both the substrate and conditions under which Work is to be performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.

- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and recommendations to the extent that those instructions and recommendations are more explicit or stringent than the Contract Documents' requirements.
- C. Inspect materials or equipment immediately upon delivery and again prior to installation. Reject damaged and defective items.
- D. Provide attachment and connection devices and methods necessary for securing Work. Secure Work true to line and level. Allow for expansion and structure movement.
- E. Visual Effects: Provide uniform joint widths in exposed Work. Arrange joints in exposed Work to obtain the best visual effect. Refer questionable choices to the Engineer for final decision.
- F. Recheck measurements and dimensions before starting each installation.
- G. Install each component during weather conditions and Project status that meet industry and manufacturer installation requirements. Isolate each part of the completed construction from incompatible material as necessary to prevent deterioration.
- H. Coordinate temporary enclosures with required inspections and tests, to minimize the necessity of uncovering completed construction for that purpose.
- I. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, install individual components at standard mounting heights recognized within the industry for the particular application indicated. Refer questionable mounting height decisions to the Engineer for final decision.

### **3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- B. Clean and maintain completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- C. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction activities to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

**End of Section**

**SECTION 01 31 19**

**PROJECT MEETINGS**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project meetings including but not limited to:
  - 1. Pre-Construction Conference.
  - 2. Pre-Installation Conferences.
  - 3. Coordination Meetings.
  - 4. Progress Meetings.

**1.2 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE**

- A. Schedule a pre-construction conference and organizational meeting at the Project site or other convenient location no later than 15 days after the Effective Date of the Contract and prior to commencement of construction activities. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
- B. Attendees: The Owner, Engineer and their consultants, the Contractor and its superintendent, major subcontractors, and other concerned parties shall each be represented at the conference by persons familiar with and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- C. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress including such topics as:
  - 1. Designation of responsible personnel
  - 2. Owner authority and responsibilities
  - 3. Contractor authority and responsibilities
  - 4. Engineer authority and responsibilities
  - 5. Distribution of Contract Documents
  - 6. Office, Work, and storage areas
  - 7. Tentative construction schedule
  - 8. Temporary utilities
  - 9. Subcontractors
  - 10. Equipment deliveries and priorities
  - 11. Schedule of Values
  - 12. Preliminary Progress Schedule, critical Work sequencing
  - 13. Submittals
  - 14. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment
  - 15. Preparation of record documents

16. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders
17. Use of the premises, staging, storage
18. Safety procedures, first aid
19. Security
20. Housekeeping
21. Working hours
22. Project permits
23. Quality control and testing
24. Work of other contractor(s) that Contractor needs to coordinate with to complete the Work
25. Progress meetings

#### **1.4 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCES**

- A. Conduct a pre-installation conference at the site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction. The installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow shall attend the meeting. Advise the Engineer of scheduled meeting dates.
  1. Review the progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration at each pre-installation conference, including requirements for:
    - a. Contract Documents
    - b. Options
    - c. Related Change Orders
    - d. Purchases
    - e. Deliveries
    - f. Shop Drawings, Product Data and quality control Samples
    - g. Possible conflicts
    - h. Compatibility problems
    - i. Time schedules
    - j. Weather limitations
    - k. Manufacturer's recommendations
    - l. Compatibility of materials
    - m. Acceptability of substrates
    - n. Temporary facilities
    - o. Space and access limitations
    - p. Governing regulations
    - q. Safety
    - r. Inspection and testing requirements
    - s. Required performance results
    - t. Recording requirements
    - u. Protection



2. Record significant discussions and agreements and disagreements of each conference along with the approved schedule. Promptly distribute the record of the meeting to everyone concerned including the Owner and Engineer.
3. Do not proceed if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of Work and reconvene the conference at the earliest feasible date.

### **1.5 PROGRESS MEETINGS**

- A. Conduct progress meetings at the Project site at regularly scheduled intervals. Notify the Owner, Engineer, and other concerned parties of scheduled meeting dates. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of the payment request.
- B. Attendees: In addition to representatives of the Contractor, Owner, and Engineer, each subcontractor, supplier, or other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings by persons familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to progress.
- C. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to the current status of the Project.
  1. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine the status of each activity in relation to the Contractor's construction schedule, whether on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
  2. Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including such items as:
    - a. Interface requirements
    - b. Time
    - c. Sequences
    - d. Deliveries
    - e. Off-site fabrication problems
    - f. Access
    - g. Site utilization
    - h. Temporary facilities and services
    - i. Hours of work
    - j. Hazards and risks
    - k. Housekeeping

- l. Quality and work standards
  - m. Change orders
  - n. Documentation of information for payment requests
  - o. Inspection and acceptance of equipment
  - p. Requirements for equipment start-up
3. Status of submittals
  4. Status of progress payments
  5. Any conflicts, discrepancies, or other difficulties requiring resolution
- D.** Reporting: No later than 3 days after each progress meeting date, distribute copies of minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties who should have been present. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, of progress since the previous meeting and report.
1. Schedule Updating: Revise the construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue the revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS** (Not Applicable)

**PART 3 – EXECUTION** (Not Applicable)

**End of Section**

**SECTION 01 32 23**

**PROJECT SURVEY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division - 01 General Requirements, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. General: This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for field engineering services, including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:
  - 1. Layout
  - 2. Civil engineering services

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. None

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. All survey work shall be done by a qualified surveyor, as Chief of Party, and qualified assistants experienced in this type of work.
- B. Contractor is responsible for the accuracy of his work and shall maintain all reference points, stakes, etc., throughout the life of the Contract.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Provide all instruments, rods, measures, stakes, ribbons, nails and all other materials and equipment to perform the work of this Section.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. The Owner will identify control points and will provide horizontal and vertical layout information in digital format sufficient to construct the work.
- B. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to preserve control points. Replacement of control points damaged or destroyed by the Contractor shall be at the Contractor's expense.
- C. Verify layout information shown on the Drawings, in relation to apparent field boundary evidence and existing benchmarks before proceeding with the work. Locate and protect existing benchmarks and control points. Preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- D. The locations of buried utilities and/or structures shown on the drawings should be considered approximate. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other structures.

**3.2 PERFORMANCE**

- A. Establish control as needed to properly locate each element of the work. Calculate and measure required dimensions within indicated or recognized tolerances. Do not scale drawings to determine dimensions.
- B. Surveyor's Log: Maintain a surveyor's log of control and other survey work. Make this log available for reference.
  - 1. Record deviations from required lines and levels, and advise the Engineer when deviations that exceed indicated or recognized tolerances are detected. On Project Record Drawings, record deviations that are accepted and not corrected.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes and invert elevations by instrumentation and similar appropriate means.
- D. Existing Utilities: Furnish information necessary to adjust, move or relocate existing structures, utility poles, lines, services or other appurtenances located in, or affected by construction. Coordinate with local authorities having jurisdiction.

**End of Section**

**SECTION 01 32 33**

**CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Work covered under this section includes the furnishing of visual records of the work area and work by video and/or still photography.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

Summary of Work	01 11 13
Project Record Drawings	01 78 39

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Provide video tape with audio of all streets and easements where construction is to be performed under this contract prior to commencing work. Video tapes shall be recorded while walking the project area. A running audio will state the street or easement area. The project, photographers name, date, and time of day shall be stated at the beginning of the taping of each street or easement.
- B. The Contractor shall video tape with audio all areas along the construction route. Examples being: cracked foundations or paved drives, lawns, ditch lines, mailbox and culvert locations, etc. When noting such items as stated above, audio reference shall be made to location by street, house number or any other identifying land marks.
- C. Provide construction progress photographs during the contract period as directed by the Engineer.
- D. Cost of the video taping and photographs to be considered incidental to the project.

**1.4 NEGATIVES**

- A. Remain property of photographer.
- B. Maintain negatives for a period of two years from Date of Completion of entire project.
- C. Furnish additional prints during that time, to Owner and Engineer, at commercial rates applicable at time of purchase.

**1.5 VIDEO TAPES**

- A. Video tapes shall be provided to and will remain the property of the Owner.

- B. Contractor will retain video tape before erasing for a period of two years upon job completion.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PRINTS**

- A. Color
- B. Finish: Smooth surface, glossy.

### **2.2 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Identify each print on front.
  1. Name of project.
  2. Description of view.
  3. Time and date of exposure.
  4. Key plan, with location of camera and arrow to indicate the direction of view (structures only).
  5. Name and address of photographer.
  6. Photographer's numbered identifications of exposure.

### **2.3 VIDEO TAPES WITH AUDIO**

- A. Video tapes shall be in color.
- B. Contractor is advised to playback portions of tape at the beginning of each taping session to assure proper recording of audio and visual.

## **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

### **3.1 TECHNIQUE**

- A. Factual presentation.
- B. Correct exposure and focus.
  1. High resolution and sharpness.
  2. Maximum depth-of-field.
  3. Minimum distortion.

### **3.2 VIEWS REQUIRED**

- A. Photograph from locations to adequately illustrate state of project, or condition of construction.

**End of Section**

**End of Section**

**SECTION 01 33 23**

**SUBMITTALS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division - 01 General Requirements, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work, including;

1. Contractor's construction schedule
2. Submittal schedule
3. Daily construction reports
4. Shop Drawings
5. Product Data
6. Samples

- B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to other Division - 01 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals may include, but are not limited to:

1. Permits
2. Applications for payment
3. Insurance certificates
4. List of Subcontractors
5. Equal Employment Opportunity and Labor Laws

**1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay. Provide six (6) copies of submittals to the Engineer for review.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.



- a. The Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
3. Processing: Allow sufficient review time so that installation will not be delayed as a result of the time required to process submittals, including time for resubmittals.
  - a. Allow two weeks for initial review. Allow additional time if processing must be delayed to permit coordination with subsequent submittals. The Engineer will promptly advise the Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  - b. If an intermediate submittal is necessary, process the same as the initial submittal.
  - c. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to the Engineer sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.
- B. Submittal Preparation:** Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification. Indicate the name of the entity that prepared each submittal on the label or title block.
  1. Provide a space approximately 4" x 5" on the label or beside the title block on Shop Drawings to record the Contractor's review and approval markings and the action taken.
  2. Include the following information on the label for processing and recording action taken.
    - a. Project name
    - b. Date
    - c. Name and address of Engineer
    - d. Name and address of Contractor
    - e. Name and address of subcontractor
    - f. Name and address of supplier
    - g. Name of manufacturer
    - h. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section
    - i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate
- C. Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling.** Transmit each submittal from Contractor to Engineer using a transmittal form. Submittals received from sources other than the Contractor will be returned without action.
  1. On the transmittal record relevant information and requests for data. On the

form, or separate sheet, record deviations from Contract Document requirements, including minor variations and limitations. Include Contractor's Certification that information complies with Contract Document requirements.

#### **1.4 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE**

- A.** Prepare a fully developed, horizontal bar chart type Contractor's construction schedule. Submit within 15 days of "Notice to Proceed".
1. Provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week. Use the same breakdown of units of the Work as indicated in the "Schedule of Values", if applicable.
  2. Within each time bar indicate estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments. As Work progresses, place a contrasting mark in each bar to indicate Actual Completion.
  3. Prepare the schedule on a sheet, or series of sheets, of sufficient width to show data for the entire construction period.
  4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on the schedule with other construction activities; include minor elements involved in the sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.
  5. Coordinate the Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values (if applicable), list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests and other schedules.
- B.** Phasing: Provide notations on the schedule to show how the sequence of the Work is affected by requirements for phased completion to permit work by separate Contractors and partial occupancy by the Owner prior to Substantial Completion.
- C.** Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including testing and installation.
- D.** Area Separations: Provide a separate time bar to identify each major construction area for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each element in an area must be sequenced or integrated with other activities.
- E.** Distribution: Following response to the initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Engineer, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with scheduled dates. Post copies in the Project meeting room and temporary field office.

1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- F. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or activity, where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.

### **1.5 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE**

- A. After development and acceptance of the Contractor's construction schedule, prepare a complete schedule of submittals. Submit the schedule within 7 days of the date required for establishment of the Contractor's construction schedule.
- B. Distribution: Following response to initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Engineer, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated. Post copies in the Project meeting room and field office.
1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- C. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or activity, where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.

### **1.6 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- A. Submit newly prepared information, drawn to accurate scale. Indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis for Shop Drawings.
- B. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates and similar drawings. Include the following information:
1. Dimensions
  2. Identification of products and materials included
  3. Compliance with specified standards
  4. Notation of coordination requirements
  5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement
  6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2" x 11" but no larger than 24" x 36"
  7. Submittals: Submit six (6) copies of all information to the Engineer for review.

8. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittal to installers, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, fabricators, and others required for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
9. Do not use Shop Drawings without an appropriate final stamp indicating action taken in connection with construction.

### **1.7 PRODUCT DATA**

- A. Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams and performance curves.

### **1.8 SAMPLES**

- A. Submit samples as required. Samples include, but are not limited to, physical examples of the work, such as sections of manufactured or fabricated work, small cuts or containers of materials, complete units of repetitively-used products, color/texture/pattern swatches and range sets, specimens for coordination of visual effects, graphic symbols, and units of work to be used by the Engineer or Owner for independent inspection and testing, as applicable to the work.
  1. Submittals: Except for Samples illustrating assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation and similar characteristics, submit 3 sets; one will be returned marked with the action taken.
  2. Maintain sets of Samples, as returned, at the Project site, for quality comparisons throughout the course of construction.
  3. Distribution of Samples: Prepare and distribute additional sets to subcontractors, manufacturers, fabricators, suppliers, installers, and others as required for performance of the Work. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

### **1.9 ENGINEER'S ACTION**

- A. Except for submittals for record, information or similar purposes, where action and return is required or requested, the Engineer will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return promptly.
  1. Compliance with specified characteristics is the Contractor's responsibility.
- B. Action Stamp: The Engineer will stamp each submittal with a uniform, self-explanatory action stamp. The stamp will be appropriately marked, as follows, to indicate the action taken:
  1. Reviewed as submitted: Where submittals are marked "Reviewed as submitted,"

that part of the work covered by the submittal may proceed provided

2. it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend upon that compliance.
3. Reviewed – make corrections noted: When submittals are marked "Reviewed – make corrections noted," that part of the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend on that compliance.
4. Rejected – revise and re-submit: When submittal is marked "Rejected - revise and resubmit", do not proceed with that part of the Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal in accordance with the notations; resubmit without delay.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

Not Applicable

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

Not Applicable

**End of Section**

**SECTION 01 42 16**

**REFERENCE STANDARDS AND DEFINITIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division - 01 General Requirements, apply to this Section.

**1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. Indicated: The term indicated refers to graphic representations, notes, or schedules on the Drawings, or other Paragraphs or Schedules in the Specifications, and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Terms such as shown, noted, scheduled, and specified are used to help the reader locate the reference. There is no limitation on location.
- C. Directed: Terms such as directed, requested, authorized, selected, approved, required, and permitted mean directed by the Engineer, requested by the Engineer, and similar phrases.
- D. Approve: The term approved, when used in conjunction, with the Engineer's action on the Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to the Engineer's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- E. Regulation: The term regulations includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. Furnish: The term furnish means supply and deliver to the Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. Install: The term install describes operations at the Project site including the actual unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. Provide: The term provide means to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. Installer: An Installer is the Contractor or an entity engaged by the Contractor, either as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier, to perform a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

Installers are required to be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform.

1. The term experienced, when used with the term Installer means having a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project, being familiar with the special requirements indicated, and having complied with requirements of the authority having jurisdiction.
  2. Trades: Using terms such as carpentry is not intended to imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as carpenter. It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespersons of the corresponding generic name.
  3. Assigning Specialists: Certain Sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by specialists who are recognized experts in those operations. The specialists must be engaged for those activities, and their assignments are requirements over which the Contractor has no choice or option. However, the ultimate responsibility for fulfilling Contract requirements remains with the Contractor.
    - a. This requirement shall not be interpreted to conflict with enforcement of building codes and similar regulations governing the Work. It is also not intended to interfere with local trade union jurisdictional settlements and similar conventions.
- J.** Project Site is the space available to the Contractor for performing construction activities, either exclusively or in conjunction, with others performing other work as part of the Project. The extent of the Project Site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which the Project is to be built.
- K.** Testing Agencies: A testing agency is an independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests, either at the Project Site or elsewhere, and to report on and, if required, to interpret results of those inspections or tests.

### **1.3 SPECIFICATION FORMAT AND CONTENT EXPLANATION**

- A. Specification Format: These Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections based on the Construction Specifications Institute's 16-Division format.
- B. Specification Content: This Specification uses certain conventions regarding the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations or circumstances. These conventions are explained as follows:
  4. Abbreviated Language: Language used in Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words that are implied, but not stated, shall be interpolated as the



sense requires. Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.

5. Imperative and streamlined language is used generally in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by the Contractor. At certain locations in the Text, subjective language is used for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor, or by others when so noted.

#### **1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS**

- A. **Applicability of Standards:** Except where the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. **Publication Dates:** Comply with the standards in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents.
- C. **Conflicting Requirements:** Where compliance with two or more standards is specified, and where the standards may establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, refer requirements that are different, but apparently equal, and uncertainties to the Engineer for a decision before proceeding.
  1. **Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels:** The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of the requirements. Refer uncertainties to the Engineer for a decision before proceeding.
- D. **Copies of Standards:** Each entity engaged in construction on the Project is required to be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
  2. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, the Contractor shall obtain copies directly from the publication source.
- E. **Abbreviations and Names:** Trade association names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. Where such acronyms or abbreviations are used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents, they mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards-generating organization, authority having jurisdiction, or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision. Refer to the "Encyclopedia of Associations," published by Gale Research Co., available in most libraries.

- F. The following is a partial listing of organizations and their abbreviations which may apply to the Contract Documents.

AA	Aluminum Association
AAN	American Association of Nurserymen
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
ACI	American Concrete Institute
ACIL	American Council of Independent Laboratories
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Assoc.
AGA	American Gas Association
AI	Asphalt Institute
AIA	American Institute of Architects
AIHA	American Industrial Hygiene Assoc.
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction
AMCA	Air Moving and Conditioning Association, Inc.
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
API	American Petroleum Institute
AREA	American Railway Engineering Association
ARI	Air conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
ASA	Acoustical Society of America
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASPE	American Society of Plumbing Engineers
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
AWPA	American Wood Preservers' Association
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Assoc.
CBM	Certified Ballast Manufacturers
CE	Corps of Engineers
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations (Available from the Government Printing Office)
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
DHUD	U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development
EIA	Electronic Industries Association
EIMA	Exterior Insulation Manufacturers Assoc.
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Assoc.
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA)
ETL	Electrical Testing Laboratories, Inc.

FAA	Federal Aviation Administration
FCC	Federal Communications Commission
FHA	Federal Housing Administration
FM	Factory Mutual Laboratories
FS	Federal Specification
GSA	General Services Administration
IBR	Institute of Boiler and Radiator Manufacturers
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
NAPA	National Asphalt Pavement Assoc.
NBFU	National Board of Fire Underwriters
NBS	National Bureau of Standards
NCSPA	National Corrugated Steel Pipe Association
NEC	National Electric Code (from NFPA)
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Assoc.
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Assoc.
NEWWA	New England Water Works Association
NFPA	National Fire Protection Assoc.
NPCA	National Paint and Coatings Assoc.
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
PCA	Portland Cement Assoc.
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute
PS	Product Standard
RD	Rural Development
SCS	U.S. Soil Conservation Service
SDI	Steel Door Institute
SSPC	Steel Structures Painting Council
UBC	Uniform Building Code
UL	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
USDA	U.S. Department of Agriculture
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association

## **1.5 GOVERNING REGULATIONS AND AUTHORITIES**

- A. The Engineer has contacted authorities having jurisdiction where necessary to obtain information to prepare Contract Documents. Contact authorities having jurisdiction directly for information and decisions regarding the Work.
- B. Copies of Regulations: Obtain copies of the following regulations and retain at the Project site to be available for reference by parties who have a reasonable need.

## **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For the Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices,

receipts for fee payments, judgments, and similar documents, correspondence, and records established in conjunction with compliance with standards and regulations bearing upon performance of the Work.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

Not Applicable

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

Not Applicable

**End of Section**

**SECTION 01 45 29**

**TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES**

**PART 1 -GENERAL**

**1.1 GENERAL**

- A. This Section specifies requirements for testing laboratory services. These services include inspections and tests performed by independent contractors, governing authorities, as well as the Contractor.
- B. Related Work specified elsewhere includes:

Division - 02

**1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Duties of the Testing Company: The company engaged to perform inspections and testing shall cooperate with the Engineer and Contractor in performance of its duties, and provide qualified personnel to perform inspections and tests.
  - 1. The agency shall notify the Engineer and Contractor promptly of deficiencies observed during performance of its services.
  - 2. The agency is not authorized to release, revoke, alter or enlarge requirements of the Contract Documents, or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
- B. Coordination: The Contractor and each agency engaged to perform inspections and tests shall coordinate the sequence of activities to accommodate services with a minimum of delay. The Contractor and each agency shall coordinate activities to avoid removing and replacing construction to accommodate inspections and tests.
  - 1. The Contractor is responsible for scheduling inspections, tests, taking samples and similar activities.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit three (3) certified copies of test results from the laboratory to the Engineer.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the name, address, and telephone number of a qualified testing laboratory whose services will be used for the testing required under these Specifications. Provide documentation outlining the experience, ability, facilities, and fees of the proposed laboratory. The Engineer will authorize or reject the use of the proposed laboratory based on evaluation of this information.

**1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE**

- A. Care shall be taken during the collection, storage, and transportation of samples to prevent disturbances of damage.
- B. Follow recognized procedures for collecting, storing, and transporting samples to the testing laboratory.

**1.5 SCHEDULING AND PAYMENT**

- A. The Engineer shall determine the date, time, and quantity of samples and tests to be taken unless otherwise specified. The Engineer shall notify the Contractor of his decision to perform testing. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to notify the testing laboratory and have the testing performed as requested by the Engineer.
- B. Initial testing shall be paid for by the Owner. Retesting necessary due to failing test results and/or non-conforming work shall be at the Contractor's expense.
- C. Every effort shall be made to avoid delays in the Work which may impact scheduled testing. Should testing be impossible due to construction delays, reschedule testing to a date acceptable to the Engineer.
- D. If sampling or testing cannot be performed when required, delay the Work until such testing can be performed. If requested by the Engineer, uncover work which has been covered or hidden without being tested. The Engineer reserves the right to reject any work which cannot be tested, and the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with said rejection.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

**2.1 REPORTING**

- A. All test reports shall be submitted in writing and shall include date, time, and location of the testing or sampling. The report shall also specify the testing method used, the test results, project name, and any other information pertinent to the report.
- B. Each report shall be signed by an officer of the testing laboratory and forwarded to the Engineer.

**2.2 PAYMENT**

- A. The Owner shall pay the cost of all initial tests. Costs for any testing required because of improperly installed or nonconforming work shall be borne by the Contractor.

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

**3.1 TESTING AND SAMPLING**

- A.** Samples shall be taken by and testing performed by persons who are employed by the testing laboratory and familiar with sampling and testing procedures, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.
  
- B.** Provide the representative of the testing laboratory and the Engineer with all materials, equipment, and facilities necessary to secure samples and otherwise perform work under this Section.

**End of Section**

**SECTION 01 77 19**

**PROJECT CLOSEOUT**

**PART 1 — GENERAL**

**1.1 GENERAL**

- A.** The NHDES Construction Project Closeout Checklist located in Sect B of the front ends shall be completed and submitted in addition to following this specification section.
- B.** Substantial Completion: Before requesting inspection for Statement of Substantial Completion, complete the following:
  - 1. In the Application for Payment that coincides with the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed substantially complete.
  - 2. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications and similar documents.
  - 3. Submit record drawings, maintenance manuals, final project photographs, damage or settlement survey, property survey, and similar record information.
  - 4. Change-over permanent locks and transmit keys to the Owner.
  - 5. Complete start-up testing of systems, and instruction of the Owner's personnel. Remove temporary facilities from the site, along with construction tools, mock-ups, and similar elements.
  - 6. Complete final clean up. Touch-up and repair and restore marred exposed finishes.
- C.** Inspection Procedures: On receipt of a request for inspection, the Engineer will proceed or advise the Contractor of unfilled requirements. The Engineer will prepare the Statement of Substantial Completion following inspection, or advise the Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued.
  - 1. The Engineer will repeat inspection when requested and assured that the Work has been substantially completed.
  - 2. Results of the completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.



- D. Final Acceptance:** Before requesting inspection as basis for final acceptance and final payment, complete the following:
1. Submit final payment request with releases.
  2. Submit a final statement, accounting for changes to the Contract Sum.
  3. Submit a copy of the final inspection list stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  4. Submit final meter readings for utilities, a record of stored fuel, and similar data as of Substantial Completion.
  5. Submit consent of surety to final payment.
  6. Submit evidence of continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
- E. Reinspection Procedure:** The Engineer will reinspect the Work upon receipt of notice that the Work has been completed, except items whose completion has been delayed because of circumstances acceptable to the Engineer.
1. Upon completion of reinspection, the Engineer will prepare a Statement of final acceptance, or advise the Contractor of work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.
  2. If necessary, reinspection will be repeated.
- F. Record Document Submittals:** Do not use Record Documents for construction purposes; protect from loss in a secure location; provide access to Record Documents for the Engineer's reference.
- G. Record Drawings:** Maintain a clean, undamaged set of blue or black line white-prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark-up these drawings to show the actual installation. Mark whichever drawing is most capable of showing conditions accurately. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date.
1. Organize record drawing sheets into manageable sets, bind with durable paper cover sheets, and print suitable titles, dates and other identification on the cover.
- H. Record Specifications:** Maintain one copy of the Project Manual, including addenda. Mark to show variations in actual Work performed in comparison with the Specifications and modifications. Give particular attention to substitutions, selection of options and

similar information on elements that are concealed or cannot be readily discerned later by direct observation. Note related record drawing information and Product Data.

1. Upon completion of the Work, submit record Specifications to the Engineer for the Owner's records.
- I. Maintenance Manuals:** Organize maintenance data into sets of manageable size. Bind in individual heavy-duty 3-ring vinyl-covered binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark identification on front and spine of each binder. Include the following information:
1. Shop Drawings and Product Data.
  2. Wiring diagrams.
  3. Spare parts list.
  4. Tools and lubricants.
  5. Copies of warranties.
  6. Start-up and shut-down procedures.
  7. Control Sequences.
  8. Adjustments.
  9. Maintenance schedules.
  10. Inspection procedures.
  11. Trouble shooting guides.
  12. Hazards and safety procedures.
  13. Emergency procedures.
  14. Maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments.
- J. Operating and Maintenance Instructions:** Arrange for the installer of equipment that requires regular maintenance to meet with the Owner's personnel to provide instruction in proper operation and maintenance. Include a detailed review of all applicable items listed above.
- K. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following procedures:**
1. Start-up and shutdown.
  2. Control Sequences.
  3. Adjustments.
  4. Inspection procedures.
  5. Safety procedures.
  6. Emergency operations.
- L. Final Cleaning:** Employ experienced workers for final cleaning. Clean each surface to the condition expected in a commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Complete the following before requesting inspection for Statement of Substantial Completion:

1. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.

2. Clean transparent materials. Remove glazing compound. Replace chipped or broken glass.
3. Clean exposed hard-surfaced finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films and similar foreign substances. Restore reflective surfaces to their original reflective condition. Leave concrete floors broom clean. Vacuum carpeted surfaces.
4. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean light fixtures and lamps.
5. Clean the site of rubbish, litter and other foreign substances. Sweep paved areas; remove stains, spills and other foreign deposits. Rake grounds that are neither paved nor planted, to a smooth even-textured surface.

**M.** Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities.

**N.** Compliance: Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of in a lawful manner.

**PART 2 — PRODUCTS**

Not Applicable

**PART 3 — EXECUTION**

Not Applicable

**End of Section**

**SECTION 01 78 39**

**PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Work covered under this Section includes the preparation and submittal of record documents.

**1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. As soon as possible after the completion of the Work, submit record documents as specified in the Section to the Engineer for review and final payment.
- B. The Engineer will retain all materials submitted by the Contractor.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

**2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS**

- A. One (1) set of legibly marked plans showing all work as actually installed.

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

**3.1 RECORD DOCUMENTS**

- A. Maintain on-site in a clean, orderly fashion one (1) set of all drawings, specifications, addenda, change orders, test reports, submittals, and all other information pertinent to the work.

**3.2 RECORD DRAWINGS**

- A. Maintain one (1) set of record drawings which accurately depicts existing conditions on-site, the Work as it is actually installed, and all existing utilities, etc. encountered during the installation of the work.
- B. Legibly mark up one (1) set of drawings with the following information as a minimum:
  - 1. The work as it is actually installed.
  - 2. All approved field changes.
  - 3. All pipes, structures, or obstructions encountered during the performance of the work, including the limits and depth of rock or unstable materials.

4. Locations, ties, and elevations of all buried utilities, appurtenances, and/or structures to the nearest 0.1 foot.
5. All changes to the work not shown on original construction drawings.
6. Locations and elevations of all Work; limits and quantities of all pay items.

**End of Section**

## **DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS**

**SECTION 02 01 00**

**EXISTING UTILITIES AND UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The Engineer and Owner have made limited investigations to determine the locations of underground utilities and structures. Because of the nature of subsurface utilities and the difficulty in determining exact locations, the locations as shown on the plans should be considered approximate. Wherever underground utilities are encountered by the Contractor during construction they shall be protected by the Contractor, at his own expense, until the construction work is complete and the existing structures are made secure. Injury to any such utilities/structures caused by or resulting from the Contractor's work shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense. No additional compensation will be allowed for any delays sustained by the Contractor due to any interference from underground utilities.
- B. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to notify Dig Safe and locate all utilities within the construction area prior to proceeding with construction.
- C. The restoration of existing property shall be done as promptly as practicable and shall not be left until the end of the construction period.
- D. Cooperation with Utilities:
  - 1. The Contractor shall allow the Owner or its agents and other contractors, and public service corporations, or their agents, to enter upon the work for the purpose of constructing, maintaining, repairing, removing, altering or replacing such pipes, sewers, conduits, manholes, wires, poles, or other structures and appliances as are now located or as may be required or permitted at or on the work by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall cooperate with all aforesaid parties and shall allow reasonable facilities for the prosecution of any other work by the Owner, or of public service corporation, to be done in connection with this work. Care shall be taken at all times to inconvenience abutters as little as possible.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

Not Used

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

Not Used

**End of Section**



**SECTION 02 41 19**

**SELECTIVE DEMOLITION**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 GENERAL**

- A.** This Section requires the selective removal and subsequent off-site disposal of the following:
  - 1. Portions of structure indicated on drawings and as required to accommodate new construction.
  - 2. Removal of interior partitions as indicated on drawings.
  - 3. Removal of doors and frames indicated "remove."
  - 4. Removal of built-in casework indicated "remove."
  
- B.** Related work specified elsewhere:
  - 1. Remodeling construction work and patching are included within the respective sections of specifications, including removal of materials for reuse and incorporation into remodeling or new construction.
  - 2. Relocation of pipes, conduits, ducts, and other mechanical and electrical work is specified in other Divisions.
  
- C.** Schedule: Submit schedule indicating proposed sequence of operations for selective demolition work to Owner's Representative for review prior to start of work. Include coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services as required, together with details for dust and noise control.
  - 1. Provide detailed sequence of demolition and removal work to ensure uninterrupted progress of Owner's on-site operations.
  
- D.** Occupancy: Owner will occupy portions of the building immediately adjacent to areas of selective demolition. Conduct selective demolition work in manner that will minimize need for disruption of Owner's normal operations. Provide minimum of 72 hours advance notice to Owner of demolition activities that will impact Owner's normal operations.
  
- E.** Condition of Structures: Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of items or structures to be demolished.
  - 1. Conditions existing at time of commencement of contract will be maintained by Owner insofar as practicable. However, variations within structure may occur by Owner's removal and salvage operations prior to start of selective demolition work.

**F. Partial Demolition and Removal:** Items indicated to be removed but of salvageable value to Contractor may be removed from structure as work progresses. Transport salvaged items from site as they are removed.

1. Storage or sale of removed items on site will not be permitted.

**G. Protections:** Provide temporary barricades and other forms of protection as required to protect Owner's personnel and general public from injury due to selective demolition work.

1. Provide protective measures as required to provide free and safe passage of Owner's personnel and general public to and from occupied portions of building.

2. Erect temporary covered passageways as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Protect from damage existing finish work that is to remain in place and becomes exposed during demolition operations.

4. Protect floors with suitable coverings when necessary.

5. Construct temporary insulated solid dustproof partitions where required to separate areas where noisy or extensive dirt or dust operations are performed. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks if required.

6. Provide temporary weather protection during interval between demolition and removal of existing construction on exterior surfaces and installation of new construction to ensure that no water leakage or damage occurs to structure or interior areas of existing building.

7. Remove protections at completion of work.

**H. Damages:** Promptly repair damages caused to adjacent facilities by demolition work at no cost to Owner.

**I. Traffic:** Conduct selective demolition operations and debris removal in a manner to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.

**J. Utility Services:** Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain. Keep in service and protect against damage during demolition operations.

1. Do not interrupt utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to governing authorities.

2. Maintain fire protection services during selective demolition operations.
- K.** Environmental Controls: Use water sprinkling, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit dust and dirt rising and scattering in air to lowest practical level. Comply with governing regulations pertaining to environmental protection.
1. Do not use water when it may create hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding, and pollution.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS** (Not Applicable)

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL**

- A.** Inspection: Prior to commencement of selective demolition work, inspect areas in which work will be performed. Photograph existing conditions of structure surfaces, equipment, or surrounding properties that could be misconstrued as damage resulting from selective demolition work; file with Owner's representative prior to starting work.
- B.** Preparation: Provide interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of structures to be demolished and adjacent facilities to remain.
1. Cease operations and notify Owner's representative immediately if safety of structure appears to be endangered. Take precautions to support structure until determination is made for continuing operations.
- C.** Cover and protect furniture, equipment, and fixtures indicated "to remain" from soilage or damage.
- D.** Erect and maintain dust-proof partitions and closures as required to prevent spread of dust or fumes to occupied portions of the building.
1. Provide weatherproof closures for exterior openings resulting from demolition work.
- E.** Locate, identify, stub off, and disconnect utility services that are not indicated to remain.
1. Provide bypass connections as necessary to maintain continuity of service to occupied areas of building. Provide minimum of 72 hours advance notice to Owner if shutdown of service is necessary during changeover.
- F.** Demolition: Perform selective demolition work in a systematic manner.

1. Demolish concrete and masonry in small sections. Cut concrete and masonry at junctures with construction to remain using power-driven masonry saw or hand tools; do not use power-driven impact tools.
  2. Locate demolition equipment throughout structure and promptly remove debris to avoid imposing excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
  3. Provide services for effective air and water pollution controls as required by local authorities having jurisdiction.
  4. Demolish foundation walls to a depth of not less than 12 inches below existing ground surface. Demolish and remove below-grade wood or metal construction. Break up below-grade concrete slabs.
  5. For interior slabs on grade, use removal methods that will not crack or structurally disturb adjacent slabs or partitions. Use power saw where possible.
  6. Completely fill below-grade areas and voids resulting from demolition work. Provide fill consisting of approved earth, gravel, or sand, and free of trash and debris, stones over 6 inches in diameter, roots, and other organic matter.
- G.** If unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure both nature and extent of conflict. Submit report to Owner's representative in written, accurate detail. Pending receipt of directive from Owner's representative, rearrange selective demolition schedule as necessary to continue overall job progress without delay.
- H.** Salvage Items: Where indicated on Drawings as "Salvage - Deliver to Owner," carefully remove indicated items, clean, store, and turn over to Owner and obtain receipt.
- I.** Disposal of Demolished Materials: Remove debris, rubbish, and other materials resulting from demolition operations from building site. Transport and legally dispose off site.
1. If hazardous materials are encountered during demolition operations, comply with applicable regulations, laws, and ordinances concerning removal, handling, and protection against exposure or environmental pollution.
  2. Burning of removed materials is not permitted on project site.
- J.** Cleanup and Repair: Upon completion of demolition work, remove tools, equipment, and demolished materials from site. Remove protections and leave interior areas broom clean.
- K.** Repair demolition performed in excess of that required. Return structures and surfaces to remain to condition existing prior to commencement of selective demolition work. Repair adjacent construction or surfaces soiled or damaged by selective demolition work.

**End of Section**

**DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE**

**SECTION 03 30 53**

**CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section specifies cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcing, mix design, placement procedures, and finishes.

**1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. General: Provide submittals in accordance with Specification 01 33 23.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Provide manufacturer's data with installation instructions for proprietary materials including reinforcement and forming accessories, admixtures, joint materials, hardeners, curing materials, bonding compounds, sealing compounds, and others as requested by Engineer.
- C. Test Reports: Laboratory test or evaluation reports for concrete materials and mix designs that include (1) compressive strength test results, (2) corresponding slump and water-cement ratio, (3) weights and test results of the ingredients, and (4) other physical properties necessary to check each mix design. Provide reports from the concrete supplier certifying that all concrete materials comply with the specifications and all test requirements. All test reports including compressive strength tests must be less than 12 months old.
- D. Ready-Mixed Concrete Truck Delivery Tickets: Each load of ready-mixed concrete delivered to the job site shall be accompanied by a delivery ticket showing the information listed in ASTM C94.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. All concrete testing will be done in accordance with the Contract to demonstrate conformance with the specified requirements for cast-in-place concrete. The Owner will provide the services of an Engineer-approved independent testing laboratory that shall comply with the requirements of ASTM E329. Costs of testing laboratory services shall be borne by the Owner unless otherwise specified.
- B. Codes and Standards: ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete Buildings"; ACI 318, "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete"; comply with applicable provisions except as otherwise indicated.

C. Quality Control: Perform sampling and testing during concrete placement, as follows:

1. Sampling: ASTM C172 and C31.
2. Slump: ASTM C143, one of test for each load at point of discharge.
3. Air Content: ASTM C173, one for each set of compressive strength specimens.
4. Compressive Strength: ASTM C39, one set for each 50 cubic yards or fraction thereof of each class of concrete; one specimen tested at 7 days, one specimen tested at 28 days, and one retained for later testing if required.
5. When the total quantity of a given class of concrete is less than 50 cubic yards, Engineer may waive strength tests if field experience indicates evidence of satisfactory strength.
6. If compressive test results indicate concrete in place may not meet structural requirements, tests shall be made to determine if the structure or portion thereof is structurally sound. Tests may include, but not be limited to, cores in accordance with ASTM C42 and any other analyses or load tests acceptable to the Engineer. Costs of such tests shall be borne by the Contractor.

D. Test results will be reported in writing to Engineer, Contractor, and concrete producer within 24 hours after tests are made.

E. Mix Proportions and Design: Proportion mixes complying with mix design procedures specified in ACI 301.

1. Submit written report to Engineer for each proposed concrete mix at least 15 days prior to start of work. Do not begin concrete production until mixes have been reviewed and are acceptable to Engineer.
2. Mix designs may be adjusted when material characteristics, job conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant. Do not use revised concrete mixes until submitted to and accepted by Engineer.
3. Classes of concrete are:

	Class AA	Class A	Class B	Class C
28 Day Comp. Strength (PSI)	4000	3000	3000	2000
Max. Water-Cement Ratio (LB/LB)	0.444	0.464	0.488	0.532
Min. Cement Factor (LBS/CY)	658	611	564	489
Entrained Air Content (%)	5 - 8	4 - 7	3 - 6	3 - 6
Slump (Inches)	2 - 3	2 - 4	1 - 3	0 - 4

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**



A. Concrete Class: Unless otherwise specified, all concrete shall be Class AA.

**B. Concrete Materials**

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type II unless otherwise specified
2. Aggregates: ASTM C33, except local aggregates of proven durability may be used when acceptable to Engineer.
3. Water: Drinkable
4. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260
5. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494; type as required to suit project conditions. Use only admixtures that have been tested and accepted in mix designs.

**C. Related Materials**

1. Waterstop: Flat dumbbell or centerbulb type, size to suit joints, of either rubber (CRD C 513) or PVC (CRD C 572). Hydrophilic waterstop shall be Adeka Ultra Seal, by Asahi Denka Kogyo K.K.; Hydrotite CJ-1020-2K by Sika; or approved equal.
2. Moisture Barrier: Clear 8-mils-thick polyethylene; polyethylene-coated barrier paper; 1/8-inch-thick asphalt core membrane sheet.
3. Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type I.
4. Joint Fillers: See Division 07.
5. Concrete Floor Sealer: Concrete floor sealer/hardener shall be Curecrete Ashford Formula, Sonneborn Lapidolith or approved equal.
6. Crystalline Waterproofing: Waterproofing shall be Xypex or Euclid Chemical HEY'DI crystalline waterproofing. Waterproofing shall consist of one coat of Xypex Concentrate applied at the rate of 1-1/2 pounds per square yard of concrete surface and one coat of Xypex Modified applied at the rate of 1-1/2 pounds per square yard of concrete surface.

**D. Form Materials**

1. Provide form materials with sufficient stability to withstand pressure of placed concrete without bow or deflection.
2. Exposed Concrete Surfaces: Suitable material to suit project conditions.
3. Form Liners: Rigid polymer sheets such as Sika Greenstreak Uni-Cast, Multi-Cast, or Dura-Cast, or approved equal, where specified.

**E. Reinforcing Materials**

1. Deformed Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615, Grade 60, unless otherwise indicated. ASTM A616 or ASTM A617 steel shall not be used. Bars provided as dowels for future construction and bars where specified shall be epoxy-coated in conformance with ASTM A775.
2. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
3. Tie Wire: Minimum 16 gage annealed steel conforming to FEDSPEC QQ-W-461H.

4. Bar Supports: Concrete block supports shall be provided for footing and slabs on grade. Stainless steel or plastic protected plain steel supports shall be provided for other work.

**F. Epoxy Grout For Dowel Anchorage and Crack Repair**

1. Except as noted below, epoxy grout shall be a high modulus, two-component, moisture insensitive, 100 percent solids, and thermosetting modified polyamide epoxy compound. The consistency shall be a paste form capable of not sagging in horizontal or overhead anchoring configurations. Material shall conform to ASTM C881 Type 1, Grade 3, such as Sika Corporation Sikadur AnchorFix-4, Adhesive Technology Corporation Ultrabond HS-200, or equal, and shall have a heat deflection temperature in excess of 130 degrees F.
2. Epoxy for pressure grouting/crack injection shall be a two-component, moisture insensitive, high modulus, injection grade, 100 percent solids, and blend of epoxy-resin compounds. The consistency shall be as required to achieve complete penetration in hairline cracks and larger. Material shall conform to ASTM C881 Type 1 Grade 1, such as Sika Corporation Sikadur 52, Adhesive Technology Corporation SLV 300 series, or equal.

**G. Bonding Compounds**

1. Epoxy resin bonding compounds shall be used for wet areas and shall be Sika Chemical Corporation, Sikadur 35 Hi-Mod LV, Sikadur 32 Hi-Mod, or Sikadur 31 Hi-Mod Gel as applicable; or equal. Nonepoxy bonding compounds shall be used for dry areas and shall be Thoro System Products Acryl 60, Thorobond, or equal. Bonding compounds shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

**3.1 FORMING AND PLACING CONCRETE**

- A. Job-Site Mixing: Use drum-type batch machine mixer, mixing not less than 1-1/2 minutes for one cu. yd. or smaller capacity. Increase mixing time at least 15 seconds for each additional cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
- B. Ready-Mix Concrete: ASTM C94.
- C. Formwork: Construct so that concrete members and structures are of correct size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position. Formwork shall be installed in accordance with ACI 347. All exposed corners and edges shall have a formed chamfered surface.
- D. Provide openings in formwork to accommodate work of other trades. Accurately place and securely support items built into forms.

- E.** Clean and adjust forms prior to concrete placement. Apply form-release agents or wet forms, as required. Re-tighten forms during concrete placement if required to eliminate mortar leaks.
- F.** Reinforcement

  - 1. Reinforcing steel shall be cleaned of mill rust scale, dried concrete, or other coatings that may reduce bond. Reinforcement reduced in section is not acceptable. When concrete placement is delayed, reinforcement shall be cleaned by sandblasting if directed by the Engineer.
  - 2. Position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support with metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers, and hangers, as required. Set wire ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces. Install welded wire fabric in as long lengths as practicable, lapping at least one mesh.
- G.** Joints: Provide construction, isolation, and control joints as indicated or required. Locate construction joints so as not to impair strength and appearance of structure. Place isolation and control joints in slabs-on-ground to stabilize differential settlement and random cracking.
- H.** Installation of Embedded Items: Set and build into work anchorage devices and other embedded items required for other work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting diagrams, templates, and instructions provided by others for locating and setting.
- I.** Concrete Placement: Comply with ACI, placing concrete in a continuous operation within planned joints or sections. Do not begin placement until work of other trades affecting concrete is completed.
- J.** Consolidate placed concrete using mechanical vibrating equipment with hand rodding and tamping, so that concrete is worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into forms.
- K.** Protect concrete from physical damage or reduced strength due to weather extremes during mixing, placing, and curing.

  - 1. In cold weather (ambient air temperature below 40 degrees F), comply with ACI 306.
  - 2. In hot weather (ambient air temperature above 80 degrees F), comply with ACI 305.
- L.** Repair of Surface Defects: Surface defects, including tie holes, minor honeycombing, or otherwise defective concrete shall be repaired in accordance with ACI 301 Chapter 9. Areas to be patched shall be cleaned. Patches on exposed surfaces shall be finished to match the adjoining surfaces after they have set. Patches shall be cured as specified for the concrete.

### **3.2 CONCRETE FINISHES**

- A. Exposed-to-View Surfaces in General: Provide a smooth finish for exposed concrete surfaces and surfaces to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete. Remove fins and projections, patch defective areas with cement grout, and rub smooth.
- B. Steel Trowel Finish: Apply steel trowel finish in accordance with ACI 301 Section 11.7.3 to monolithic slab surfaces that are exposed to view or are to be covered with resilient flooring, paint, or other thin film coating. Consolidate concrete surfaces by finish troweling, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture.
- C. Float Finish: Apply float finish in accordance with ACI 301 Section 11.7.2 to surfaces of channel and tank bottom slabs and to footings. Floating shall be performed with a hand or power-driven float. Floating of any one area shall be the minimum necessary to produce the finish specified. Floating shall compact and smooth the surface and close any cracks and checking of surfaces.
- D. Broomed Finish: Apply broomed finish in accordance with ACI 301 Section 11.7.4 for walks, tops of walls, wet well floors, and where otherwise specified.
- E. Curing: Begin initial curing as soon as free water has disappeared from exposed surfaces or immediately after final troweling. Where possible, keep continuously moist for not less than 72 hours. Continue curing by use of moisture-retaining cover or membrane-forming curing compound. Cure formed surfaces by moist curing until forms are removed. Provide protections as required to prevent damage to exposed concrete surfaces.

### **3.3 WATERTIGHTNESS, TESTING, AND REPAIR**

- A. Concrete tanks and channels that have walls or slabs that are subjected to hydrostatic pressure shall be tested for water-tightness. The tests shall be made prior to application of waterproofing coating. Testing shall consist of filling the tank or channel with water to the maximum operating water surface for at least 24 hours. Wet spots, leakage, or seepage revealed by the test, including those caused by shrinkage of concrete, honeycombed areas, construction joints, or other sources shall be repaired by either or both of the following methods:
  1. Grouting of the joint by drilling grout holes to the affected crack or honeycombed area, installing injection ports, and forcing expansive urethane grout into the joint under pressure.
  2. Cutting of a bevel groove on the water side of the joint. The groove shall be ½- to ¾-inch in width and depth and shall be caulked with joint sealer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.4 DISINFECTION**

- A. Perform wet well disinfection in accordance with AWWA C653. The Contractor shall provide for disinfection after the work has been completed. All oil, grease, soil, and other materials that could harbor and protect bacteria from disinfectants shall be removed from all surfaces exposed to water. Equipment shall be installed prior to or during disinfection and be thoroughly hosed, scrubbed or otherwise cleaned of foreign material.

### **3.5 CLEANUP**

- A. Upon completion of the work and prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall clean all concrete surfaces, except outside sidewalks or paved areas and those having curing and sealing compound.

**End of Section**

**DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES**

**SECTION 06 10 53**

**ROUGH CARPENTRY**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following:

Framing with dimension lumber.  
Wood furring, grounds, nailers, and blocking.  
Sheathing.  
Subflooring.  
Underlayment.  
Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.  
Fasteners and metal framing anchors.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA)

Manual for Wood Frame Construction

- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

A208.1 Mat-Formed Manufactured Panels

- C. American Plywood Association (APA)

Form E30 Design/Construction Guide: Residential and Commercial

- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)

B18.2.1 Square and Hex Bolts and Screws - Inch Series

B18.6.1 Wood Screws (Inch Series)

- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

A153 Specification for Zinc -Coating (Hot-Dip of Iron and Steel Hardware)

A307 Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A563 Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts

A653 Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

D245 Practice for Establishing Structural Grades and Related Allowable Properties for Visually Graded Lumber

D2555 Test Method for Establishing Clear Wood Strength Values

**F. American Wood Preservers Association (AWPA)**

C2 Lumber, Pressure Treatment  
C9 Plywood, Pressure Treatment  
C20 Structural Lumber, Fire-Retardant Pressure Treatment  
C27 Plywood, Fire-Retardant Pressure Treatment  
M4 Standard for the Care of Preservative-Treated Wood Products

**G. Federal Specification (FS)**

FF-N-105B Nails, Brads, Staples and Spikes: Wire, Cut and Wrought

**H. International Conference of Building Officials (ICBO)**

Uniform Building Code (UBC) Chapter 23 Wood

**I. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Institute of Standards and Technology**

PS 1 US Product Standard for Construction and Industrial Plywood  
PS 2 Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels  
PS 20 American Softwood Lumber Standard (ASLS)

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. General:** Provide submittals in accordance with Specification 01 33 23.
- B. Product Data:** Submit manufacturer's product data for each distinct product specified.
- C. Material certificates** for dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use, and design values approved by American Lumber Standards Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review.
- D. Wood treatment data** as follows, including chemical treatment manufacturer's warranty and instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated materials:
  - 1. For each type of preservative-treated wood product, include certification by treating plant stating type of preservative solution and pressure process used, net amount of preservative retained, and compliance with applicable standards.
  - 2. For waterborne-treated products, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels indicated before shipment to Project site.
  - 3. For fire-retardant-treated wood products, include certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with specified standard and other requirements as well as



data relative to bending strength, stiffness, and fastener-holding capacities of treated materials.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Single-Source Responsibility for Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood: Obtain each type of fire-retardant-treated wood product from one source and by single producer.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver wood products bundled or crated to provide adequate protection during transit and job storage, with required grade marks clearly identifiable. Inspect wood products for damage upon delivery. Remove and replace damaged materials.
- B. Keep materials under cover and dry. Protect from weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels. Provide for air circulation within and around stacks, and under temporary coverings.
  - 1. For lumber and plywood pressure treated with waterborne chemicals, place spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation.
- C. Protect sheet materials during handling to prevent breaking of corners and damage to surfaces.

### **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 LUMBER, GENERAL**

- A. Lumber Standards: Comply with PS 20, “American Softwood Lumber Standard,” and with applicable grading rules of inspection agencies certified by ALSC’s Board of Review. Lumber design values are to comply with ASTM D245 and ASTM D2555.
- B. Inspection Agencies: Inspection agencies, and their grading rules include the following:
  - 1. Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association (NELMA)  
Standard Grading Rules
  - 2. National Lumber Grades Authority (NLGA)(Canadian)  
Standard Grading Rules
  - 3. Redwood Inspection Service (RIS)  
Standard Specifications for Grades of California Redwood Lumber
  - 4. Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (SPIB)  
Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber

5. West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau (WCLIB)  
No. 17 Standard Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber
  6. Western Wood Products Association (WWPA)  
Western Lumber Grading Rules
- C. Grade Stamps: Provide lumber with each piece factory marked with grade stamp of inspection agency evidencing compliance with grading rule requirements and identifying grading agency, grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.
1. For exposed lumber, furnish pieces with grade stamps applied to ends or back of each piece, or omit grade stamps and provide grade-compliance certificates issued by inspection agency.
- D. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
1. Provide dressed lumber, surfaced four sides (S4S), unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing for 2-inch nominal (38 mm actual) thickness or less, unless otherwise indicated.

## **2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS**

- A. General: Where lumber or plywood is indicated as preservative treated or is specified to be treated, comply with applicable requirements of AWPA C2 (lumber) and AWPA C9 (plywood). Mark each treated item with Quality Mark Requirements of inspection agency approved by ALSC's Board of Review.
1. For exposed items indicated to receive stained finish, use chemical formulations that do not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Pressure treat aboveground items with waterborne preservatives to minimum retention of 0.25 lb/cu. ft. (4.0 kg/cu. m.). After treatment, kiln-dry lumber and plywood to maximum moisture content of 19 and 15 percent, respectively. Treat indicated items and the following:
1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
  2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
  3. Wood framing members less than 18 inches (460 mm) above grade.
  4. Wood floor plates installed over concrete slabs directly in contact with earth.

- C. Pressure treat wood members in contact with ground or freshwater with waterborne preservatives to minimum retention of 0.40 lb/cu. ft. (6.4 kg/cu. m.).
- D. Complete fabrication of treated items before treatment, where possible. If cut after treatment, apply field treatment complying with AWPA M4 to cut surfaces. Inspect each piece of lumber or plywood after drying and discard damaged or defective pieces.

### **2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS**

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated wood is indicated, comply with applicable requirements of AWPA C20 (lumber) and AWPA C27 (plywood). Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of Underwriter Laboratory (UL), U.S. Testing, or Timber Products Inspection, Inc.
- B. Interior Type A: For interior locations, use chemical formulation that produces treated lumber and plywood with the following properties under conditions present after installation:
  - 1. Bending strength, stiffness, and fastener-holding capacities are not reduced below values published by manufacturer of chemical formulation under elevated temperature and humidity conditions simulating installed conditions when tested.
  - 2. No form of degradation occurs due to acid hydrolysis or other causes related to treatment.
  - 3. Contact with treated wood does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
- C. Exterior Type: Use for exterior locations, and where indicated.
- D. Inspect each piece of treated lumber or plywood after drying, and discard damaged or defective pieces.

### **2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER**

- A. General: If not indicated on Contract documents, provide dimension lumber of any species and grades indicated for applicable use category listed in table below. Lumber shall comply with ALSC National Grading Rule (NGR) provisions of inspection agency applicable to species.

PRODUCT (Nominal Dimension)	GRADE	USE
Structural Light Framing 2 to 4 inches thick 2 to 4 inches wide	Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3	Structural applications where highest design values are needed in light framing sizes.
Light Framing 2 to 4 inches thick 2 to 4 inches wide	Construction Standard Utility	Where high-strength values are not required, such as wall framing, plates, sills, cripples, and blocking.
Stud 2 to 4 inches thick 2 inches and wider	Stud	Optional all-purpose grade designed primarily for stud uses, including bearing walls.
Structural Joists and Planks 2 to 4 inches thick 5 inches and wider	Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3	Intended to fit engineering applications for lumber nominal 5 inches and wider, such as joists, rafters, headers, beams, trusses, and general framing.

- B.** Species and grades must meet or exceed the following values, unless indicated otherwise on Contract documents.
1.  $F_b$  (extreme fiber stress in bending): Minimum 850 psi (5.9 MPa).
  2.  $E$  (modulus of elasticity): Minimum 1,300,000 psi (8950 MPa).
- C.** Exposed Framing: Refers to dimension lumber which is not concealed by other work, and is indicated to receive stained, painted, or natural finish.
1. Provide material hand-selected from lumber of species and grade indicated for type of use, for uniformity of appearance, and freedom from characteristics that would impair finish appearance.

## **2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER**

- A.** General: Provide lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including rooftop equipment curbs and support bases, cant strips, bucks, nailers, blocking, furring, grounds, stripping, and similar members.
- B.** Fabricate miscellaneous lumber from dimension lumber of sizes indicated, and into shapes shown on Contract documents.
- C.** Moisture Content: 19 percent maximum for lumber items not specified to receive wood preservative treatment.

- D. Grade and Species: For dimension lumber sizes, provide No. 3 or Standard grade lumber per ALSC's NGRs of any species. For board-size lumber, provide No. 3 Common or Standard grade per WWPA of any species.

## **2.6 WOOD-BASED STRUCTURAL-USE PANELS, GENERAL**

- A. Structural-Use Panel Standards: Panel thickness, grade, veneer qualities and group number or span rating, shall be as shown on Drawings, and in accordance with recommendations of APA. Comply with PS 1 for plywood panels, and PS 2 for products not manufactured under PS 1 provisions.
1. Panels which have any edge or surface permanently exposed to weather shall be classed Exterior Grade.
  2. Panel thickness, grade, and group number or span rating shall be at least equal to that shown on Drawings.
  3. Application shall be in accordance with recommendations of APA.
- B. Trademark: Factory-mark each structural-use panel with APA trademark evidencing compliance with grade requirements.

## **2.7 CONCEALED, PERFORMANCE-RATED STRUCTURAL-USE PANELS**

- A. General: Where structural-use panels are indicated for concealed types of applications, provide APA performance rated panels complying with requirements indicated for grade designation, span rating, exposure durability classification, and edge detail (where applicable).
1. Provide panel clips for edge support as recommended by panel manufacturer, or where required by UBC.
  2. Provide panels of thickness meeting requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.
- B. Combination Subfloor-Underlayment: APA- rated Sturd-I-Floor.
1. Exposure Durability Classification: Exposure 1.
  2. Span Rating: As required to suit joist spacing indicated.
  3. Edge Detail: Tongue and groove.
  4. Surface Finish: Fully sanded face.
- C. Subflooring: APA-rated sheathing.
1. Exposure Durability Classification: Exposure 1.

2. Span Rating: As required to suit joist spacing indicated.

**D. Wall Sheathing:** APA-rated sheathing.

1. Exposure Durability Classification: Exposure 1. Where sheathing is exposed on any side, it shall be Exposure Durability Classification “Exterior.”

2. Span Rating: As required to suit stud spacing indicated.

**E. Roof Sheathing:** APA-rated sheathing.

1. Exposure Durability Classification: Exposure 1.

2. Span Rating: As required to suit joist or truss spacing indicated.

## **2.8 STRUCTURAL-USE PANELS FOR BACKING**

**A. Plywood Backing Panels:** For mounting electrical or telephone equipment, provide fire-retardant-treated plywood panels with grade C-D plugged Exposure 1, in thickness indicated on Contract documents or, if not otherwise indicated, not less than 15/32 inch (11.9 mm) thick.

## **2.9 STRUCTURAL-USE PANELS FOR UNDERLAYMENT**

**A. General:** Over smooth subfloors, provide underlayment not less than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick. Over board or uneven subfloors, provide underlayment not less than 1 1/32 inch (8.7 mm) thick.

**B. Plywood Underlayment for Resilient Flooring:** For underlayment under 19/32 inch (15.1 mm) thick, provide plywood panels with fully sanded face, APA Underlayment grade, Exposure 1.

**C. Structural-Use Panel Underlayment for Resilient Flooring:** For underlayment 19/32 inch (15.1 mm) thick or more, provide fully sanded, veneer-faced, APA-rated, Sturd-I-Floor panels, Exposure 1.

**D. Plywood Underlayment for Ceramic Tile:** Provide APA-rated, Underlayment grade, exterior plywood, 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) thick, for ceramic tile set in epoxy mortar.

**E. Plywood Underlayment for Carpet:** For underlayment under 19/32 inch (15.1 mm) thick, provide plywood panels with fully sanded face, APA Underlayment grade, Exposure 1.

**F. Structural-Use Panel Underlayment for Carpet:** For underlayment 19/32 inch (15.1 mm) thick or more, provide APA-rated Sturd-I-Floor panels with touch-sanded face, Exposure 1.

## **2.10 PARTICLEBOARD**

- A. General: Comply with and factory mark each panel according to ANSI A208.1. Provide thickness indicated on Contract documents.
- B. Particleboard Underlayment: Grade PBU.
- C. Particleboard Subflooring: Grade M-3-Exterior Glue.
- D. Particleboard Wall Sheathing: Grade M-1-Exterior Glue.

## **2.11 FASTENERS**

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated, that comply with requirements specified.
- B. Where rough carpentry work is exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in areas of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip, zinc-coating per ASTM A153
- C. Nails, Wire, Brads, and Staples: FS FF-N-105B.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A307, Grade A with ASTM A563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

## **2.12 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS**

- A. General: Provide galvanized steel framing anchors of structural capacity, type, and size indicated, with allowable design loads as published by the manufacturer, that meet or exceed those indicated.
- B. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653, G60 coating designation; structural, commercial, or lock-forming quality, as standard with manufacturer for type of anchor indicated.

## **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Discard units of material with defects that impair quality of rough carpentry and that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- B. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted.

- C. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to allow attachment of other construction.
- D. Apply field treatment complying with AWP A M4 to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber and plywood.
- E. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with UBC Table 23-I-Q “Nailing Schedule”.

### **3.2 WOOD GROUNDS, NAILERS, BLOCKING, AND SLEEPERS**

- A. Install wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and sleepers where shown, and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes shown and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. Build into masonry during installation of masonry work. Where possible, anchor to formwork before concrete placement.
- C. Install permanent grounds of dressed, preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches (38.1 mm) wide, and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

### **3.3 WOOD FURRING**

- A. Install plumb and level with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.
- B. Firestop furred spaces of walls at each floor level, and at ceiling with wood blocking or noncombustible materials, accurately fitted to close furred spaces.

### **3.4 WOOD FRAMING, GENERAL**

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AFPA’s “Manual for Wood Frame Construction,” unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Install framing members of size and at spacing indicated.
  - 2. Do not splice structural members between supports.
  - 3. Firestop concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level and at ceiling line of top story. Where firestopping is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted wood blocks of 2-inch nominal (38 mm actual) thickness lumber of same width as framing members.



- B.** Arrange studs so that wide face of stud is perpendicular to direction of wall or partition and narrow face is parallel.
1. Provide single bottom plate and double top plates using members of 2-inch nominal (38 mm actual) thickness whose widths equal that of studs; except single top plate may be used for non-load-bearing partitions. Nail or anchor plates to supporting construction, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. For exterior walls, provide 2 by 6-inch nominal (38 by 140 mm actual) size wood studs spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c., except where otherwise indicated or required.
  3. For interior partitions and walls, provide 2 by 4-inch nominal (38 by 89 mm actual) size wood studs spaced 16 inches (406 mm) o.c., except where otherwise indicated or required.
- C.** Construct corners and intersections with three (3) or more studs. Provide miscellaneous blocking and framing as shown, and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
1. Provide continuous horizontal blocking at mid-height of single-story partitions over 96 inches (2.4 m) high and multistory partitions, using members of 2-inch nominal (38 mm actual) thickness and of same width as wall or partitions.
- D.** Frame openings with multiple studs and headers. Provide nailed header members of thickness equal to width of studs. Set headers on edge and support on jamb studs.
1. For non-load-bearing partitions, provide double-jamb studs with headers not less than 4-inch nominal (89 mm actual) depth for openings 36 inches (914 mm) and less in width, and not less than 6-inch nominal (140 mm actual) depth for wider openings.
  2. For load-bearing walls, provide double-jamb studs for openings 72 inches (1.8 m) and less in width, and triple-jamb studs for wider openings. Provide headers of depth shown as indicated on Contract documents.
- E.** Provide bracing in exterior walls and at interior load-bearing walls (that are not more than 25 feet (7.6 m) from other parallel braced walls) at each end and at not more than 25 feet (7.6 m) apart, to comply with UBC Section 2326.11.3 “Bracing” and UBC Table 23-I-W “Braced Wall Panels” as required for Seismic Zone 2B.

### **3.5 FLOOR JOIST FRAMING**

- A.** General: Install floor joists with crown edge up and support ends of each member with not less than 1-1/2 inches (38.1 mm) of bearing on wood or metal, or 3 inches (76 mm) on masonry. Attach floor joists as follows:
1. Where supported on wood members, by toe nailing or by using metal framing anchors.

2. Where framed into wood supporting members, by using wood ledgers as shown or, if not shown, by using metal joist hangers.
- B.** Frame openings with headers and trimmers supported by metal joist hangers; double headers and trimmers where span of header exceeds 48 inches (1.2 m).
  - C.** Do not notch in middle third of joists; limit notches to 1/6 depth of joist, 1/3 at ends. Do not bore holes larger than 1/3 depth of joist; do not locate closer than 2 inches (51 mm) from top or bottom.
  - D.** Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal (38 mm actual) thickness by depth of joist at ends of joists unless nailed to header or band.
  - E.** Lap members framing from opposite sides of beams, girders, or partitions not less than 4 inches (102 mm) or securely tie opposing members together. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal (38 mm actual) thickness by depth of joist over supports.
  - F.** Under jamb studs at openings, provide solid blocking between joists.
  - G.** Under non-load-bearing partitions, provide double joists separated by solid blocking equal to depth of studs above.
    1. Provide triple joists separated as above, under partitions receiving ceramic tile and similar heavy finishes or fixtures.
  - H.** Provide bridging of type indicated below, at intervals of 96 inches (2.4 m) o.c., between joists.
    1. Form diagonal wood bridging from bevel cut 1 by 3-inch nominal (19 by 64 mm actual) size lumber, double-crossed and nailed both ends to joists.
    2. Install steel bridging to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

### **3.6 RAFTER AND CEILING JOIST FRAMING**

- A.** Ceiling Joists: Install ceiling joists with crown edge up and complying with requirements specified above for floor joists. Face nail to ends of parallel rafters.
- B.** Rafters: Notch to fit exterior wall plates and toe nail or use metal framing anchors. Double rafters to form headers and trimmers at openings in roof framing, if any, and support with metal hangers. Where rafters abut at ridge, place directly opposite each other and nail to ridge member or use metal ridge hangers.
- C.** Provide collar beams (ties) as shown or, if not shown, provide 1 by 6-inch nominal (19 by 140 mm actual) size boards between every third pair of rafters, but not more than 48

inches (1219 mm) o.c. Locate below ridge member, at third point of rafter span. Cut ends to fit roof slope and nail to rafters.

- D. Rafter Ties:** Tie straps shall be provided from each roof framing member to exterior studs, posts or other supporting members below the roof. Opposing rafters at ridges shall be aligned and connected with straps.

### **3.7 STAIR FRAMING**

- A.** Provide stair framing members of size, space, and configuration indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, to comply with the following requirements:
1. Stringer Size: 2 by 12-inch nominal (38 by 286 mm actual) size minimum.
  2. Notching: Notch stringers to receive treads, risers, and supports; leave at least 3-1/2 inches (89 mm) of effective depth.
  3. Stringer Spacing: At least three (3) stringers for each 36-inch (914 mm) clear width of stair.
- B.** Provide stair framing that does not exceed the following variations between treads and risers within each flight:
1. Adjacent Treads and Risers: 3/16 inch (4.76 mm).
  2. Between Largest and Smallest Treads and Risers: 3/8 inch (9.53 mm).

### **3.8 INSTALLATION OF STRUCTURAL-USE PANELS**

- A. General:** Comply with applicable recommendations contained in APA Form No. E30, for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
1. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
    - a. Combination Subflooring-Underlayment: Glue subflooring and underlayment to floor joists, and screw to joists. Space panels 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) at edges and ends.
    - b. Subflooring: Glue subflooring to floor joists, and screw to joists. Space panels 1/8 inch (3.18 m) at edge and ends.
    - c. Sheathing: Nail to framing. Space panels 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) at edges and ends.
    - d. Underlayment: Nail to subflooring. Space panels 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) at edges and ends.

- e. Plywood Backing Panels: Nail or screw to supports.

### **3.9 PARTICLEBOARD UNDERLAYMENT**

- A. Install to comply with the recommendations of the National Particleboard Association (NPA) for type of subfloor indicated.
  - 1. Fill and sand gouges, gaps, and chipped edges. Sand uneven joints flush.
  - 2. Glue and nail underlayment to subflooring throughout.

**End of Section**

**DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE  
PROTECTION**

**SECTION 07 19 00**

**WATER REPELLENTS**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. Extent of surfaces to receive water repellent is indicated on drawings and by provisions of this section.
- B. Following applications of water repellent are required, but excluding associated areas of floors, stairs and pavings:
  - 1. Exposed exterior concrete surfaces.
  - 2. Exposed interior (unpainted) concrete surfaces.
  - 3. Exterior exposed-aggregate surfaces.
  - 4. Interior exposed-aggregate surfaces.
  - 5. Exterior unit masonry surfaces.
  - 6. Interior (unpainted and unglazed) unit masonry surfaces.
  - 7. Exterior stonework surfaces.
  - 8. Interior stonework surfaces.
  - 9. Exterior cement plaster or stucco surfaces.

**1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Application: A firm with not less than 3 years of successful experience in application of water repellents of types required on substrates similar to those of this project.
- B. Project Mock-Up: Apply water repellent to mock-up, either partial or full coverage as directed, before proceeding with installation. Comply with installation requirements of this section.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. General: Provide submittals in accordance with Specification 01 33 23.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications, installation instructions, and general recommendations for water repellents. Include data substantiating that materials are recommended by manufacturer for applications indicated and comply with requirements.
- C. Samples: Submit 16" square samples of each substrate indicated to receive liquid water repellent, with repellent treatment as specified applied to half of each sample.

**1.4 JOB CONDITIONS**

- A. Weather and Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with application of water repellent (except with written recommendation of manufacturer), when ambient temperature is less than 50 deg. F (10 deg. C); when substrate surfaces have cured for less than a period of 2 months; when rain or temperatures below 40 deg. F (4 deg. C), are predicted for a period of 24 hours, or earlier than 3 days after surfaces became wet; when substrate is frozen; at surface temperature of less than 40 deg. F (4 deg. C).

## **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SOLVENT-BASED SILICONE SEALER**

- A. Provide a 5.0% concentration of polymerized silicone resins in hydrocarbon solvents, complying with FS SS-W-110.
- B. Provide a 3.0% concentration of polymerized silicone resins in solvent, as recommended by manufacturer for specific substrates of project.
- C. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- D. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:
  - 1. Applied Polymers
  - 2. Anti-Hydro Waterproofing Co.
  - 3. Euclid Chemical Co.
  - 4. Nox-Chem Co.
  - 5. Pecora International Corp.
  - 6. Protex Industries, Inc.
  - 7. Rexnord Chemical Products; Sonneborn Building Products
  - 8. Thoro System Products
  - 9. W.R. Meadows

### **2.2 SOLVENT-BASED ACRYLIC SEALER**

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard "water-clear" breathing coating of acrylic resins (based on methyl methacrylate) in volatile hydrocarbon solvents, and including other resins and additives as recommended by manufacturer for specific project substrates.
  - 1. Provide light compound, 4.0 to 7.5% solids content.
  - 2. Provide medium compound, 7.0 to 12.0% solids content.
  - 3. Provide heavy compound, 11.0 to 25.0% solids content.

- B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following.
- C. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:
  - 1. Applied Polymers of America, Inc.
  - 2. Anti-Hydro Waterproofing Co.
  - 3. Toch/Carbolite Co.
  - 4. Chemprobe Corp.
  - 5. L & M Chemical Co.
  - 6. Pecora International Corp.
  - 7. ProSoCo, Inc.
  - 8. Rexnord Chemical Products; Sonneborn Building Products
  - 9. VIP Enterprises, Inc.
  - 10. W.R. Meadows.

### **2.3 WATER-BASED ACRYLIC SEALER**

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard "water-clear" emulsion-type breathing coating of acrylic resins (based on methyl methacrylate) in water recommended by manufacturer for application to interior and exterior concrete and masonry surfaces as a water-repellent coating; averaging 15% to 22% solids content.
- B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- C. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:
  - 1. Applied Polymers of America, Inc.
  - 2. OKON, Inc.
  - 3. Seal-Krete, Inc.
  - 4. VIP Enterprises

### **2.4 CONTRACTOR OPTIONS (PROPRIETARY)**

- A. General: At Contractor's option, provide one of the following products in lieu of generic types of liquid water repellent specified in this section, and include manufacturer's certification to effect that product complies with or exceeds required performances as indicated for generic types:
  - 1. Clear Double 7; Hydrozo Coatings Co.
  - 2. Chem-Trete BSM; Dynamit Nobel of America, Inc.



3. Sure-Klean Weather Seal 224; ProSoCo, Inc.
4. Rainstopper Clear; Textured Coatings of America, Inc.
5. Prim-a-pell 200; Chemprobe Corp.

### **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Test Application: Prior to performance of water repellent work, including bulk purchase/delivery of products, prepare a small application in an unobtrusive location and in a manner acceptable to Architect, for purpose of demonstrating final effect (visual and physical/chemical) of planned installation. Proceed with work only after Architect's acceptance of test application, or as otherwise directed.
  1. Revision of planned installation, if any and as requested by Architect, will be by change order where it constitutes a departure from requirements of contract documents at time of contracting.
- B. Clean substrate of substances which might interfere with penetration/adhesion of water repellents. Test for moisture content, in accordance with repellent manufacturer's instructions, to ensure that surface is sufficiently dry.
- C. Coordination with Sealants: Where feasible, delay application of water repellents until installation of sealants has been completed in joints adjoining surfaces to be coated with repellent.
- D. Protect adjoining work, including sealant bond surfaces, from spillage or blow-over of water repellent. Cover adjoining and nearby surfaces of aluminum and glass where there is possibility of water repellent being deposited on surfaces. Cover live plant materials with drop cloths. Clean water repellent from adjoining surfaces immediately after spillage. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Apply a heavy saturation spray coating of water repellent on surfaces indicated for treatment using low pressure spray equipment. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, using airless spraying procedure unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Precast Work: At Contractor's option, first application of water repellent on precast concrete units may be completed prior to installation of units. Mask sealant-bond surfaces to prevent migration of water repellent onto joint surfaces.
- C. Apply a second saturation spray coating, repeating first application. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for limitations on drying time between coats and after rainstorm wetting of surfaces between coats. Consult manufacturer's technical representative if printed recommendations are not applicable to project conditions.

**End of Section**

**SECTION 07 21 00**

**BUILDING INSULATION**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

**A. Section Includes:**

1. Perimeter and Under-Slab Insulation.
2. Frame Wall and Ceiling Insulation.
3. Pre-Engineered Building Insulation.
4. Cavity Wall and Masonry Cell Insulation.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

**A. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM)**

C549	Specification for Perlite Loose Fill Insulation
C578	Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
C665	Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
C991	Specification for Flexible Glass Fiber Insulation for Pre-Engineered Metal Buildings
D4397	Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications
E84	Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
E119	Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
E136	Test Method for Behavior of Material In A Vertical Tube Furnace At 750 Degrees C

**B. Underwriter’s Laboratories, Inc. (UL)**

Fire Resistance Directory

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Thermal Resistivity (r-value):** Temperature difference in degrees F (degrees C) between the two (2) surfaces of a material exactly one (1) inch (25 mm) thick, required to make one (1) BTU of energy flow through one (1) square foot (0.1 square meter) of the material in one (1) hour.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. General:** Provide submittals in accordance with Specification 01 33 23.

- B. Manufacturer’s Certifications:** Submit manufacturer’s representative certification that the proposed products comply with specified requirements, and are compatible with each other and substrates for the intended applications.
- C. Product Data Sheet:** Submit manufacturer’s catalog data and application instructions for each material proposed for use.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Single-Source Responsibility for Insulation Products:** Obtain each type of building insulation from a single source with resources to provide products complying with requirements without delaying progress of the work.
- B. Installer Qualifications:** Engage an experienced installer, with not less than two (2) years experience and certification by the manufacturer as an approved installer, who has completed building insulation applications similar in material, design and extent to that indicated for projects that have resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:** Provide insulation and related materials with fire-test-response characteristics indicated on Contract documents, or specified elsewhere in this Section; to be determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Surface Burning Characteristics: ASTM E84.
  - 2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E119.
  - 3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E136.

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in manufacturer’s original unopened packaging fully labeled and intact until time of use. Store materials off ground and under cover to prevent damage or contamination to materials by water, foreign matter or other causes. Promptly remove from site any materials which show evidence of damage and immediately make all replacements necessary.**

**1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Conditions:** Do not proceed with installation of insulation under the following conditions:
  - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by insulation manufacturer.

2. When insulation is or is likely to become wet due to rain, frost, condensation or other causes.

## **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, products by manufacturers that may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to the following. However, it is the Contractor's responsibility to provide only products compatible with the adjacent materials in the assembly.

1. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation
  - Amoco Foam Products Company
  - DiversiFoam Products
  - Dow Chemical Company
  - UC Industries, Inc.; Owens-Corning Fiberglass Corp.
2. Glass-Fiber Blanket/Batt Insulation
  - CertainTeed Corp.
  - Knauf Fiberglass GmbH.
  - Owens-Corning Fiberglass Corp.
  - Schuller International, Inc., Manville
3. Perlite Loose-Fill Insulation
  - Producer members of Perlite Institute, Inc.

### **2.2 PERIMETER AND UNDER-SLAB INSULATION**

A. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation: Provide rigid water resistant, cellular polystyrene thermal insulation with closed-cells and integral high density skin, formed by the expansion of polystyrene base resin in an extrusion process to comply with ASTM C578.

1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread and smoke developed values of 5 and 175, respectively.

### **2.3 FRAME WALL AND CEILING INSULATION**

A. Unfaced Mineral Fiber Blanket/Batt Insulation: Provide thermal insulation produced by combining mineral glass fibers with thermosetting resins to comply with ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing).

1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread and smoke developed values of 25 and 50, respectively.

**B. Faced Mineral Fiber Blanket/Batt Insulation**

1. Kraft-Faced: Provide thermal insulation produced by combining mineral glass fibers with thermosetting resins to comply with ASTM C665, Type II, Class C (blankets with a non-reflective vapor-retarder membrane covering one principal face and not rated for flame propagation resistance - for use in non-exposed applications only).
2. Foil-Scrim-Kraft: Provide thermal insulation produced by combining mineral glass fibers with thermosetting resins to comply with ASTM C665, Type III, Class A (blankets with a reflective vapor-retarder membrane facing with flame spread of 25 or less); with foil-scrim-kraft vapor-retarder membrane on one face. (Only allowed in concealed spaces of Types III, IV and V construction as defined by the Uniform Building Code, and when facing is in substantial contact with the unexposed surface of the ceiling, floor or wall finish.)
  - a. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread and smoke developed values of 25 and 50, respectively.

- C. Sound Attenuation Batts: Provide unfaced mineral fiber blanket/batt insulation where shown on Contract documents, to comply with requirements of ASTM C665, Type I, three (3) inches (76 mm) thick, unless indicated otherwise. Material shall be labeled as sound attenuation batts.

**2.4 PRE-ENGINEERED BUILDING INSULATION**

- A. Faced Mineral Fiber Blanket/Batt Insulation: Provide thermal insulation produced by combining mineral glass fibers with thermosetting resins to comply with ASTM C991, Type II, Class A (blankets with a reflective vapor-retarder membrane facing with flame spread of 25 or less); with vinyl-faced vapor-retarder membrane on one face.
1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread and smoke developed values of 25 and 50, respectively.

**2.5 CAVITY WALL AND MASONRY-CELL INSULATION**

- A. Perlite Loose-Fill Insulation: Provide expanded perlite to comply with ASTM C549, Type II (surface treated for water repellency and limited moisture absorption) or IV (surface treated for water repellency and limited moisture absorption), r-values of 3.3 - 2.8 for densities of 4.1 - 7.4 pcf at 75 degrees F (24 degrees C).

**2.6 FIRE RETARDANT VAPOR RETARDERS**

- A. Provide reinforced polyethylene fire retardant vapor retarders to comply with ASTM D4397 with a maximum permeance rating of 0.13 perms, with multiple layers of polyethylene film reinforced with layers of nylon cord reinforcing, and laminated together with a rubber adhesive to produce the following product in roll form:

1. Two (2) layers of polyethylene film and one (1) inner layer of nylon reinforcing, with a minimum overall thickness of 6.0 mils (0.15 mm).
2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread and smoke developed values of 25 and 50, respectively.

## **2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS**

- A. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Provide insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesives, capable of bonding insulation to substrates indicated without damaging or corroding either insulation or substrates.
- B. Mechanical Fasteners: Provide insulation manufacturer's recommended fasteners for required substrate and application.
- C. Screens to be used with loose granular insulation: Provide suitable screens of stainless steel, properly sized and designed to permanently maintain drainage and ventilation openings.

## **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that conditions comply with requirements of Contract documents.
- B. Verify that related work to be performed before installation of insulation within indicated spaces has been completed.
- C. Verify that substrates are in satisfactory condition to receive insulation.
  1. Masonry substrates: Verify that masonry materials have dried sufficiently and have attained optimum moisture content.
- D. Do not proceed with installation of insulation until all unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulations or vapor retarders, including removal of projections that might puncture vapor retarders, or interfere with insulation attachment.
- B. Close off openings in cavities receiving poured-in-place insulation to prevent the escape of insulation. Provide screens where openings must be maintained for drainage or ventilation.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's instructions applicable to products and application indicated. If printed instructions are not available or do not apply to project conditions, consult manufacturer's technical representative for specific recommendations before proceeding with installation of insulation.
- B. Extend insulation full thickness as indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions, and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- C. Do not install insulation which is damaged, wet, soiled, or which has been covered at any time with ice or snow.
- D. Locate vapor retarders on the warm side of assembly, unless indicated otherwise on Contract documents or manufacturer's data sheets.

### **3.4 INSTALLATION OF PERIMETER AND UNDER-SLAB RIGID INSULATION**

- A. On vertical surfaces, set units in adhesive applied in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Protect below-grade insulation on vertical surfaces from damage during back-filling, by application of protection board. Set in adhesive in accordance with recommendations of insulation manufacturer.
- C. Cut insulation neatly as required to fit tightly around obstructions.
- D. Install boards as indicated:
  - 1. Butt board edges and ends tightly.
  - 2. Form solid joints where insulation boards meet protrusions and between adjacent boards.
  - 3. Stagger joints.

### **3.5 INSTALLATION OF FRAME WALL AND CEILING INSULATION**

- A. Install per manufacturer's recommendations and installation sequence. Provide permanent placement and support of insulation.
- B. Use blanket widths and lengths that fill cavities formed by framing members. Where more than one (1) length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will produce snug fit at ends.
- C. Cut installation neatly as required to fit tightly around obstructions.



- D. Place insulation with facing oriented toward warm side of construction, unless otherwise indicated. Tape seal all penetrations in facing with manufacturer recommended tape.
- E. Fasten insulation continuously tight against framing members to completely fill all spaces. Do not install on top or within 4 inches (102 mm) of recessed light fixtures.
- F. Seal tight all joints and gaps, with tape to ensure airtight installation. Install in a manner to prevent sagging.
- G. Provide metal clips or wire bracing for supplemental support of vertical heights over 10 feet (3 m).
- H. Any insulation that does not fill the cavity width shall have support in the form of metal clips or wire bracing.

### **3.6 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY WALL AND MASONRY CELL INSULATION**

- A. Seal holes and openings in cavities as necessary to prevent loss of insulation during construction.
- B. Install suitable screens inside cavities to maintain openings at drainage or ventilation openings.
- C. Remove any obstructions which might interfere with free flow of insulation to intended spaces during pouring. Completely fill indicated cavities and spaces. Leave no gaps or voids.
- D. During placement, do not allow insulation to fall a distance greater than one story, or 20 feet (6 m), whichever is less.
- E. Rod insulation frequently during installation to eliminate formation of air pockets.

### **3.7 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS**

- A. Extend vapor retarder to extremities of areas to be protected from vapor transmission. Secure vapor retarders to substrates with mechanical fasteners or adhesives as recommended by manufacturer. Extend vapor retarder to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose fiber insulation.
- B. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping not less than two (2) wall studs. Fasten vapor retarders to framing at top, end, and bottom edges, at perimeter of wall openings, and at lap joints; Space fasteners 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
- C. Seal overlapping joints in vapor retarders with adhesives or tape per vapor retarder manufacturer's printed directions. Seal butt joints and fastener penetrations with tape of type recommended by vapor retarder manufacturer. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.

- D. Firmly attach vapor retarders to substrates with mechanical fasteners or adhesives as recommended by vapor retarder manufacturer.
- E. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with tape recommended by vapor retarder manufacturer to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarder.
- F. Repair any tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with tape or another layer of vapor retarder.

### **3.8 PROTECTION**

- A. General: Protect installed insulation and vapor retarder from damage due to harmful weather exposures and from construction damage. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation will be subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

### **3.9 CLEANING**

- A. Remove all excess materials from the job site and leave the areas insulated ready for other trades.

**End of Section**

**SECTION 07 92 00**

**JOINT SEALANTS**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Extent of each form and type of joint sealer is indicated on drawings and schedules.
- B. This Section includes joint sealers for the following locations:
  - 1. Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and non-traffic horizontal surfaces as indicated below.
    - a. Control and expansion joints in cast-in-place concrete.
    - b. Joints between architectural precast concrete units.
    - c. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
    - d. Joints of stonework set with mortar including copings and cornices.
    - e. Joints between different materials listed above.
    - f. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors and windows.
    - g. Control and expansion joints in ceiling and overhead surfaces.
    - h. Other joints as indicated.
  - 2. Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces as indicated below:
    - a. Control and expansion joints in brick pavers.
    - b. Control, expansion, and isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs for floors and paving.
    - c. Joints between architectural precast concrete paving units.
    - d. Joints in stone paving units, including steps.
    - e. Tile control and expansion joints.
    - f. Joints between different materials listed above.
    - g. Other joints as indicated.
  - 3. Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces as indicated below:
    - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
    - b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
    - c. Joints between tops of non-load-bearing unit masonry walls and underside of cast-in-place concrete slabs and beams.
    - d. Tile control and expansion joints.
    - e. Vertical control joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry and concrete walls and partitions.
    - f. Joints on underside of precast beams and planks.

- g. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows, and elevator entrances.
    - h. Perimeter joints of toilet fixtures.
    - i. Other joints as indicated.
  - 4. Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces as indicated below:
    - a. Control and expansion joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
    - b. Control and expansion joints in stone flooring.
    - c. Control and expansion joints in brick flooring.
    - d. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
    - e. Other joints as indicated.
- C. Sealing joints in exterior stonework is specified in Division 04 Section "Stonework."
- D. Sealing joints in exterior insulation and finish system is specified in the following Division 07 section:
  - 1. "Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems - Class PB."
  - 2. "Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems - Class PM."
- E. Sealing joints related to flashing and sheet metal for roofing is specified in Division 07 Section "Flashing and Sheet Metal."
- F. Sealants for glazing purposes are specified in Division 08 Section "Glass and Glazing."
- G. Sealants for structural glazing purposes is specified in Division 08 Section "Structurally Glazed Curtain Wall."
- H. Sealing concealed perimeter joints of gypsum drywall partitions to reduce sound transmission characteristics is specified in Division 09 Section "Gypsum Drywall."
- I. Sealing tile joints is specified in Division 09 Section "Tile."
- J. Sealing chemical-resistant brick flooring joints is specified in Division 09 Section "Brick Flooring."

## **1.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCES**

- A. Provide joint sealers that have been produced and installed to establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous seals.

## **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. General: Provide submittals in accordance with Specification 01 33 23.

- B. Product Data from manufacturers for each joint sealer product required, including instructions for joint preparation and joint sealer application.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection Purposes: Manufacturer's standard bead samples consisting of strips of actual products showing full range of colors available, for each product exposed to view.
- D. Samples for verification purposes of each type and color of joint sealer required. Install joint sealer samples in 1/2 inch wide joints formed between two 6 inch long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealers.
- E. Certificates from manufacturers of joint sealers attesting that their products comply with specification requirements and are suitable for the use indicated.
- F. Qualification data complying with requirements specified in "Quality Assurance" article. Include list of completed projects with project name, addresses, names of Architects and Owners, plus other information specified.
- G. Compatibility and adhesion test reports from elastomeric sealant manufacturer indicating that materials forming joint substrates and joint sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants. Include sealant manufacturer's interpretation of test results relative to sealant performance and recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed to obtain adhesion.
- H. Product test reports for each type of joint sealers indicated, evidencing compliance with requirements specified.
- I. Preconstruction field test reports indicating which products and joint preparation methods demonstrated acceptable adhesion to joint substrates.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an Installer who has successfully completed within the last 3 years at least 3 joint sealer applications similar in type and size to that of this Project.
- B. Testing Laboratory Qualifications: To qualify for acceptance, an independent testing laboratory must demonstrate to Architect's satisfaction, based on evaluation of laboratory-submitted criteria conforming to ASTM E 699, that it has the experience and capability to conduct satisfactorily the testing indicated without delaying progress of the Work.
- C. Single Source Responsibility for Joint Sealer Materials: Obtain joint sealer materials from a single manufacturer for each different product required.

- D. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing:** Submit samples of all materials that will contact or affect joint sealers to joint sealer manufacturers for compatibility and adhesion testing, as indicated below:
1. Use test methods standard with manufacturer to determine if priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealers to joint substrates.
    - a. Perform tests under normal environmental conditions that will exist during actual installation.
  2. Submit not less than 9 pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
  3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analysis of results to prevent delay in the progress of the Work.
  4. Investigate materials failing compatibility or adhesion tests and obtain joint sealer manufacturer's written recommendations for corrective measures, including use of specially formulated primers.
  5. Testing will not be required when joint sealer manufacturer is able to submit joint preparation data required above which is acceptable to Architect and is based on previous testing of current sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.
- E. Product Testing:** Provide comprehensive test data for each type of joint sealer based on tests conducted by a qualified independent testing laboratory on current product formulations within a 24-month period preceding date of Contractor's submittal of test results to Architect.
1. Test elastomeric sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920. Include test results for hardness, stain resistance, adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement (per ASTM C 719), low-temperature flexibility, modulus of elasticity at 100 percent strain, effects of heat aging, and effects of accelerated weathering.
  2. Include test results performed on joint sealers after they have cured 1 year.
- F. Preconstruction Field Testing:** Prior to installation of joint sealants, field-test their adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
1. Locate test joints where indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
  2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:

- a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
  - b. Each type of non-elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
3. Arrange for tests to take place with Architect present.
  4. Arrange for tests to take place with both Architect and joint sealer manufacturer's technical representative present.
  5. Test Method: Test joint sealers by hand pull method described below:
    - a. Install joint sealants in 5-foot joint lengths using same materials and methods for joint preparation and joint sealant installation required for completed Work. Allow sealants to cure fully before testing.
    - b. Make knife cuts as follows: A horizontal cut from one side of joint to the other followed by 2 vertical cuts approximately 2 inches long at side of joint and meeting horizontal cut at top of 2 inch cuts. Place a mark 1 inch from top of 2 inch piece.
    - c. Use fingers to grasp 2 inch piece of sealant just above 1 inch mark; pull firmly down at a 90 degree angle or more while holding a ruler along side of sealant. Pull sealant out of joint to the distance recommended by sealant manufacturer for testing adhesive capability, but not less than that equaling specified maximum movement capability in extension; hold this position for 10 seconds.
  6. Report whether or not sealant in joint connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
  7. Evaluation of Field Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants which fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.
- G. Field-Constructed Mock-Ups:** Prior to installation of joint sealers, apply elastomeric sealants to the following selected building joints as indicated below for further verification of colors selected from sample submittals and to represent completed work for qualities of appearance, materials, and application:
1. Joints in field-constructed mock-ups of assemblies specified in other sections which are indicated to receive elastomeric joint sealants specified in this section.
  2. Retain mock-ups during construction as standard for judging completed construction.
- H. Pre-Installation Conference:** Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements of the Division-1 section covering this activity.

### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels informing about manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.
- B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturers' recommendations to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

### **1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealers under the following conditions:
  - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by joint sealer manufacturers.
  - 2. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by joint sealer manufacturer or below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).
  - 3. When joint substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Joint Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealers where joint widths are less than allowed by joint sealer manufacturer for application indicated.
- C. Joint Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealers until contaminants capable of interfering with their adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

### **1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING**

- A. Sequence installation of joint sealers to occur not less than 21 nor more than 30 days after completion of waterproofing, unless otherwise indicated.

## **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL**

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealers, joint fillers and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors: Provide color of exposed joint sealers indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
- C. Colors: Provide colors of exposed joint sealers to match Architect's samples.



**2.2 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS**

- A. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealant of base polymer indicated which complies with ASTM C 920 requirements, including those referenced for Type, Grade, Class, and Uses.
- B. Two-Part Nonsag Polysulfide Sealant: Type M; Grade NS; Class 12-1/2; Uses NT, M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
- C. Two-Part Pourable Polysulfide Sealant: Type M; Grade P; Class 12-1/2; Uses T, M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
- D. Two-Part Water Immersion Polysulfide Sealant: Type M; Grade NS; Class 12-1/2; Uses T, M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O; with a history of successful test results, per ASTM C 719, and field experience in the sealing of joints immersed intermittently or continuously in water of the same composition as that to which sealant will be exposed after installation.
- E. One-Part Polysulfide Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; Class 12-1/2; Uses NT, M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
- F. Multi-Part Nonacid-Curing Silicone Sealant: Type M; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses T, NT, M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O; and complying with the following requirements for additional joint movement capability:
  - 1. Additional capability, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, to withstand the following percentage changes in joint width as measured at time of application and remain in compliance with other requirements of ASTM C 920 for Uses indicated:
    - a. 50 percent movement in both extension and compression for a total of 100 percent movement.
- G. One-Part Nonacid-Curing Silicone Sealant: Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, and complying with the following requirements for Uses and additional joint movement capability:
  - 1. Uses NT, M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
  - 2. Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
  - 3. Uses NT, G, and A.
  - 4. Uses T, NT, M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
  - 5. Additional capability, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, to withstand the following percentage changes in joint width as measured at time of application and remain in compliance with other requirements of ASTM C 920 for Uses indicated:

- a. 35 percent movement in both extension and compression for a total of 70 percent movement.
  - b. 40 percent movement in both extension and compression for a total of 80 percent movement.
  - c. 50 percent movement in both extension and compression for a total of 100 percent movement.
  - d. 100 percent movement in extension and 50 percent movement in compression for a total of 150 percent movement.
- H.** One-Part High-Modulus Nonacid-Curing Silicone Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
- I.** One-Part Acid-Curing Silicone Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
- J.** One-Part Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide; intended for sealing interior joints with nonporous substrates and subject to in-service exposure to conditions of high humidity and temperature extremes.
- K.** One-Part Nonacid-Curing Silicone Sealant for Use T: Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses T, M, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O; and complying with the following requirement for additional joint movement capability:
1. Additional capability, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, to withstand the following percentage changes in joint width as measured at time of application and remain in compliance with other requirements of ASTM C 920 for Uses indicated:
    - a. 100 percent movement in extension and 50 percent movement in compression for a total of 150 percent movement.
- L.** Multi-Part Nonsag Urethane Sealant for Use NT: Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, and complying with the following requirements for Uses:
1. Uses NT, M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
  2. Uses NT, M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
  3. Uses T, NT, M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
  4. Uses T, NT, M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
- M.** Multi-Part Nonsag Urethane Sealant for Use T: Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, and complying with the following requirements for Uses:
1. Uses T, M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
  2. Uses T, M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

- N.** Multi-Part Pourable Urethane Sealant for Use T: Type M, Grade P, Class 25, and complying with the following requirements for Uses:
1. Uses T, M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
  2. Uses T, M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
  3. Uses T, M, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
- O.** One-Part Nonsag Urethane Sealant for Use NT: Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; and Uses NT, M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
- P.** One-Part Nonsag Urethane Sealant for Use T: Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, and complying with the following requirements for Uses:
1. Uses T, NT, M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
  2. Uses T, NT, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
- Q.** One-Part Pourable Urethane Sealant for Use T: Type S, Grade P, Class 25, and complying with the following requirements for Uses:
1. Uses T, M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
  2. Uses T, M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
  3. Uses T, M and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
- R.** Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, elastomeric sealants which may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- S.** Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1. Two-Part Nonsag Polysulfide Sealant:
    - a. "Chem-Calk 200"; Bostik Construction Products Div.
    - b. "CM-60"; W.R. Meadows, Inc.
    - c. "GC-5 Synthacalk"; Pecora Corp.
    - d. "Sonolastic Two-Part"; Sonneborn Building Products Div., Rexnord Chemical Products Inc.
  2. Two-Part Pourable Polysulfide Sealant for Use T:
    - a. "Chem-Calk 250"; Bostik Construction Products Div.
  3. Two-Part Water Immersion Polysulfide Sealant:
    - a. "Chem-Calk 400"; Bostik Construction Products Div.
    - b. "GC-2 Synthacalk"; Pecora Corp.
    - c. "Sonolastic Two-Part"; Sonneborn Building Products Div., Rexnord Chemical Products Inc.

4. One-Part Polysulfide Sealant:
  - a. "Chem-Calk 100"; Bostik Construction Products Div.
  - b. "GC-9 Synthacalk"; Pecora Corp.
  - c. "PRC Rubber Calk 7000"; Product Research & Chemical Corp.
  
5. Multi-Part Nonacid-Curing Silicone Sealant:
  - a. "Dow Corning 695"; Dow Corning Corp.
  
6. One-Part Nonacid-Curing Silicone Sealant:
  - a. "Chem-Calk N-Cure 2000"; Bostik Construction Products Div.
  - b. "Dow Corning 790"; Dow Corning Corp.
  - c. "Silglaze N SCS 2501"; General Electric Co.
  - d. "Silpruf SCS 2000"; General Electric Co.
  - e. "864"; Pecora Corp.
  - f. "Rhodorsil 5C"; Rhone-Poulenc Inc.
  - g. "Spectrum 1"; Tremco, Inc.
  - h. "Spectrum 2"; Tremco, Inc.
  - i. "Dow Corning 795"; Dow Corning Corp.
  - j. "Rhodorsil 6B"; Rhone-Poulenc Inc.
  - k. "Rhodorsil 70"; Rhone-Poulenc Inc.
  - l. "Omniseal"; Sonneborn Building Products Div., Rexnord Chemical Products Inc.
  - m. "Chem-Calk 1000"; Bostik Construction Products Div.
  - n. "Gesil N SCS 2600"; General Electric Co.
  
7. One-Part Nonacid-Curing High-Modulus Silicone Sealant:
  - a. "Dow Corning 784"; Dow Corning Corp.
  - b. "Dow Corning 799"; Dow Corning Corp.
  - c. "Ultraglaze SSG 4000"; General Electric Co.
  
8. One-Part Acid-Curing Silicone Sealant:
  - a. "Chem-Calk 1200"; Bostik Construction Products Div.
  - b. "Dow Corning 999A"; Dow Corning Corp.
  - c. "SCS 1000"; General Electric Co.
  - d. "Construction 1200"; General Electric Co.
  - e. "863"; Pecora Corp.
  - f. "Rhodorsil 3B"; Rhone-Poulenc Inc.
  - g. "Rhodorsil 90"; Rhone-Poulenc Inc.
  - h. "OmniPlus"; Sonneborn Building Products Div., Rexnord Chemical Products Inc.

- i. "Proglaze"; Tremco, Inc.

9. One-Part Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant:

- a. "Dow Corning 786"; Dow Corning Corp.
- b. "SCS 1702 Sanitary"; General Electric Co.
- c. "863 #345 White"; Pecora Corp.
- d. "Rhodorsil 6B White"; Rhone-Poulenc Inc.
- e. "Proglaze White"; Tremco Corp.
- f. "OmniPlus"; Sonneborn Building Products Div., Rexnord Chemical Products Inc.

10. One-Part Nonacid-Curing Silicone Sealant for Use T:

- a. "Dow Corning 888"; Dow Corning Corp.

11. Multi-Part Nonsag Urethane Sealant for Use NT:

- a. "Chem-Calk 500"; Bostik Construction Products Div.
- b. "Vulkem 227"; Mameco International, Inc.
- c. "Vulkem 922"; Mameco International, Inc.
- d. "Dualthane"; W.R. Meadows.
- e. "Dynatrol II"; Pecora Corp.
- f. "Permapol RC-2"; Products Research & Chemical Corp.
- g. "Sikaflex-2c NS"; Sika Corp.
- h. "Sonolastic NP 2"; Sonneborn Building Products Div., Rexnord Chemical Products Inc.
- i. "Dymeric"; Tremco Inc.

12. Multi-Part Nonsag Urethane Sealant for Use T:

- a. "Chem-Calk 500"; Bostik Construction Products Div.
- b. "Vulkem 227"; Mameco International, Inc.
- c. "Dynatred"; Pecora Corp.
- d. "PRC 280"; Products Research & Chemical Corp.
- e. "Sikaflex-2c NS"; Sika Corp.
- f. "THC-901"; Tremco Inc.

13. Multi-Part, Pourable, Urethane Sealant for Use T:

- a. "Chem-Calk 550"; Bostik Construction Product Div.
- b. "Vulkem 245"; Mameco International, Inc.
- c. "Vulkem 255"; Mameco International, Inc.
- d. "Pourthane"; W.R. Meadows, Inc.
- e. "NR-200 Urexpan"; Pecora Corp.
- f. "PRC 280"; Products Research & Chemical Corp.

- g. "Sikaflex 2c SL"; Sika Corp.
- h. "Sonolastic Paving Joint Sealant"; Sonneborn Building Products Div., Rexnord Chemical Products Inc.
- i. "THC-900"; Tremco Inc.

14. One-Part Nonsag Urethane Sealant for Use NT:

- a. "Chem-Calk 900"; Bostik Construction Products Div.
- b. "Chem-Calk 2639"; Bostik Construction Products Div.
- c. "Vulkem 116"; Mameco International, Inc.
- d. "Vulkem 921"; Mameco International, Inc.
- e. "Dynatrol I"; Pecora Corp.
- f. "Permapol RC-1"; Products Research & Chemical Corp.
- g. "Sikaflex-1a"; Sika Corp.
- h. "Sikaflex-15LM"; Sika Corp.
- i. "Sonolastic NP 1"; Sonneborn Building Products Div., Rexnord Chemical Products Inc.
- j. "Dymonic"; Tremco Inc.

15. One-Part Nonsag Urethane Sealant for Use T:

- a. "Chem-Calk 900"; Bostik Construction Products Div.
- b. "Permapol RC-1"; Products Research & Chemical Corp.
- c. "Sikaflex-1a"; Sika Corp.
- d. "Sikaflex-15LM"; Sika Corp.

16. One-Part Pourable Urethane Sealant for Use T:

- a. "Chem-Calk 950"; Bostik Construction Products Div.
- b. "Vulkem 45"; Mameco International, Inc.
- c. "NR-201 Urexpan"; Pecora Corp.
- d. "Sonolastic SL-1"; Sonneborn Building Products Div., Rexnord Chemical Products Inc.

### **2.3 SOLVENT-RELEASE-CURING JOINT SEALANTS**

A. Acrylic Sealant: Manufacturer's standard one-part, nonsag, solvent-release-curing, acrylic terpolymer sealant complying with ASTM C 920 for Type S; Grade NS; Uses NT, M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O; except for selected test properties which are revised as follows:

- 1. Heat-aged hardness: 40-50.
- 2. Weight loss: 15 percent.
- 3. Max. cyclic movement capability: plus or minus 7-1/2 percent.
- 4. Max. cyclic movement capability: plus or minus 12-1/2 percent.

- B. Butyl Sealant: Manufacturer's standard one-part, nonsag, solvent- release-curing, polymerized butyl sealant complying with FS TT-S-001657 for Type I and formulated with minimum of 75 percent solids to be nonstaining, paintable, and have a tack-free time of 24 hours or less.
- C. Pigmented Small Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, solvent- release-curing, pigmented, synthetic rubber sealant formulated for sealing joints 3/16" or smaller in width.
- D. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, solvent-release-curing joint sealants which may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- E. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - 1. Acrylic Sealant:
    - a. "60+Unicrylic"; Pecora Corp.
    - b. "PTI 738"; Protective Treatments Inc.
    - c. "PTI 767"; Protective Treatments Inc.
    - d. "Mono"; Tremco Inc.
  - 2. Butyl Sealant:
    - a. "Chem-Calk 300"; Bostik Construction Products Div.
    - b. "BC-158"; Pecora Corp.
    - c. "PTI 757"; Protective Treatments Inc.
    - d. "Tremco Butyl Sealant"; Tremco Inc.
  - 3. Pigmented Small Joint Sealant:
    - a. "PTI 200"; Protective Treatments, Inc.
    - b. "Tremco Seam Sealer"; Tremco Inc.

## **2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS**

- A. Acrylic-Emulsion Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, one part, nonsag, mildew-resistant, acrylic-emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C 834, formulated to be paintable and recommended for exposed applications on interior and on protected exterior locations involving joint movement of not more than plus or minus 5 percent.
- B. Silicone Emulsion Sealant: Manufacturer's standard one part, nonsag, mildew-resistant, silicone-emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and ASTM C 920, formulated to be paintable and recommended for exposed applications on interior and on protected exterior locations involving joint movement of not more than plus or minus 12-1/2 percent.
- C. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, latex joint sealants which may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- D. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Acrylic-Emulsion Sealant:
  - a. "Chem-Calk 600"; Bostik Construction Products Div.
  - b. "AC-20"; Pecora Corp.
  - c. "Sonolac"; Sonneborn Building Products Div.; Rexnord Chemical Products, Inc.
  - d. "Tremco Acrylic Latex 834"; Tremco Inc.
2. Silicone-Emulsion Sealant:
3. "Performance Plus Silicone Sealant"; Dow Corning Corp.

## **2.5 MISCELLANEOUS JOINT SEALANTS**

- A. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard, nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic rubber sealant recommended for sealing interior concealed joints to reduce transmission of airborne sound.
- B. Butyl-Polyisobutylene Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, solvent- release-curing, butyl-polyisobutylene sealant complying with AAMA 809.2, recommended for concealed joints.
- C. Butyl-Polyisobutylene Tape Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, solvent-free, butyl-polyisobutylene tape sealant with a solids content of 100 percent; complying with AAMA 804.1; formulated to be nonstaining, paintable, and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; packaged on rolls with a release paper on one side; with or without reinforcement thread to prevent stretch.
- D. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- E. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  1. Acoustical Sealants for Concealed Joints:
    - a. "BA-98"; Pecora Corp.
    - b. "Tremco Acoustical Sealant"; Tremco Inc.
  2. Butyl-Polyisobutylene Sealant:
    - a. "PTI 404"; Protective Treatments, Inc.
  3. Butyl-Polyisobutylene Tape Sealant:
    - a. "Extru-Seal Tape"; Pecora Corp.
    - b. "Shim-Seal Tape"; Pecora Corp.
    - c. "PTI 606"; Protective Treatments, Inc.
    - d. "Tremco 440 Tape"; Tremco Inc.



## 2.6 COMPRESSION SEALS

- A. Preformed Foam Sealant:** Manufacturer's standard preformed, pre-compressed, impregnated open-cell foam sealant manufactured from high-density urethane foam impregnated with a nondrying, water repellent agent; factory-produced in pre-compressed sizes and in roll or stick form to fit joint widths indicated and to develop a watertight and airtight seal when compressed to the degree specified by manufacturer; and complying with the following requirements:
1. Properties: Permanently elastic, mildew-resistant, non-migratory, non-staining, compatible with joint substrates and other joint sealers.
  2. Impregnating Agent: Manufacturer's standard.
  3. Impregnating Agent: Latex-modified asphalt.
  4. Impregnating Agent: Chemically stabilized acrylic.
  5. Impregnating Agent: Neoprene rubber suspended in chlorinated hydrocarbons.
  6. Impregnating Agent: Polymerized polybutylene.
  7. Density: Manufacturer's standard.
  8. Density: 8-9 lb/cu ft.
  9. Density: 8-10 lb/cu ft.
  10. Density: 9-10 lb/cu ft.
  11. Density: 14-16 lb/cu ft.
  12. Backing: None.
  13. Backing: Pressure sensitive adhesive, factory applied to one side, with protective wrapping.
  14. Backing: Coated on one face with release agent serving as bond breaker for primary joint sealant.
  15. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, preformed foam sealants which may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  16. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. "Emseal"; Emseal Corp.
    - b. "Emseal Greyflex"; Emseal Corp.
    - c. "Polytite R"; Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - d. "Polytite Standard"; Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - e. "Will-Seal 150"; Wil-Seal Construction Foams Div., Illbruck.
    - f. "Will-Seal 250"; Wil-Seal Construction Foams Div., Illbruck.
    - g. "York-Seal 100"; York Manufacturing, Inc.
    - h. "York-Seal 200"; York Manufacturing, Inc.
- B. Preformed Hollow Neoprene Gasket:** Manufacturer's standard preformed polychloroprene elastomeric joint seal of the open-cell compression type complying with ASTM D 2628 and with requirements indicated for size, profile and cross-sectional design.
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering preformed hollow neoprene gaskets which may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. The D.S. Brown Co.

- b. Watson-Bowman & Acme Corp.

## **2.7 JOINT SEALANTS FOR PAVING**

- A.** Two-Part Jet-Fuel-Resistant Cold-Applied Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, pourable, chemically curing, elastomeric sealant complying with FS SS-S-200 and of the following formulation for base polymer.
1. Urethane formulation complying with FS TT-S-00227, with maximum movement capability of plus or minus 12-1/2 percent.
  2. Coal-tar-modified polymer formulation complying with ASTM C 920 for Type M, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and O as applicable to joint substrates indicated.
  3. Bitumen-modified urethane formulation.
- B.** One-Part Jet-Fuel-Resistant Cold-Applied Urethane Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, pourable, coal-tar modified urethane formulation complying with performance requirements of FS SS-S-200, Type H.
- C.** One-Part Jet-Fuel-Resistant Silicone Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, pumpable, low-modulus nonacid-curing silicone sealant complying with ASTM C 920 for Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses T, M and, as applicable to joint substrates of concrete highways and concrete runways of airports subject to jet fuel exposure, O; and complying with the following requirements:
1. Additional capability, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, to withstand the following percentage changes in joint width as measured at time of application and remain in compliance with other requirements of ASTM C 920 for Uses indicated:
    - a. 50 percent movement in extension and 50 percent movement in compression for a total of 100 percent movement
  1. Accepted for use in concrete highway and airport runway joints per FAA Engineering Brief No. 36, May 21, 1986.
- D.** Hot-Poured Jet-Fuel-Resistant Elastomeric Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, one-part, concrete joint sealant complying with ASTM D 3569.
- E.** Hot-Poured Elastomeric Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, one-part, concrete joint sealant complying with ASTM D 3406.
- F.** Hot-Poured Elastomeric Sealant for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements: Manufacturer's standard sealant for concrete and asphalt pavement joints complying with ASTM D 3405.

**G.** Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

**H.** Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Two-Part Jet-Fuel-Resistant Cold-Applied Sealant:
  - a. "Vulkem 202"; Mameco International, Inc.
  - b. "Gardox"; W.R. Meadows, Inc.
  - c. "Urexpan NR-300"; Pecora Corp.
  - d. "Sonomeric CT 2"; Sonneborn Building Products Div., Rexnord Chemical Products Inc.
2. One-Part Jet-Fuel-Resistant Cold-Applied Sealant:
  - a. "Vulkem 200"; Mameco International, Inc.
  - b. "Sonomeric CT 1"; Sonneborn Building Products Div., Rexnord Chemical Products Inc.
3. One-Part Jet-Fuel-Resistant Silicone Sealant:
  - a. "Dow Corning 888"; Dow Corning Corp.
4. Hot-Poured Jet-Fuel-Resistant Elastomeric Sealant:
  - a. "Poly-Jet JFR"; W.R. Meadows, Inc.
5. Hot-Poured Elastomeric Sealant:
  - a. "Poly-Jet JFR"; W.R. Meadows, Inc.
6. Hot-Poured Elastomeric Sealant for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements:
  - a. "Hotpour Spec"; J. & P. Petroleum Products, Inc.
  - b. "Hi-Spec"; W.R. Meadows, Inc.

## **2.8 FIRE-RESISTANT JOINT SEALERS**

- A.** General: Provide manufacturer's standard fire-stopping sealant, with accessory materials, having fire-resistance ratings indicated as established by testing identical assemblies per ASTM E 814 by Underwriters Laboratory, Inc. or other testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B.** Foamed-In-Place Fire-Stopping Sealant: Two-part, foamed-in-place, silicone sealant formulated for use in a through-penetration fire-stop system for filling openings around cables, conduit, pipes and similar penetrations through walls and floors.
- C.** One-Part Fire-Stopping Sealant: One part elastomeric sealant formulated for use in a through-penetration fire-stop system for sealing openings around cables, conduit, pipes and similar penetrations through walls and floors.

- D.** Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- E.** Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1. Foamed-In-Place Fire-Stopping Sealant:
    - a. "Dow Corning Fire Stop Foam"; Dow Corning Corp.
    - b. "Pensil 851"; General Electric Co.
  2. One-Part Fire-Stopping Sealant:
    - a. "Dow Corning Fire Stop Sealant"; Dow Corning Corp.
    - b. "3M Fire Barrier Caulk CP-25"; Electrical Products Div./3M.
    - c. "RTV 7403"; General Electric Co.
    - d. "Fyre Putty"; Standard Oil Engineered Materials Co.

## **2.9 JOINT SEALANT BACKING**

- A.** General: Provide sealant backings of material and type which are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B.** Plastic Foam Joint Fillers: Preformed, compressible, resilient, non-waxing, non-extruding strips of flexible, non-gassing plastic foam of material indicated below; nonabsorbent to water and gas; and of size, shape and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
1. Open-cell polyurethane foam for cold-applied sealants only.
  2. Closed-cell polyethylene foam.
  3. Either open-cell polyurethane foam or closed-cell polyethylene foam, unless otherwise indicated, subject to approval of sealant manufacturer, for cold-applied sealants only.
- C.** Elastomeric Tubing Joint Fillers: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D 1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to -26 deg F (-15 deg C). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D.** Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape as recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

**2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS**

- A. Primer: Provide type recommended by joint sealer manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint sealer-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Provide non-staining, chemical cleaners of type which are acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, which are not harmful to substrates and adjacent nonporous materials, and which do not leave oily residues or otherwise have a detrimental effect on sealant adhesion or in-service performance.
- C. Masking Tape: Provide non-staining, nonabsorbent type compatible with joint sealants and to surfaces adjacent to joints.
- D. Accessory Materials for Fire-Stopping Sealants: Provide forming, joint fillers, packing and other accessory materials required for installation of fire-stopping sealants as applicable to installation conditions indicated.

**2.11 JOINT FILLERS FOR CONCRETE PAVING**

- A. General: Provide joint fillers of thickness and widths indicated.
- B. Self-Expanding Cork Joint Filler: Preformed strips complying with ASTM D 1752 for Type III.
- C. Cork Joint Filler: Preformed strips complying with ASTM D 1752 for Type II.
- D. Sponge Rubber Joint Filler: Preformed strips complying with ASTM D 1752 for Type I.
- E. Bituminous Fiber Joint Filler: Preformed strips of composition below, complying with ASTM D 1751:
  - 1. Asphalt saturated fiberboard.
  - 2. Granulated cork with asphalt binder encased between 2 layers of saturated felt or glass-fiber felt of width and thickness indicated.

**PART 3 – EXECUTION****3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealers, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances and other conditions affecting joint sealer performance. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealers until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints:** Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealers to comply with recommendations of joint sealer manufacturers and the following requirements:
1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates which could interfere with adhesion of joint sealer, including dust; paints, except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer; old joint sealers; oil; grease; waterproofing; water repellants; water; surface dirt; and frost.
  2. Clean concrete, masonry, unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile and similar porous joint substrate surfaces, by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealers. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.
  3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.
  4. Clean metal, glass, porcelain enamel, glazed surfaces of ceramic tile; and other nonporous surfaces by chemical cleaners or other means which are not harmful to substrates or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealers.
- B. Joint Priming:** Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended by joint sealer manufacturer based on preconstruction joint sealer-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealer manufacturer's recommendations. Confine primers to areas of joint sealer bond, do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape:** Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces which otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALERS**

- A. General:** Comply with joint sealer manufacturers' printed installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Elastomeric Sealant Installation Standard:** Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 962 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications and conditions indicated.
- C. Solvent-Release-Curing Sealant Installation Standard:** Comply with requirements of ASTM C 804 for use of solvent-release-curing sealants.

- D. Latex Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with requirements of ASTM C 790 for use of latex sealants.
- E. Acoustical Sealant Application Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 919 for use of joint sealants in acoustical applications as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- F. Installation of Sealant Backings: Install sealant backings to comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Install joint fillers of type indicated to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths which allow optimum sealant movement capability.
    - a. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint fillers.
    - b. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint fillers.
    - c. Remove absorbent joint fillers which have become wet prior to sealant application and replace with dry material.
  - 2. Install bond breaker tape between sealants and joint fillers, compression seals, or back of joints where adhesion of sealant to surfaces at back of joints would result in sealant failure.
  - 3. Install compressible seals serving as sealant backings to comply with requirements indicated above for joint fillers.
- H. Installation of Sealants: Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths which allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- I. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and prior to time skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated, to eliminate air pockets, and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents which discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.
  - 1. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 6A in ASTM C 962, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Provide flush joint configuration per Figure 6B in ASTM C 962, where indicated.
  - 3. Use masking tape to protect adjacent surfaces of recessed tooled joints.
  - 4. Provide Recessed joint configuration per Figure 6C in ASTM C 962, of recess depth and at locations indicated.

- J. Installation of Preformed Foam Sealants: Install each length of sealant immediately after removing protective wrapping, taking care not to pull or stretch material, and to comply with sealant manufacturer's directions for installation methods, materials, and tools which produce seal continuity at ends, turns, and intersections of joints. For applications at low ambient temperatures where expansion of sealant requires acceleration to produce seal, apply heat to sealant in conformance with sealant manufacturer's recommendations.
- K. Installation of Preformed Hollow Neoprene Gaskets: Install gaskets, with minimum number of end joints, in joint recesses with edges free of spalls and sides straight and parallel, both within tolerances specified by gasket manufacturer. Apply manufacturer's recommended adhesive to joint substrates immediately prior to installing gaskets. For straight sections provide gaskets in continuous lengths; where changes in direction occur, adhesively splice gasket together to provide watertight joint. Recess gasket below adjoining joint surfaces by 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch.
- L. Installation of Fire-Stopping Sealant: Install sealant, including forming, packing, and other accessory materials to fill openings around mechanical and electrical services penetrating floors and walls to provide fire-stops with fire resistance ratings indicated for floor or wall assembly in which penetration occurs. Comply with installation requirements established by testing and inspecting agency.

### **3.4 CLEANING**

- A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealers and of products in which joints occur.

### **3.5 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect joint sealers during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealers immediately and reseal joints with new materials to produce joint sealer installations with repaired areas indistinguishable from original work.

**End of Section**



## **DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING**

**SECTION 22 05 17**

**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR METERS**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 GENERAL CONDITIONS**

- A. All work of this section is specifically subject to the General Conditions for the entire project.
- B. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary and required for a complete and functional system.

**1.2 INTENT**

- A. The intent of the Specifications and drawings is to call for finish work, tested and ready for operation.
- B. Any apparatus, appliance, material or service not specified or indicated but necessary to make the work complete and perfect in all respects and ready for operations shall be provided.
- C. The Drawings are generally diagrammatic, intended to convey the scope of the work and indicate the general arrangement of equipment and piping and approximate sizes and locations of equipment.

**1.3 WORKMANSHIP**

- A. All work shall be executed in the best and most thorough manner under the direction of and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- B. The Contractor shall, at all times, keep a competent foreman in charge of the works on the project, and shall facilitate its inspection by the Engineer.

**1.4 RULES AND REGULATIONS**

- A. All work shall comply with applicable portions of all state or local laws, ordinances, rules and regulations of local utility companies and fire departments, B.O.C.A., National Plumbing Code, recommendations of the National Board of Fire Underwriters, National Electrical Code and all other authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Nothing contained in these Specifications or indicated on the Drawings shall be construed to conflict with applicable portions of any laws, ordinances, rules and regulations.

1. All pressure vessels shall be furnished and installed in strict accordance with the applicable regulations of the state and the ASME codes and shall be equipped with all appurtenances required by the aforesaid codes.

### **1.5 GUARANTEE**

- A. Guarantee all work performed and materials and equipment installed to the full extent required by the Drawings and Specifications to be free from inherent defects.
- B. Any materials or equipment which are corroded or otherwise damaged, through the Contractor's failure to properly operate and maintain the installation during construction or testing, shall be replaced prior to final acceptance.
- C. Keep the work in repair and replace any defective materials, equipment or workmanship upon notice from the Owner's/Engineer's Representative for a period of one year from date of substantial completion.
- D. Materials or equipment requiring excessive service during the first year of operation shall be considered defective.
- E. The date of acceptance shall be that which appears on the Owner's/Engineer's Certificate of Substantial Completion.

### **1.6 SEQUENCE OF WORK**

- A. Refer to the General Supplementary and Special Conditions for timing and coordination of the work.
- B. Schedule the work accordingly and coordinate schedule with other Contractors to prevent delay.

### **1.7 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL**

- A. Furnish manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions for each piece of equipment furnished under this Division.

- B. Each manual shall be suitably and neatly marked to identify the particular equipment furnished and shall include lubricating charts.
- C. All instructions and charts shall be bound in appropriate cover binders properly indexed, identified, and titled to provide three complete manuals.
- D. Completed manuals shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval.

### **1.8 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. All anchors and inserts shall be furnished and securely set as required for piping and equipment furnished under this Division.

### **1.9 SUBSTITUTES**

- A. Certain items of equipment have been specified by manufacturer's name and model number. It is not the intent to limit the Contractor to the equipment but to establish a type and quality required. The Contractor may substitute equipment of equal quality and capacity and shall be responsible for any changed required to install the substitution. All shop drawings will indicate the substitution and any deviations from the original specification.
- B. Added support steel, anchors, braces, etc. required to permit the use of substituted equipment, shall be the cost and installation responsibility of the Contractor.

**End of Section**

**DIVISION 23 – HVAC**

**SECTION 23 33 13**

**DAMPERS**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. This section specifies intake air dampers and accessories. Provide with flanged frame, bird screen, and security bars.

**1.2 QUALITY STANDARDS**

- A. REFERENCES. The louver construction and installation shall meet the applicable requirements of the following codes and standards:

AA 45-80	Designation System for Aluminum Finishes
AMCA Standard 500-75	Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters
ASTM B221-85	Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wires, Shapes, and Tubes
ASTM C1071-86	Standard Specification for Thermal and Acoustical Insulation (Mineral Fiber, Duct Lining Material)

- B. CERTIFICATION. Louvers shall bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and water penetration.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. General: Provide submittals in accordance with Specification 01 33 23.
  1. Catalog data, dimensional drawings, and wiring diagrams.
  2. Shop drawings.
  3. Certified results of pressure drop test data and water penetration data for all louvers.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

**2.1 ACCEPTABLE PRODUCTS**

- A. Motorized damper shall be Greenheck model ECD-401 modified to provide the specified features, with a Honeywell MS4120F1006 actuator.

**2.2 MATERIALS**

Component	Material
Blades	6063-T5 extruded aluminum alloy
Frame	6063-T5 extruded aluminum alloy
Fasteners	Stainless steel or aluminum
Bird Screen	Aluminum

**2.3 EQUIPMENT FEATURES**

- A. BLADES.** Blades shall be of the fixed, drainable, flange-mounted type with interlocking blade braces to provide an uninterrupted horizontal line. Blades for all louvers shall be minimum 0.081-inch thick. Slideable interlocked mullions shall have provisions for expansion and contraction.
- B. FRAME.** The frame shall be 4-inches in depth and minimum 0.081-inch thick for all louvers. The louver frame shall be assembled by welding. The head, sill, and jamb shall be one-piece structural members and shall have an integral caulking slot and retaining bead.
- C. SCREEN.** The louver shall be furnished with a removable bird screen constructed of ½ inch mesh, 16-gage (0.063 inch) wire and secured with a 10-gage extruded aluminum frame. The screen shall be mounted on the interior louver face but independent of the louver.
- D. FINISH.** Unless otherwise specified, all louvers shall receive a primer finish.
- E. MOTOR ACTUATOR.** Equip the damper with a fully functional electric motor actuator assembly. The motor actuator shall be compatible with the controls shown in the Drawings. The electric motor power requirements shall be 120 volt, 60 hertz, and single phase.

**PART 3 – EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A.** The louvers and dampers shall be aligned, connected, and installed as specified and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. A bituminous coat shall be applied to all aluminum surfaces in contact with concrete or masonry.

**END OF SECTION**

## **DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK**



**SECTION 31 08 00**

**RESTORATION OF SURFACES**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. Work covered in this Section includes the restoration of surfaces and items disturbed during the Work.

B. Related work described elsewhere:

Earthwork

Division - 31

**1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Restoration of surfaces and items shall be done in accordance with the requirements of those authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Existing pavements and bituminous walks shall be replaced using new pavement equal to or better than the existing in quality and thickness, except where otherwise specified. Pavements shall be free from all noticeable sags, humps, cracks, or other defects.

C. Replacement curbing shall be of the same size, material, and appearance as adjoining curbing.

D. Grassed and vegetated areas shall be loamed and replanted with healthy vegetation of a type and quality equal to or superior to existing vegetation.

E. Miscellaneous items including but not limited to mailboxes, fencing, signage, etc. shall be carefully removed and replaced.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittals shall be submitted in accordance with Section - 01 33 23 “Submittals”.

**1.4 SCHEDULING**

A. All surfaces shall be restored as soon as possible after completion of that portion of the Work.

**PART 2 – MATERIALS**

**2.1 NEW MATERIALS**

- A. New materials shall comply with the requirements of the authority having jurisdiction.

**2.2 REUSED MATERIALS**

- A. Items such as granite curbs, fencing, signs, walks, etc. which have been disturbed during the Work may be replaced with existing materials when, in the opinion of the Engineer, such materials are in acceptable condition.

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSPECTION**

- A. Prior to restoring any surfaces, carefully inspect the Work to ensure that the work is complete. Unnecessary disturbance of restored surfaces is to be avoided.

**3.2 PLANTS**

- A. Replace in their original locations all surviving, health plants, shrubs, trees, etc. which were removed during installation of the Work.
- B. Replace with the same type and size any vegetation which does not survive moving.

**3.3 GRASS AND LAWNS**

- A. Grassed areas are to be restored in accordance with Section 32 92 00 “Loaming, Seeding, and Fertilizing”.

**3.4 BITUMINOUS PAVING**

- A. All Work shall conform to Section 32 12 16.31 “Bituminous Concrete Pavement – NH”.
- B. Replace all pavement markings immediately after installation of new pavement.

**3.5 MISCELLANEOUS**

- A. Replace miscellaneous items such as fencing, gates, signage, mailboxes, etc. in the same location as soon as possible after installation of the Work.

**End of Section**

**SECTION 31 11 00**

**CLEARING, GRUBBING, and STRIPPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division - 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Protection of existing trees
  - 2. Removal of trees and other vegetation
  - 3. Topsoil stripping
  - 4. Clearing and grubbing
  - 5. Removing above-grade improvements
  - 6. Removing below-grade improvements

**1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Traffic: Conduct site clearing operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks or other occupied or used facilities without permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Protection of Existing Improvements: Provide protections necessary to prevent damage to existing improvements indicated to remain in place.
  - 1. Protect improvements on adjoining properties and on Owner's property.
  - 2. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to property owners.
- C. Protection of Existing Trees and Vegetation: Protect existing trees and other vegetation indicated to remain in place, against unnecessary cutting, breaking or skinning of roots, skinning or bruising of bark, smothering of trees by stockpiling construction materials or excavated materials within drip line, excess foot or vehicular traffic, or parking of vehicles within drip line. Provide temporary guards to protect trees and vegetation to be left standing.
  - 3. Water trees and other vegetation to remain within limits of contract work as required to maintain their health during course of construction operations.

4. Provide protection for roots over 1-1/2 inch diameter that are cut during construction operations. Coat cut faces with an emulsified asphalt, or other acceptable coating, formulated for use on damaged plant tissues. Temporarily cover exposed roots with wet burlap to prevent roots from drying out; cover with earth as soon as possible.
  5. Repair or replace trees and vegetation indicated to remain which are damaged by construction operations, in a manner acceptable to Engineer. Employ a competent arborist to repair damages to trees and shrubs.
  6. Replace trees which cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by arborist.
- D.** Salvageable Equipment and Materials: Carefully remove any items indicated to be salvaged, and store on Owner's premises where indicated or directed.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

Not Applicable

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 SITE CLEARING**

- A.** General: Remove trees, shrubs, grass and other vegetation, improvements, or obstructions as required to permit installation of new construction. Do not exceed clearing limits shown on the plans and clear only the minimum area required to install the work. Excessive clearing is to be avoided.
1. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner, where such roots and branches obstruct installation of new construction.
- B.** Clearing and Grubbing: Clear indicated areas of site of trees, shrubs and other vegetation, except for those indicated to be left standing.
1. Completely remove stumps, roots, and other debris protruding through ground surface. Stockpile separate from other materials to avoid contamination.
  2. Use only hand methods for grubbing inside drip line of trees indicated to remain.
  3. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with common earth, unless further excavation, earthwork or surface treatment is indicated.
    - a. Unless indicated otherwise, place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding one (1) foot loose depth, and compact to a density nearly equal to that of adjacent, original ground.

- C. Removal of Improvements: Remove existing above-grade and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.

### **3.2 DISPOSAL OF WASTE MATERIALS**

- A. Removal from Owner's Property: Remove and properly dispose of stumps, waste materials and unsuitable or excess earth materials off site unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

**End of Section**

**SECTION 31 23 16**

**EARTHWORK**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Work covered by this Section includes Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01 and Division 31 Specification Sections.
- B. Work performed under this Section is intended to conform with State of New Hampshire, Department of Transportation, “Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (latest revision)”.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Preparing subgrade, subbase and base for building slabs, walks, and pavements.
  - 2. Excavating, trenching and backfilling of underground utilities, structures and foundations.
  - 3. Preparing subgrade and installing earthen material courses for site projects.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Borrow consists of approved material required for the construction of fills or other portions of the work, and shall be obtained from approved sources, which sources may be designated in the Contract.
- B. Earth consists of clay, loam, sand, gravel, topsoil and other materials not otherwise classified.
- C. Excavation consists of removal of material encountered to subgrade elevations or dimensions indicated and subsequent disposal of materials removed, classified as follows:
  - 1. Earth Excavation includes excavation of pavements and other obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be demolished and removed; together with earth and other materials encountered that are not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation.
    - a. Common Earth Excavation consists of all excavation other than Trench Earth Excavation and Rock Excavation.

- b. Trench Earth Excavation consists of excavations for pipelines, cables, conduits, manholes and other related work where the bottom-width limit of excavation does not exceed 8 feet.
  2. Rock Excavation consists of all solid rock which cannot be removed without blasting or ripping. Intermittent drilling, blasting, or ripping performed to increase production and not necessary to permit excavation of material encountered will be classified as earth excavation.
    - a. Site Rock Excavation consists of all rock excavation other than Trench Rock Excavation and includes the excavation of boulders and parts of masonry structures when found to measure 2 cubic yards or more.
    - b. Trench Rock Excavation consists of rock excavation where solid rock and boulders or parts of masonry structures found to measure 1 cubic yard of more are removed from trenches where the bottom-width limit of excavation does not exceed 8 feet.
  3. Unauthorized excavation consists of removal of materials beyond indicated subgrade elevations or dimensions without specific direction of Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Engineer, shall be at Contractor's expense.
    - a. Under footings, foundation bases, or retaining walls, fill unauthorized excavation by extending indicated bottom elevation of footing or base to excavation bottom, without altering required top elevation. Lean concrete fill may be used to bring elevations to proper position, when acceptable to Engineer.
    - b. In locations other than those above, backfill and compact unauthorized excavations as specified for authorized excavations of same classification, unless otherwise directed by Engineer.
  4. Additional Excavation: When excavation has reached required subgrade elevations, notify Engineer, who will observe subgrade conditions. If Engineer believes that bearing materials at required subgrade elevations are unsuitable, continue excavation until suitable bearing materials are encountered and replace excavated material as directed by Engineer.
    - a. Removal of unsuitable material and its replacement as directed will be paid on basis of Conditions of the Contract relative to changes in work.
- D. Subgrade consists of the undisturbed earth or the compacted soil layer immediately below indicated surface treatment systems.

- E. Structure: Buildings, foundations, slabs, tanks, curbs, or other man-made stationary features occurring above or below ground surface.
- F. Unstable Material consists of debris, frozen materials, topsoil, quick-sand, and all wet, soft or loose material which does not provide sufficient bearing capacity to satisfactorily support pipes or other work.
- G. Unsuitable Material consists of excavated material which does not meet requirements for backfilling purposes and includes solid and loose rock and unstable material.
- H. Paved Areas consist of the area which lies directly under a paved surface, whether it is asphalt, concrete, or other paving materials.
- I. Select Fill – Consists of Select Earth, imported sand and or other granular materials as specified and/or approved by the Engineer.
- J. Earth Overburden – Earth overlying solid rock and in place during blasting operations or earth not classified as Select or Common Earth.
- K. Pipe Bedding – Sand, crushed stone, or other processed granular materials as approved by the Engineer. Pipe bedding material(s) shown on the Drawings take precedence over this paragraph.
- L. Wood Sheeting and Bracing – Sound timber, free from defects which might impair its strength and effectiveness.
- M. Steel Sheeting and Bracing – ASTM A328.
- N. Backfill – General – To the extent suitable materials are available, backfill shall consist of excavated material. Where excavation does not provide sufficient approved material, import additional material from off-site.
- O. Backfill-Trenches – Select fill from pipe bedding material up to a minimum of 12” over the top of pipe; suitable Common Earth, Select Earth, of Select Fill for the remainder of the trench. Backfill materials shown on the Drawings take precedence over this paragraph.
- P. Backfill – Around Structures – In paved areas, Select Fill, or a better material when required, for the full depth. In unpaved areas, Select Fill for the full depth. Backfill materials shown on the Drawings take precedence over this paragraph.
- Q. Concrete for Cradles and Encasements – Class C concrete.



#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A.** Test Reports: Submit the following reports directly to Engineer from the testing services, with copy to Contractor:
  - 1. Certified copies of all results of moisture-density tests and field compaction density tests.
  - 2. Gradations of materials proposed for use in the Work.
  - 3. Copies of measurements and computed volumes of unstable material removed.
  - 4. Certification from testing laboratory that materials meet permeability requirements at required compaction.
  - 5. Verification of suitability of each footing subgrade material, in accordance with specified requirements.
  - 6. Report of actual unconfined compressive strength and/or results of bearing tests of each strata tested.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A.** All fill material shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.
- B.** Codes and Standards: Perform excavation work in compliance with applicable requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C.** Testing and Inspection Service: Contractor shall employ and pay for (unless specified otherwise) a qualified independent geotechnical testing laboratory to perform soil testing and inspection service during earthwork operations.
- D.** Testing Laboratory Qualifications: To qualify for acceptance, the geotechnical testing laboratory must demonstrate to Engineer's satisfaction, based on evaluation of laboratory-submitted criteria conforming to ASTM E 699, that it has the experience and capability to conduct required field and laboratory geo-technical testing without delaying the progress of the Work.
- E.** Moisten or dry backfill to the proper moisture content as determined in accordance with ASTM D1577.

#### **1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A.** Site Information: Subsurface explorations data, if made available to the Contractor, is for informational purposes only. Conditions are not intended as representations or warranties of accuracy or continuity between subsurface explorations. The Owner will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this data by Contractor.
  - 1. Additional test pits, borings or other explorations may be performed by Contractor, at the Contractor's option; however, no change in the Contract Sum will be authorized for such additional explorations.

- B. Existing Utilities:** Locate existing underground utilities in areas of excavation work. If utilities are indicated to remain in place, provide adequate means of support and protection during earthwork operations.
1. Should uncharted, or incorrectly charted, piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, consult utility owner immediately for directions. Cooperate with Owner and utility companies in keeping respective services and facilities in operation. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of utility owner.
  2. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others, during occupied hours, except when permitted in writing by Engineer and then only after acceptable temporary utility services have been provided.
    - a. Provide minimum of 48-hour notice to Engineer, and receive written notice to proceed before interrupting any utility.
  3. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies for shutoff of services if lines are active.
- C. Use of Explosives:** Do not bring explosives onto site or use in work without prior written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Protection of Persons and Property:** Barricade open excavations occurring as part of this work per applicable regulatory requirements.
1. Operate warning lights as recommended by authorities having jurisdiction.
  2. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
  3. Perform excavation by hand within drip-line of large trees to remain. Protect root systems from damage or dry-out to the greatest extent possible. Maintain moist condition for root system and cover exposed roots with moistened burlap.
- E. Maintain excavations and trenches free of groundwater, sewage, storm water, ice and snow.**
- F. Backfilling with frozen materials or when materials already in place are frozen is not permitted.**

**DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Segregate topsoil, excavated materials, and other earth materials on the site to prevent contamination.
- B. Store excavated materials meeting the requirements for backfill a sufficient distance away from excavations and trenches to avoid overloading and to prevent slides or cave-ins. Do not store materials on, over, or adjacent to structures or utilities, which may collapse or become damaged due to the added weight. Remove excess excavated material promptly and dispose of off- site.
- C. No construction activity, access, storage or other use shall take place beyond the construction easement boundaries.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Common Earth – Clay, loam, sand, gravel, topsoil and similar materials which may contain some stones, pebbles, lumps and rock fragments up to 6” in largest dimension, but does not contain debris, organic or frozen material.
- B. Select Earth – Sand, gravel and similar materials which may contain small amounts of stones, pebbles, or lumps over 1” but not over 2” in largest dimension, but does not contain clay, silt, loam, organic material, debris and frozen material.
- C. Embankment Fill: Shall have no stones larger than six inches in size, organic material or debris, construction debris, clumps of silt or clay, or other deleterious materials.

Gradation:	Passing 6” Sieve	=	100%
	Passing No. 4 Sieve	=	70-100%
	Passing No. 40 Sieve	=	40-80%
	Passing No.100 Sieve	=	25-60%
	Passing No.200 Sieve	=	20-45%

- D. Sand - Conforming to NHDOT Item No. 304.1.

Gradation:	Passing 1/2” Sieve	=	100%
	Passing No. 4 Sieve	=	70-100%
	Passing No.200 Sieve	=	0-12%
	(Based on Fraction Passing No. 4)		

- E. Gravel (Bank Run) – Conforming to NHDOT Item No. 304.2.

Gradation:	Passing 6” Sieve	=	100%
	Passing No. 4 Sieve	=	25-70%
	Passing No.200 Sieve	=	0-12%

(Based on Fraction Passing No. 4)

- F. Screened Gravel – Uniformly graded, clean, hard, and durable particles free from an excess of soft, thin, elongated, laminated, or disintegrated pieces and be free from silt, loam, clay, or organic matter.

Gradation:	Passing 1-1/2" Sieve	=	100%
	Passing 3/4" Sieve	=	90-100%
	Passing 3/8" Sieve	=	0-30%
	Passing No. 4 Sieve	=	0-5%

- G. Pea Gravel: Natural stone, washed free of clay, shale and organic matter, graded in accordance with ANSI/ASTM C136 to the following: maximum size 5/8 inch, minimum size 1/4 inch.

- H. Crushed Gravel – Conforming to NHDOT Item No. 304.3.

Gradation:	Passing 3" Sieve	=	100%
	Passing 2" Sieve	=	95-100%
	Passing 1" Sieve	=	55-85%
	Passing No. 4 Sieve	=	27-52%
	Passing No. 200 Sieve	=	0-12%

(Based on Fraction Passing No. 4)

- I. Crushed Aggregate For Shoulders - Conforming to NHDOT Item No. 304.33.

Gradation:	Passing 1-1/2" Sieve	=	100%
	Passing 1" Sieve	=	90-100%
	Passing No. 4 Sieve	=	30-65%
	Passing No. 200 Sieve	=	0-10%

(Based on Total Sample)

- J. Crushed Stone (Fine) - Conforming to NHDOT Item No. 304.4.

Gradation:	Passing 2" Sieve	=	100%
	Passing 1-1/2" Sieve	=	85-100%
	Passing 3/4" Sieve	=	45-75%
	Passing No. 4 Sieve	=	0-45%
	Passing No. 200 Sieve	=	0-5%

(Based on Total Sample)

- K. Crushed Stone (Course) – Conforming to NHDOT Item No. 304.5.

Gradation:	Passing 3-1/2" Sieve	=	100%
	Passing 3" Sieve	=	85-100%
	Passing 1-1/2" Sieve	=	60-90%

Passing 3/4" Sieve	=	40-70%
Passing No. 4 Sieve	=	15-40%
Passing No.200 Sieve	=	0-5%

(Based on Total Sample)

**L. Loam (Topsoil)** – Loam shall be the surface layer of natural workable soil containing 3% minimum to 10% maximum organic matter (determined by loss by ignition), capable of sustaining the growth of vegetation, with no admixture of refuse or material toxic to plant growth. It shall be relatively free from stones, lumps, stumps or similar objects larger than 1" in greatest diameter, sterile soil, roots and brush. Ordinary sods of herbaceous growth such as grass and non-noxious weeds will be permitted. The loam shall be free from subsoil. The acidity range of the loam prior to treatment as specified herein shall be between pH 5.0 and 6.0 inclusive. Not more than 65% shall pass the No. 200 Sieve as determined by the wash test in accordance with ASTM D 1140. No more than 20% of the material passing the No. 4 Sieve shall consist of clay particles.

**M. Silt - Silt Loam or Silt**, at least 50% of material by weight shall have a particle size less than 0.05 mm. The material shall be free of debris, frozen material, and stones greater than 3" in largest dimension. The saturated permeability of the compacted material shall not exceed  $1 \times 10^{-5}$  as determined by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers "Falling Head Permeability Test EM1110-2-1906, Appendix 7", when compacted to 85% of the maximum density obtainable at optimum moisture content (as determined by ASTM D1557, Method C).

**N. Spalls** - Stones or broken rock ranging downward from the maximum size indicated.

**O. Stabilization Fabric**: "Mirafi Filterweave FW 700" or approved equivalent.

**P. Stone Filter Blanket** - Clean durable fragments of either ledge rock, boulders or both, reasonably free of thin or elongated pieces and organic material.

Gradation:	Passing 5" Sieve	=	100%
	Passing 4" Sieve	=	85-100%
	Passing 1-1/2" Sieve	=	20-55%
	Passing 3/4" Sieve	=	0-25%

**Q. Structural Fill** – Hard durable particles or fragments of stone, gravel and natural sand free from deleterious amounts of clay, silt or organic matter. At least 30 percent of the materials retained on the No. 4 sieve shall have a fractured face.

Gradation:	Passing 2" Sieve	=	100%
	Passing 1-1/2" Sieve	=	90-100%
	Passing No. 4 Sieve	=	30-60%
	Passing No.100 Sieve	=	0-12%
	Passing No.200 Sieve	=	0-5%

(Based on Fraction Passing No. 4)

- R. Pipe Bedding – Screened gravel and/or crushed stone free from organic matter, clay, and/or loam meeting ASTM C33 Stone Size No. 67.

Gradation:	Passing 1” Sieve	=	100%
	Passing ¾” Sieve	=	90-100%
	Passing 3/8” Sieve	=	20-55%
	Passing No. 4 Sieve	=	0-10%
	Passing No. 8 Sieve	=	0-5%

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXCAVATION - GENERAL**

- A. Notify "Dig Safe" (800-225-4977) of intended excavation.
- B. Identify and mark known underground utilities.
- C. Identify required lines, levels, contours and datum.
- D. Comply with local codes, ordinances, and requirements of agencies having jurisdiction.
- E. Do not perform rock excavation work until material to be excavated has been measured and classified by Engineer.

**3.2 STABILITY OF EXCAVATIONS**

- A. Slope sides of excavations to comply with local codes, ordinances, and requirements of agencies having jurisdiction. Shore and brace where sloping is not possible because of space restrictions or stability of material excavated. Maintain sides and slopes of excavations in safe condition until completion of backfilling.
- B. Shoring and Bracing: Provide materials for shoring and bracing, such as sheet piling, uprights, stringers, and cross braces, in good serviceable condition. Maintain shoring and bracing in excavations regardless of time period excavations will be open. Extend shoring and bracing as excavation progresses.
  - 1. Provide permanent steel sheet piling or pressure-creosoted timber sheet piling wherever subsequent removal of sheet piling might permit lateral movement of soil under adjacent structures. Unless indicated otherwise, cut off tops a minimum of 2.5 feet below final grade and leave permanently in place.

**3.3 DEWATERING**

- A. Prevent surface and ground water from flowing into excavations and from flooding project

site and surrounding area.

1. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Remove water to prevent softening of foundation bottoms, undercutting footings, and soil changes detrimental to stability of subgrades and foundations. Provide and maintain pumps, well points, sumps, suction and discharge lines, and other dewatering system components necessary to convey water away from excavations without erosion or sedimentation.
2. Establish and maintain temporary drainage ditches and other diversions outside excavation limits to convey rain water and water removed from excavations to collecting or runoff areas. Do not use trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches.

### **3.4 STORAGE OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS**

- A. Stockpile excavated materials acceptable for backfill and fill where directed. Place, grade, shape and stabilize stockpiles as necessary to prevent storm water erosion.
  1. Locate and retain soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of trees indicated to remain.
  2. Dispose of excess excavated soil material and materials not acceptable for use as backfill or fill.

### **3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES**

- A. Conform to elevations and dimensions shown within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 foot, and extending a sufficient distance from footings and foundations to permit placing and removal of concrete form-work, installation of services, and other construction and for inspection.
  1. Excavations for footings and foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before concrete reinforcement is placed. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
  2. For pile foundations, stop excavations from 6 inches to 12 inches above bottom of footing before piles are placed. After piles have been driven, remove loose and displaced material. Excavate to final grade, leaving solid base to receive concrete pile caps.
  3. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Structures: Conform to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 foot; plus a sufficient distance to permit placing and

removal of concrete form-work, installation of services, and other construction and for inspection. Do not disturb bottom of excavations, intended for bearing surface.

### **3.6 EXCAVATION FOR PAVEMENTS**

- A. Cut surface under pavements to comply with cross-sections, elevations and grades as indicated.

### **3.7 TRENCH EXCAVATION FOR PIPES AND CONDUIT**

- A. Excavate trenches sufficiently wide to provide ample working room but not wider than the maximum width indicated.
- B. Where it is necessary for pipes to be laid in fill, place Select fill in uniform horizontal layers not over 6” in compacted thickness. Carry fill up to elevation at least two feet above the elevation of the top of the pipe to be laid and then excavate trench.
- C. Bedding requirements are detailed on the plans.
- D. Excavate trenches and conduit to depth indicated or required to establish indicated slope and invert elevations and to support bottom of pipe or conduit on undisturbed soil or compacted bedding material as indicated. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.
  - 1. Where rock is encountered, carry excavation 6 inches below invert elevation and backfill with a 6-inch layer of stone bedding prior to installation of pipe.
  - 2. For pipes or conduit less than 6 inches in nominal size, and for flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate bottom cut to accurate elevations and support pipe or conduit on undisturbed soil or compacted bedding material as indicated.
  - 3. For pipes or conduit 6 inches or larger in nominal size, shape trench bottom or bedding to fit bottom of pipe for 90 degrees (bottom 1/4 of the circumference). Where no bedding is indicated, fill depressions with granular fill-sand and tamp. At each pipe joint, dig bell holes to relieve pipe bell of loads to ensure continuous bearing of pipe barrel on bearing surface.

### **3.8 COLD WEATHER PROTECTION**

- A. Protect excavation bottoms against freezing when atmospheric temperature is less than 35 degrees F.



### **3.9 REQUIREMENTS PRIOR TO BACKFILLING**

- A.** Backfill excavations as promptly as work permits, but not until completion of the following:
1. Acceptance of construction below finish grade including, where applicable, damp-proofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
  2. Inspection, testing, approval, and recording locations of underground utilities have been performed and recorded.
  3. Removal of concrete form-work.
  4. Removal of shoring and bracing, and backfilling of voids with satisfactory materials. Cut off temporary sheet piling driven below bottom of structures and remove in manner to prevent settlement of the structure or utilities, or leave in place if required.
  5. Removal of trash and debris from excavation.
  6. Permanent or temporary horizontal bracing is in place on horizontally supported walls.
  7. Inspection, testing and approval of subgrade.

### **3.10 SUBGRADE PREPARATION**

- A.** Clear, grub and dispose of vegetation. Strip humus, excavate unsuitable materials and remove obstructions. Uniformly grade subgrade to indicated lines, grades and acceptable grading tolerances. Grade subgrade to be free of non-draining depressions where practical.
- B.** When subgrade density is less than that specified under "Compaction" for particular area classification, break up surface, pulverize, moisture-condition to optimum moisture content, and compact to required depth and percentage of maximum density.
- C.** Unless otherwise indicated, roughen sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so that fill material will bond with existing surface.

### **3.11 GENERAL BACKFILL AND FILL PLACEMENT**

- A.** Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
- B.** Place backfill and fill materials in layers not more than 12 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 6 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

- C. Place backfill and fill materials evenly adjacent to structures, piping, or conduit to required elevations. Prevent wedging action of backfill against structures or displacement of piping or conduit by carrying material uniformly around structure, piping, or conduit to approximately same elevation in each lift.
- D. Backfill trenches with concrete where trench excavations pass within 18 inches of column or wall footings and that are carried below bottom of such footings or that pass under wall footings. Place concrete to level of bottom of adjacent footing.
  - 1. Do not backfill trenches until tests and inspections have been made and backfilling is authorized by Engineer. Use care in backfilling to avoid damage or displacement of pipe systems.

### **3.12 PLACING SUB-PAVEMENT GRAVEL COURSES**

- A. General: Sub-pavement gravel courses consist of placing subbase and base gravel materials, in layers of specified thickness, over subgrade surface to support pavements.
  - 1. Refer to other Division - 31 sections for paving specifications.
- B. Grade Control: During construction, maintain lines and grades including crown and cross-slope of sub-pavement gravel courses.
- C. Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of sub-pavement gravel courses to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders of acceptable soil materials, placed in such quantity to compact to thickness of each sub-pavement gravel course layer. Compact and roll at least a 12-inch width of shoulder simultaneous with the compaction and rolling of each layer of sub-pavement gravel.
- D. Placing: Place sub-pavement gravel course material on prepared subgrade in layers of uniform thickness, conforming to indicated cross-section and thickness. Maintain optimum moisture content for compacting sub-pavement gravel material during placement operations.
  - 2. When a compacted sub-pavement gravel course is indicated to be 6 inches thick or less, place material in a single layer. When indicated to be more than 6 inches thick, place material in equal layers, except no single layer shall be more than 6 inches or less than 3 inches in thickness when compacted.

### **3.13 PLACING SLAB STRUCTURAL FILL COURSE**

- A. General: Structural fill course consists of placement of structural fill material, in layers of indicated thickness, over subgrade surface to support concrete building slabs.
- B. Placing: Place structural fill material on prepared subgrade in layers of uniform thickness, conforming to indicated cross-section and thickness. Maintain optimum moisture content

for compacting material during placement operations.

1. When a compacted structural fill course is indicated to be 6 inches thick or less, place material in a single layer. When indicated to be more than 6 inches thick, place material in equal layers, except no single layer shall be more than 6 inches or less than 3 inches in thickness when compacted.

### **3.14 BACKFILLING TRENCHES**

- A. Pipe Bedding – Bedding requirements shall be as shown on the plans. Provide bedding to the spring line of the pipe. Place fill by hand in not greater than 6 inch compacted layers.
- B. 12” Over Pipes – Provide 12 inches of Select Fill over the top of the pipe as detailed on the plans. Place fill by hand in not greater than 6 inch layers. Bring Select Fill up evenly on both sides of pipes and carefully and thoroughly compact.
- C. Remainder of Trench – Paved Areas – Select Fill, Select Earth, or Common Earth placed no greater than 12 inch compacted layers.
- D. Remainder of Trench – Other Areas – Select Fill, Select Earth, or Common Earth placed no greater than 12 inch compacted layers.

### **3.15 BACKFILLING AROUND STRUCTURES**

- A. Uniformly spread and deposit backfill in horizontal layers, not over twelve inches in compacted thickness. Take special precautions to prevent damage to new construction.
- B. In paved areas, backfill with Select Fill for the full depth. In unpaved areas, backfill with Select Fill, Select Earth or Common Earth.

### **3.16 SHEETING AND BRACING**

- A. Provide and maintain adequate sheeting and bracing as required for the safety and protection of the Work, persons and adjacent property and structures in accordance with federal, state and local laws, codes ordinances, and standards.
- B. Where sheeting is placed along side pipe and extends below mid-diameter, it shall be cut off and left in place to an elevation not less that one foot above the top of the pipe. The Engineer may, at his discretion, order sheeting and bracing to be cut-off and left in place. Where, in the opinion of the Contractor, damage may result from withdrawing sheeting, he shall immediately notify the Engineer. Sheeting ordered left in place adjacent to piping shall be cut-off at least three feet below grade but not less than one foot above the top of the pipe.

- C. Contractor is fully responsible for the design and construction of all sheeting and bracing used and for all damages resulting from improper quality, strength, placing, maintenance or removal of sheeting and bracing.

### **3.17 UNSTABLE MATERIALS**

- A. Remove unstable materials in excavations and trench bottoms which are incapable of supporting pipes or structures, to the extent and depths directed by the engineer, and properly dispose of off-site. Refill and compact the excavation as required.
- B. Whenever the material encountered is, in the Contractor's opinion, incapable of providing adequate support, he shall immediately notify the Engineer.

### **3.18 DISPOSAL OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS**

- A. Excavated materials which meet the requirements for embankment fill or backfill may be used for constructing embankments and backfilling, as possible. Remove excess excavated materials and dispose of off-site.
- B. The storing and stockpiling of unsuitable material on-site is not permitted.

### **3.19 COMPACTION AND MOISTURE CONDITIONING**

- A. Control soil and fill compaction and moisture conditioning, providing minimum percentage of density specified for each area classification indicated below or in accordance with Section 31 23 23.23. Correct improperly compacted areas or lifts as directed by Engineer if soil density tests indicate inadequate compaction.
  - 1. Percentage of Maximum Density Requirements: Compact soil to not less than 95% of maximum density, in accordance with ASTM D 1557, Method C.
  - 2. Moisture Control: Where subgrade or layer of soil material must be moisture conditioned before compaction, uniformly apply water to surface of subgrade or layer of soil material. Apply water in minimum quantity as necessary to prevent free water from appearing on surface during or subsequent to compaction operations.
    - a. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, soil material that is too wet to permit compaction to specified density.
    - b. Stockpile or spread soil material that has been removed because it is too wet to permit compaction. Assist drying by discing, harrowing, or pulverizing until moisture content is reduced to a satisfactory value.

### **3.20 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Quality Control Testing During Construction: Allow testing service to inspect and approve

each subgrade and fill layer before further backfill or construction work is performed in accordance with Section 31 23 23.23 Soil Compaction.

### **3.21 GRADING**

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas within limits of grading, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth finished surface within specified tolerances, compact with uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated or between such points and existing grades.
- B. Grading Outside Building Lines: Grade areas adjacent to building lines to drain away from structures and to prevent ponding.
- C. Grading Surface of Fill under Building Slabs: Grade smooth and even, free of voids, compacted as specified, and to required elevation. Provide final grades within a tolerance of 0.05 foot when tested with a 10-foot straight edge.
- D. Compaction: After grading, compact subgrade surfaces to the depth and indicated percentage of maximum or relative density for each area classification.

### **3.22 EROSION CONTROL**

- A. Provide measures as necessary to control all erosion and sedimentation resulting from construction activities as indicated, warranted or required by authorities having jurisdiction.

### **3.23 MAINTENANCE**

- A. Protection of Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades in settled, eroded, and rutted areas to specified tolerances.
- C. Reconditioning Compacted Areas: Where completed compacted areas are disturbed by subsequent construction operations or adverse weather, scarify surface, reshape, and compact to required density prior to further construction.
- D. Settling: Where settling is measurable or observable at excavated areas during general project warranty period, remove surface (pavement, lawn, or other finish), add backfill material, compact, and replace surface treatment. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of surface or finish to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

### **3.24 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS AND WASTE MATERIALS**

- A. Do not dispose of spoil materials on or off site in wetlands or other environmentally sensitive areas unless properly permitted through regulatory authorities having jurisdiction

and conducted in accordance with the permit conditions thereof.

- B.** Remove spoil materials and legally dispose of off site.

**SECTION 31 23 16.26**

**ROCK REMOVAL**

**PART 1 — GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division - 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the removal and disposal of rock from the site and trench excavations.
- B. Refer to other “Division - 31 — Earthwork” Sections for additional requirements relating to this Section.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Rock Excavation consists of all solid rock which cannot be removed without blasting or ripping. Intermittent drilling, blasting, or ripping performed to increase production and not necessary to permit excavation of material encountered will be classified as earth excavation.
  - 1. Site Rock Excavation consists of all rock excavation other than Trench Rock Excavation and includes the excavation of boulders and parts of masonry structures when found to measure two (2) cubic yards or more.
  - 2. Trench Rock Excavation consists of rock excavation where solid rock and boulders or parts of masonry structures found to measure two (2) cubic yards or more are removed from trenches where the bottom-width limit of excavation does not exceed 8 feet.
- B. Unauthorized Excavation consists of removal of materials beyond indicated subgrade elevations or dimensions without specific direction of Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Engineer, shall be at Contractor’s expense.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Name, qualifications, experience records, certificates of insurances and copies of licenses.
- B. Listing and description of materials and methods proposed for use.
- C. Prior to blasting, the Contractor shall at his own expense have a survey done of all existing

structures and utilities on the site and within 500 feet of the site. Said survey shall be conducted by an independent entity approved by the Engineer and shall address the structural integrity of all existing structures and utilities. Upon completion of blasting operations, the Contractor shall have prepared by the same independent entity, a survey addressing the structural integrity of the same structures and utilities.

- D. Written notice to Owner, Engineer, and individual property owners in immediate vicinity at least 48 hours in advance of blasting operations.
- E. On a daily basis, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer accurate records including but not limited to, the location, depth, elevation of blast, maximum explosive weight per delay and the date and time of blast.

### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. All blasting operations shall be conducted in full compliance with all laws of the State, all local ordinances, and with all possible care so as to avoid injury to persons and property. The rock shall be well covered, and sufficient warning given to all persons in the vicinity of the work before blasting. Care shall be taken to avoid injury to all structures, utilities and property. The Contractor, in addition to observing all municipal and other ordinance relating to the storage and handling of explosives, shall also conform to and further requirements the Engineer deems necessary.

### **1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Site information: Subsurface explorations data, if made available to the Contractor, is for informational purposes only. Conditions are not intended as representations or warranties of accuracy or continuity between subsurface explorations. The Owner will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this data by the Contractor.
  - 1. Additional test pits, borings, or other explorations may be performed by Contractor, at the Contractor's option; however, no change in the Contract Sum will be authorized for such additional explorations.

### **1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Handle and store explosives in strict accordance with requirements of regulatory authorities have jurisdiction.
- B. Keep explosives on site only in such quantity as may be needed for the work under way and only during such time as they are to be used.
- C. Store explosives in a secure manner separate from all tools, with caps or detonators safely stored at a separate point more than 100 feet distant.
- D. Disposal of rock shall be by one of the following:



1. If rock is suitable in nature and of the proper size, it may be used as rock channel, outlet, or slope lining.
2. If the Contract Documents permit or require the use of rock in embankments, fills or other areas, it may be incorporated into the Work accordingly.
3. If the Contract Documents designate a spoil or stockpile area, deliver and neatly place the rock in the designated area.
4. Delivered to an area designated by the Owner or Engineer.
5. If none of the above apply, remove the rock from the project site and dispose of off-site in a lawful manner.

## **PART 2 — PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Concrete used to fill over-excavations shall be Class C (28 day compressive strength of 2,000 psi) as specified in Division - 03 Section “Cast-in-Place Concrete”.
- B. Other Materials required for the complete removal and for providing a safe operation shall be as selected by the Contractor, as complying with the requirements of regulatory authorities having jurisdiction, subject to the approval of the Engineer.

## **PART 3 — EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Where rock is encountered, it shall be uncovered but not excavated until measurements have been made by the Engineer.
- B. Attempt to remove rock by mechanical means before resorting to blasting.
- C. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities and property from blasting hazards.
- D. Remove rock to the limits indicated or directed by Engineer.

**3.2 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION**

- A.** Rock excavated below foundation subgrades, not authorized by Engineer, shall be refilled with Class C concrete or other materials approved by Engineer, to the indicated subgrade elevation.
- B.** Other unauthorized rock excavations shall be backfilled and compacted as specified for authorized excavations of same classification, unless otherwise directed by Engineer.
- C.** Excavations which are made wider than shown on the Drawings, specified or authorized by Engineer, may necessitate redesigns and stronger materials for which all costs shall be borne by Contractor.

**End of Section**

**SECTION 31 23 19**

**DEWATERING**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 WORK INCLUDED**

Work included under this Section includes the dewatering equipment for the control of ground and surface water entering excavations on the project site.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

Excavating, Trenching, and Backfilling	31 23 33
Erosion Control	31 25 00

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. The Contractor shall employ whatever means deemed appropriate to control water on the Site. The Owner and Engineer shall not be responsible for the means and methods of dewatering. Unless otherwise noted, dewatering shall be incidental in the work.
- B. The Contractor shall keep work free of standing or flowing groundwater, surface water, sewage, snow, or ice. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, the placement of work is not permitted.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL**

- A. Provide, operate and maintain a dewatering system to remove all water from excavations and trenches including pumps, drains, wellpoints, piping and any other facilities necessary to keep the excavations and trenches free from water.
- B. Assure proper permits have been acquired for dewatering of excavations if the discharge from the dewatering operations will reach surface waters or wetlands. Coverage under any of the following permits, and performance of any of the associated sampling requirements, shall be deemed to satisfy this section:
  - 1. U.S. EPA National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Construction General Permit; or,
  - 2. US EPA National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Construction Dewatering Permit.

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

**3.1 PERFORMANCE**

- A. Keep excavations and trenches dry until the structures, pipes and appurtenances have been completed.
- B. Dispose of water pumped or drains from the construction site in a suitable manner to avoid public nuisance, injury to public health, damage to public and private property, and damage to work completed or in progress. Water discharged to a natural drainage course or stream shall pass through a sediment trap prior to discharge. Discharge water from excavations shall be treated to meet applicable treatment performance standards specified in state or federal permits. In no case shall discharges to surface waters exceed state water quality standards for turbidity.
- C. All damage from dewatering operations, or the failure of the Contractor to maintain the work in a suitable dry condition shall be repaired by the Contractor, at no additional cost to the Owner,
- D. Cofferdams shall be utilized where necessary for the dewatering, control and diversion of water to keep excavations and trenches free of water. Design and construct cofferdams to withstand all imposed loads to prevent injury to persons and property. Construct cofferdams to depths to permit a reasonable change in depths of the work, of sufficient height to prevent flooding, and of such dimensions to give sufficient clearance for construction and inspection.
- E. Temporary underdrains – When and where found necessary, install temporary underdrains in the excavation. Surround the underdrain and fill the space between the underdrain and the pipe or structure with crushed stone to prevent the migration of fines.
- F. Wellpoint system – If required, dewater the excavations and trenches by an efficient drainage wellpoint system to drain the soil and prevent saturated soils from flowing in to the excavated area.



**2.2 LABORATORY TESTING**

- A. Testing performed under this Section shall be by an independent testing firm qualified to provide the necessary services. The firm shall be approved by the Engineer before any testing is performed.

**2.3 LABORATORY TEST REPORTS**

- A. As a minimum, the laboratory testing reports shall contain the following:
  1. Laboratory’s name.
  2. Date, time and specific location from which sample was taken and name of person who collected the sample.
  3. Designation of the test method used.
  4. A description of the sample, the test, and the test results.
  5. The date the test was performed and the person who performed the test.
  6. The Project name, identification, and Contractor’s name.

**PART 3 — EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSPECTION**

- A. Verify that layers of material are no thicker than twelve (12) inches.
- B. Verify that moisture content is nearly optimum.
- C. Do not begin compaction operations until conditions are satisfactory.

**3.2 PERFORMANCE**

- A. Compaction densities shown are percentage of the maximum density obtainable at optimum moisture content as determined by ASTM D1557, Method C (Modified Proctor).
- B. Compact each layer of material to the following required densities:

<u>Location</u>	<u>Density</u>
Under concrete slabs, foundations and footings	95%
Backfill around structures	95%
Embankments	95%
Cross country areas	85%

- C. Embankment material shall be compacted using a vibratory sheepsfoot roller or other method that kneads successive lifts and does not cause potential layering.

**3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform a laboratory moisture density test for each type of soil proposed for use or encountered in the Work. Determine optimum moisture content in accordance with ASTM D1557, Method C.
- B. Costs for initial field density tests shall be paid for as in Laboratory Services. Costs for retesting shall be borne by the Contractor. Field density tests shall be performed in accordance with the following average frequencies;
  - 1. Under Structures – One test for every 200 square feet of area of each layer of compacted granular.
  - 2. Around Structure – One test for each foot of backfill at intervals of approximately fifty (50) feet around the structure.
  - 3. Trenches – One test at intervals of approximately 300' along the trench.
  - 4. Embankment – Three tests for each foot of compacted fill.
- C. Testing frequency indicated in Paragraph 3.3 B is at the discretion of the Engineer and may be decreased as the Project progresses.
- D. Field density and moisture testing shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D1556 or D2922 and ASTM D3017. Soils shall be described in accordance with ASTM D2488, Visual-Manual Procedure.
- E. Soils not meeting the specified in-place densities shall be excavated and re-compacted at the Contractor's expense.

**3.4 COORDINATION**

- A. Provide all assistance and cooperation during testing and coordinate operations to allow ample time for the required sampling and testing.

**End of Section**

**SECTION 31 25 00**

**EROSION CONTROL**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. Work covered by this Section includes the control of erosion, siltation, and sedimentation.

B. Related work described elsewhere:

Earthwork

Division - 31

**1.2 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS**

A. Take every reasonable precaution and do whatever is necessary to avoid any erosion and to prevent silting of rivers, streams, lakes, reservoirs, impoundments, wetlands, drainage ditches and swales.

B. The exposure of uncompleted cut slopes, embankments, trench excavations, and site graded areas shall be kept as short as possible. Initiate seeding and other erosion control measures on each segment as soon as reasonably possible.

C. Adhere to any and all applicable local, state, and federal requirements and permits related to erosion control.

**1.3 SEDIMENT CONTROL GUIDELINES**

A. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Publication 430/9-73-007 "Processes, Procedures and Methods to Control Pollution Resulting from All Construction Activity."

B. "Stormwater Management and Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook for Urban and Developing Areas in New Hampshire" Rockingham County Conservation District, August 1992.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer, in writing, his plan for controlling erosion and siltation before beginning the construction work. Said plan shall also include the methods to be utilized for protecting and stabilizing steep slopes, stream banks, and channels which will be affected by the construction work.



- B.** Where earth disturbance will exceed once acre, the Contractor shall prepare a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) that conforms to the requirements of the USEPA National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Construction General Permit, or agree to abide by an alternate SWPPP if one has been prepared by the Owner or their agent. In the latter instance, the signing of the SWPPP by the contractor shall constitute such an agreement.
  - 1. Contractor shall prepare and submit a Construction General Permit Notice of Intent form at least 7 days prior to beginning earth disturbance activities, and only after a SWPPP has been prepared. Earthwork shall not commence until the Contractor has received confirmation from EPA that said Contractor has obtained coverage under the Construction General Permit.
- C.** Acceptance of a plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for completing the work as specified.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A.** Dewatering Bag- Dirt Bag as manufactured by ACF or approved equal
- B.** Erosion Stone- See 02341
- C.** Matting for erosion control - jute mat or excelsior mat
- D.** Hay bales - rectangular-shaped bales of hay or straw weighing at least 40 pounds per bale and free from primary noxious weed seeds and rough or woody materials
- E.** Mulch - Cured hay free from primary noxious weed seeds and rough or woody materials
- F.** Seed for erosion control shall be annual or perennial ryegrass, and NH Conservation Seed Mix
- G.** Silt fence: Envirofence as manufactured by Mirafi, Inc. or approved equal.
- H.** Wattles- Sediment Log as manufactured by the American Excelsior Company or approved equal

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PERFORMANCE**

- A.** Erosion and sediment controls shall be operated to prevent violations of NH water quality standards (NH Env-Ws 1700).
  
- B.** Diverting Surface Water:
  - 1. Perform no earthwork in flowing waters. Build, maintain, and operate all cofferdams, channels, flumes, slope drains, sumps, and other temporary diversion and protection works needed to divert stream flow, runoff, water from seeps in cut slope, and other surface water through or around the construction site and away from the construction work while construction is in progress.
  - 2. Protect areas where existing stream banks are to be excavated by constructing hay bale dikes at the top of slope to divert storm runoff from the disturbed area and at the toe of the slope to retain sediments.
  - 3. A diversion shall outlet to a durable surface that prevents erosion at the point of discharge.
  - 4. Contain turbid discharge from pumped dewatering operations by a filter bag or a dike located in an upland area at least 20 feet from surface waters or wetlands and constructed to prevent silt from entering the stream and to protect the area of the outlet pipe against erosion by flowing water by the construction of a rock or timber apron.
  - 5. Prior to removal of all sediment control dikes, remove all retained silt, filter bags or other materials at no additional cost to the Owner.
  
- C.** Erosion Prevention Provisions:
  - 1. Limit period of time that disturbed soils are exposed to precipitation.
    - a. Apply stabilization measures within 72 hours of completing earth disturbing work adjacent to wetlands.
    - b. Apply stabilization measures within 14 days of finish grading areas that are not adjacent to wetlands.
  - 2. Apply matting to seeded slopes steeper than 3:1. Apply mulch to all other seeded slopes.

3. Mulch:
  - a. Undertake immediately after each area has been properly prepared.
  - b. Place mulch on the seeded areas within 48 hours after seeding.
  - c. Apply hay that has been thoroughly fluffed at approximately, but not to exceed, 2 tons per acre unless otherwise ordered.
4. Matting:
  - a. Place strips lengthwise in the direction of the flow of water.
  - b. Where strips are laid parallel or meet as in a tee, overlap at least 4 inches.
  - c. Ends: Overlap at least 6 in., shingle fashion.
  - d. The up-slope end of each strip of the matting shall be turned down and buried to a depth of not less than 6 in. with the soil firmly tamped against it.
5. Install rock check dams, hay bale check dams, or other temporary grade controls structures in swales and temporary channels that receive concentrated flow.

**D. Sediment Control Provisions:**

6. Install silt fence and other perimeter controls at early stages of earth disturbance. As shown on plans and as directed by engineer. Avoid usage where concentrated flow may occur. Back up silt fence with wire backing or hay bales as needed.
7. Install coarse stone tracking pad at site exit to prevent sediments from being tracked onto pavement by construction vehicles. Supplement with street sweeping.
8. Avoid interim grading that concentrates runoff to unstable ground or channels. Utilize temporary water bars or other methods to interrupt long flowpaths on unfinished roads and convey runoff to stable upland areas.
9. Install temporary sediment basins in swales and temporary channels that receive concentrated flow. Locate for convenience of frequent maintenance, but do not site in areas where inadvertent basin breaching would cause safety hazards, property damage, or result in preventable environmental impacts.
10. Place erodable material stockpiles on level ground and away from drainage channels. Install silt fence along downgradient perimeter of stockpile between pile and nearest surface water or wetlands.

**E. Winter Erosion Control**

1. All proposed vegetative areas which do not exhibit a minimum of 85% vegetative growth by October 15<sup>th</sup>. Or which are disturbed after October 15<sup>th</sup>, shall be stabilized by seeding and installing erosion control blankets on slopes greater than 3:1, and seeding and placing 3 to 4 tons of mulch per acre, secured with anchored netting, elsewhere. The installation of erosion control blankets or mulch and netting shall not occur over accumulated snow or frozen ground and shall be completed in advance of thaw or spring melt events.
2. All ditches or swales which do not exhibit a minimum of 85% vegetative growth by October 15<sup>th</sup>, or which are disturbed after October 15<sup>th</sup>, shall be stabilized temporarily with stone or erosion control blankets appropriate for the design flow conditions.
3. After November 15<sup>th</sup>, incomplete road or parking surfaces, where work has stopped for the winter season, shall be protected with a minimum of 3 inches of crushed gravel per NHDOT Item 304.3.

**3.2 MAINTENANCE**

- A.** Maintain all temporarily stabilized surfaces until they are stable
  1. Repair rills that form on gravel stabilized roadways until paving occurs.
  2. Apply supplemental seed, fertilizer and lime as needed to achieve final stabilization; defined by NHDES as 85% vegetative growth.
- B.** If any matting staples become loosened or raised or if any matting becomes loose, torn, or undermined, make satisfactory repairs immediately.
- C.** Maintain areas mulched or matted, with no extra compensation, until the completion of the Contract.
- D.** Maintain siltation fence by checking the installation for fallen segments and keep build-up of silt to less than 50% of its height.
- E.** Check all sediment capturing devices at a regular frequency, after storms, and as dictated by applicable permits. Remove sediments from sediment capturing features when 50% of the devices volume is occupied by sediment and prior to anticipated large storms.
  1. Place sediments cleaned from basins and other devices in upland area and out of drainage paths.

**3.3 REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY WORKS**

- A. Remove or level and grade to the extent required to present a sightly appearance and to prevent any obstruction of the flow of water or any other interference with the operation of or access to the permanent works.

**End of Section**

**SECTION 31 37 13**

**STONE FILL AND RIP RAP - NH**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

**A. Work Included:**

1. Provide all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals required to furnish and install stone fill and rip rap to the dimensions, elevations and at the locations indicated to the plans in accordance with these specifications or as directed by the Engineer.

**B. Related Work Described Elsewhere:**

Division - 31

**1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A.** Identify source for material to demonstrate conformance with specifications.
- B.** Submit for approval at the project site, samples of stone of the required type at least 10 days in advance of intended use.
- C.** Reference standard shall be the NHS New Hampshire Standard Specifications for Bridge and Highway Construction (latest edition).

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS – STONE FILL**

- A.** Materials shall meet the requirements of Section 585, Stone Fill, New Hampshire Department of Transportation Standard Specifications (NHS) for the appropriate item as indicated on the Drawings.
- B.** Stone for stone fill shall be approved quarry stone, or broken rock of a hard, sound, and durable quality. The stones and spalls shall be so graded as to produce a dense fill with a minimum of voids.
  1. Class A stone shall be irregular in shape with approximately 50 % of the mass having a minimum volume of 12 cubic feet, approximately 30 % of the mass ranging between 3 and 12 cubic feet, approximately 10 % of the mass ranging between 1 and 3 cubic feet, and the remainder of the mass composed of spalls.

2. Class B stone shall be irregular in shape with approximately 50 % of the mass having a minimum volume of 3 cubic feet, approximately 40 % of the mass ranging between 1 and 3 cubic feet, and the remainder of the mass composed of spalls.
3. Class C stone shall consist of clean, durable fragments of ledge rock, of uniform quality, reasonably free from thin or elongated pieces. The stone shall be made from rock which is free from topsoil and other organic material. The stone shall be graded as follows:

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percentage Passing by Weight</u>
12 inch	100
4 inch	50-90
1-1/2 inch	0-30
3/4 inch	0-10

4. Class D stone shall consist of crushed stone, gravel, or other approved inert materials with similar characteristics or combinations thereof, having hard, strong, durable particles, free from surface coating and injurious amounts of soft, friable, or laminated pieces, and free of alkaline, organic, or other harmful matter. The stone shall be Standard Stone Size 467 (No. 4 to 1-1/2").
5. Erosion stone shall be irregular in shape with approximately 50% of the mass having a minimum dimension between 6-inches and 8-inches, approximately 40% of the mass having a minimum dimension between 2-inches and 6-inches and the remainder of the mass composed of spalls.
6. Spalls for filling voids shall consist of a mixture of stones or rock fragments and particles with 95 to 100% passing the 3-inch sieve and 25 to 70% passing the No. 4 sieve.

**2.2 MATERIALS – RIP RAP**

A. Reference standard shall be the NHS New Hampshire Standard Specifications for Bridge and Highway Construction (latest edition) Section 583 - Rip Rap. Materials for rip rap shall be field stone, quarry stone, or rock fragments and shall be sound, of approved quality, and free from structural defects. These stones shall have approximately rectangular shapes with one reasonably flat side for the top surface and shall have minimum dimensions and volumes as follows:

1. Rip rap A, 1 foot thick Seventy-five percent of the stones shall have a minimum volume of 2 cubic feet; the remainder shall have a minimum volume of 1/2 cubic feet.

2. Rip rap B, 1-1/2 feet thick Seventy-five percent of the stones shall have a minimum volume of 8 cubic feet.
3. Rip rap C, 2 feet thick Seventy-five percent of the stones shall have a minimum volume of 12 cubic feet.
4. Rip rap D, 2-1/2 feet thick Seventy-five percent of the stones shall have a minimum volume of 18 cubic feet.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. The slopes to be protected shall be graded and shaped to the lines indicated on the plans or as ordered by the Engineer and if in a fill area, shall be compacted. All slopes shall be maintained to the neat lines indicated on the plans prior to the placing of filter fabric or bedding material and stone.
- B. A filter fabric and blanket of gravel backfill for slope stabilization, when indicated on the plans or as ordered by the Engineer, shall be placed and maintained before the stone fill is placed.

#### **3.2 PLACING**

- A. The specified stone fill shall be placed in one course thickness as shown on the plans in a manner that will result in a reasonably well-graded surface. Care shall be taken in the placing to avoid displacing of the underlying material.
- B. The larger stone shall be well distributed and shall be so placed and distributed that there will be no large accumulations of either larger or smaller sized of stones. Rearrangement of the stone fill by hand or mechanical equipment may be required to obtain the specified results. Stone blanket thickness shall be at least the thickness of the largest stone size.
- C. Stone shall be placed and graded in a manner which eliminates voids and creates a uniform mass throughout the course. Spalls shall be tamped into voids and spaces using an equipment bucket or other approved method. Stone shall be placed with close joints.
- D. The finished surface shall approximate (within six (6) inches) the lines, grades and limits shown on the Drawings.

**End of Section**



## **DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR SURFACES**

**SECTION 32 12 16.31**

**BITUMINOUS CONCRETE PAVING - NH**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division - 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. All work performed under and relating to this Section shall be in conformance to the State of New Hampshire - Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (latest revision).
- B. Provide at least one person who shall be present at all times during the execution of this portion of the Work and who shall be thoroughly trained and experienced in the placing of the type of asphalt pavement specified and who shall direct all work performed under this Section.
- C. All materials and the asphalt plant will be subject to inspections and tests by Engineer and by the approved testing laboratory. Provide all equipment, materials, facilities and labor as specified in NHDOT Standard 400.

**1.3 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes provisions for hot-mixed asphalt paving over sub-pavement gravel courses and over existing asphalt surfaces.
- B. This Section is also applicable to hot-mixed asphalt temporary pavements.
- C. Prepared sub-pavement gravel courses are specified in Division - 31.
- D. Proof rolling of prepared sub-pavement gravel courses is included in this Section.
- E. Saw-cutting of existing pavement edges is included in this Section.
- F. Traffic and lane markings are covered by this Section.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division - 01 Specification Sections.
- B. Material Certificates signed by material producer and Contractor, certifying that each material item complies with or exceeds specified requirements.

### **1.5 SITE CONDITIONS**

- A. Weather Limitations: Apply prime and tack coats when ambient temperature is above 50 deg F (10 deg C) and when temperature has not been below 35 deg F (1 deg C) for 12 hours immediately prior to application. Do not apply when base is wet or contains an excess of moisture.
- B. Construct hot-mixed asphalt surface course when base is dry and when atmospheric temperature is above 40 deg F for courses greater than 1-1/4 inches compacted depth and when atmospheric temperature is above 50 deg F for courses less than 1-1/4 inches in compacted depth. Base course may be placed when air temperature is above 35 deg F and rising.
- C. Grade Control: Establish and maintain required lines and elevations.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. General: Use locally available materials and gradations that exhibit a satisfactory record of previous installations.
- B. When products are not otherwise specified by Engineer, provide products meeting the requirements of applicable city or town public works department's highway construction standards. In the absence of applicable local highway construction standards, provide products meeting the requirements of the Department of Transportation of the state in which the project is located, as appropriate, based on highway class designation, traffic loading and surfacing requirements.
- C. Restore existing pavements damaged by construction in kind with regard to materials and thickness of courses unless otherwise directed by Engineer.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. General: Remove loose material from compacted sub-pavement gravel course surface immediately before applying herbicide treatment or prime coat.
- B. Proof-roll prepared sub-pavement gravel course surface to check for unstable areas and areas requiring additional compaction. Do not begin paving work until deficient areas have been corrected and are ready to receive paving.
- C. Herbicide Treatment: When indicated or warranted, apply chemical weed control agent in strict compliance with manufacturer's recommended dosages and application instructions. Apply to compacted, dry sub-pavement gravel course surface prior to application of prime coat.
- D. Prime Coat & Sealants: When indicated or warranted, apply at rate necessary to penetrate and seal, but not flood, surface. Squeegee excess material from surface. Cure and dry as long as necessary to attain penetration and evaporation of volatile. If the prime coat fails to penetrate within the time specified and the roadway must be used by traffic, blotter material shall be spread in the amounts required to absorb excess bituminous material. When the bituminous material is sufficiently cured, blotter material remaining shall be removed by sweeping.
- E. Saw-cut: Neatly saw-cut existing pavements to be joined and damaged pavements to be joined or over-laid. Remove saw cut pavement disturbing adjoining pavements as little as possible.
- F. Tack Coat: Clean the edges of previously constructed asphalt or Portland cement concrete pavements to be joined. Apply uniformly to contact surfaces of previously constructed pavements and to drainage or utility casting surfaces abutting or projecting into hot-mixed asphalt pavement. Allow to dry until at proper condition to receive paving. Exercise care in applying bituminous materials to avoid smearing of adjoining concrete surfaces.

### 3.2 PLACING MIX

- A. General: Place hot-mixed asphalt mixture on prepared surface, spread, and strike off. Spread mixture at minimum temperature of 250 deg F. Use of hand method of placement is limited to the paving of raised islands, slopes, cattle passes, areas between rails at railroad crossings, sidewalks, driveways and aprons and incidental paving in areas inaccessible to equipment. Place each course to required grade, cross-section, and compacted thickness. Place temporary pavements to indicated thickness and in no case less than 1".
- B. Paver Placing: Place in strips not less than 10 feet wide, unless otherwise acceptable to Engineer. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Complete base course for a section before placing

surface course.

- C. Immediately correct surface irregularities in finish course behind paver. Remove excess material forming high spots with shovel or lute.
- D. Joints: Make joints between old and new pavements, or between successive days' work, to ensure continuous bond between adjoining work. Construct joints to have same texture, density, and smoothness as other sections of hot-mixed asphalt course. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat.
- E. Curbs: Construct curbs over compacted pavement surfaces. Apply a light tack coat unless pavement surface is still tacky and free from dust.
- F. Place curb materials to cross-section indicated or, if not indicated, to local standard shapes, by machine or by hand in wood or metal forms. Tamp hand-placed materials and screed to smooth finish. Remove forms as soon as material has cooled.

### 3.3 ROLLING

- A. General: Begin rolling when mixture will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.
- B. Compact mixture with hot hand tampers or vibrating plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
- C. Breakdown Rolling: Accomplish breakdown or initial rolling immediately following rolling of joints and outside edge. Check surface after breakdown rolling and repair displaced areas by loosening and filling, if required, with hot material.
- D. Second Rolling: Follow breakdown rolling as soon as possible, while mixture is hot. Continue second rolling until mixture has been evenly compacted.
- E. Finish Rolling: Perform finish rolling while mixture is still warm enough for removal of roller marks. Continue rolling until roller marks are eliminated and course has attained 95 percent laboratory density.
- F. Patching: Remove and replace paving areas mixed with foreign materials and defective areas. Cut out such areas and fill with fresh, hot-mixed asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified surface density and smoothness.
- G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.
- H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

**3.4 CLEANUP**

- A. General: Any bituminous material remaining on exposed surfaces of curbs, sidewalks, or other masonry structures shall be removed at the Contractor's expense.

**3.5 TRAFFIC AND LANE MARKINGS**

- A. Cleaning: Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.
- B. Do not apply traffic and lane marking paint until layout and placement have been verified with Engineer.
- C. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce uniform straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates and thickness.
- D. Protect painted markings until dry enough to withstand traffic loading.

**3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. General: Testing in-place hot-mixed asphalt courses for compliance with requirements for thickness and surface smoothness will be done by Owner's testing laboratory. Repair or remove and replace unacceptable paving as directed by Engineer.
- B. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness tested in accordance with ASTM D 3549 will not be acceptable if exceeding following allowable variations:
  - 1. Base Course: Plus or minus 3/8 inch.
  - 2. Surface Course: Plus or minus 3/16 inch.
- C. Surface Smoothness: Test finished surface of each hot-mixed asphalt course for smoothness, using 10-foot straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to centerline of paved area. Any variations from a true profile exceeding 3/16 of an inch shall be satisfactorily eliminated.
  - 1. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch.
- D. Check surface areas at intervals as directed by Engineer.

**End of Section**

**SECTION 32 92 00**

**LOAMING, SEEDING, AND FERTILIZING**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Work included under this Section includes furnishing all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals necessary to place topsoil, fertilizer, seed and mulch as required.

**1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Employ trained personnel experienced in this type of work.

**1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Fertilizer shall be delivered to the Site showing the manufacturer’s guaranteed analysis and stored so that when used it shall be dry and free flowing.
- B. Lime shall be delivered and maintained in a dry, free flowing condition until used.
- C. All seed shall be delivered in sealed containers bearing the dealer’s guaranteed analysis and stored in a dry, protected place.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Loam shall be the surface layer of natural workable soil containing organic matter, or material generally humus in nature capable of sustaining the growth of vegetation. It shall be free from stones, lumps, stumps, or similar objects larger than 2 inches in greatest diameter, sterile soil, roots, and brush. The loam shall be free from subsoil.
- B. The acidity range of the loam prior to treatment as specified herein shall be between pH 5.0 and 6.0 inclusive.
- C. The gradation analysis of the loam shall be as follows:

<u>Passing</u>	<u>Percentage</u>
1” Screen	100%
¼” Screen	3 %(max)
No. 100 USS mesh sieve	40 to 60 %

- D. Loam shall not be delivered until representative samples proposed for use have been furnished by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. When requested to do so, the Contractor shall furnish at his own expense, a certified analysis of the loam made by an approved soil testing laboratory.
- E. Fertilizer shall be a complete commercial fertilizer, 5-10-10 grade.
- F. Lime shall be ground limestone containing not less than 85% calcium and magnesium carbonate.
- G. Seed shall be from the same or previous year's crop and shall have not more than 1% weed content. Seed shall also meet the following requirements:
  1. Grass seed of the specified mixtures shall be furnished in fully labeled, standard, sealed containers.
  2. Percentage and germination of each seed type in the mixture, purity and weed seed content of the mixture shall be clearly stated on the label.
  3. Seed shall be furnished on a percentage of live seed basis.
- H. Lawn areas shall be seeded with a Class A mixture of the following:

Class A (Lawn Seed)

<u>Species</u>	<u>Minimum Purity % / Minimum Germination %</u>	<u>Lbs/Acre</u>
▪ Kentucky Blue Grass (at least two varieties America, Liberty Crest, Monopoly, etc.)	97/85	105
▪ Creeping Red Fescue	96/85	44
▪ Perennial Rye Grass ( Manhattan III, Envy, Fiesta II, Caliente, etc.)	98/90	<u>25</u>
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>174</b>

- I. Class B shall normally be used for all slope work. And shall conform to the following:

Class B (Slope Seed)

<u>Species</u>	<u>Minimum Purity % / Minimum Germination %</u>	<u>Lbs/Acre</u>
▪ Creeping Red Fescue	96/85	35
▪ Perennial Rye Grass	98/90	30
▪ Redtop	95/80	5
▪ Alsike Clover	97/90	5
▪ Birdsfoot Trefoil (Empire variety preferred Inoculum)	98/80	<u>5</u>
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>80</b>



- J. Red clover and birdsfoot trefoil seed shall include not more than 25% hard seed. If necessary, to meet this requirement extra seed shall be supplied at no expense to the Owner.
- K. Inoculum specific to birdsfoot trefoil must be used with this mixture. The inoculum shall be a pure culture of nitrogen-fixing bacteria selected for maximum vitality and the ability to transform nitrogen from the air into soluble nitrates and to deposit them in the soil. The inoculum shall not be used later than the date indicated on the container or later than specified. The inoculum shall be subject to approval.
- L. Hay and straw mulch shall consist of mowed and properly cured grass or legume mowings, reasonably free from swamp grass, seeds, weeds, twigs, debris or other deleterious material. It shall be free from rot or mold.

### **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Loosen any heavily compacted subsoil to a depth of 12 inches. Rake the subgrade of all areas to receive loam and remove rubbish, sticks, roots and stones larger than 2 inches in diameter. Spread and lightly compact loam to finish grade as shown on the Drawings.
- B. After the loam is placed and before it is raked to true lines and rolled, spread limestone evenly and thoroughly incorporate into the loam by heavy raking to at least one-half the depth of the loam. The amount of limestone shall be based on a soil test with recommendations from the Engineer.
- C. Uniformly spread fertilizer and immediately mix with the loam.
- D. Immediately following this preparation, uniformly apply the seed and lightly rake the seed in to the surface. Apply mulches before rolling. Lightly compact the soil using a light weight roller or a tracked dozer run parallel with the slope. Water with a fine spray on a regular basis to ensure germination.
- E. Seeding and fertilizing shall be done between April 1 and June 1, between August 15 and October 15, or as directed or permitted. Seeding shall not be done during windy weather or when the ground is frozen, excessively wet, or otherwise untellable.
- F. Mulching should consist of light and uniform mulch over the area as follows:
  - Class A areas – use straw mulch
  - Class B areas – use hay mulch
- G. Protect seeded areas from pedestrian and vehicular traffic.

**3.2 APPLICATION RATES**

- A. Spread loam over properly prepared areas to give a covering which will be 4 inches in compacted depth.
- B. Apply lime at the recommended rate determined by the Engineer.
- C. Apply fertilizer at a rate of 20 pounds per 1,000 square feet.
- D. Apply mulch at a rate of 90 pounds per 1,000 square feet.
- E. The Engineer reserves the right to vary the amounts of materials used, as required to produce optimum results.

**3.3 MAINTENANCE**

- A. Keep all seeded areas watered, reseeding if and when necessary, until a healthy, uniform growth is established over the entire area.

**3.4 GUARANTEE**

- A. The Contractor shall guarantee for a period of one year from the date of substantial completion that the new grass will be free from dead areas or washout. The Contractor shall reseed areas necessary to establish a firm, healthy stand of grass.

**End of Section**

## **DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES**

**SECTION 33 05 07.13**

**HORIZONTAL DIRECTIONAL DRILLING (HDD)**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes work to complete horizontal directional drilling (HDD) utility installation in accordance with approved plans and specifications and permit requirements.

**1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. General: Provide submittals in accordance with Specification 01 33 23.
- B. Shop drawings including schedule, pit dimensions and locations, materials, and appurtenances.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. The Contractor shall have experience in the work and shall be approved by the Engineer. Approval will be based on review of experience for those persons performing horizontal directional drilling operations provided by the Contractor. Minimum requirements shall be the experience in completing at least 5 projects which were similar in nature to that specified herein.
- B. The Contractor shall be fully informed of all requirements of the New Hampshire Department of Transportation pertaining to horizontal directional drilling work, including all requirements as outlined in the NHDOT Utility Accommodation Manual, latest revision, and shall conduct all the work accordingly.
- C. The Contractor shall submit the following to the Engineer for review and approval: the method of construction, plans, and time schedule for the work. No work shall be done until approval is given.
- D. Inspection of work shall be required at all times and the Contractor shall cooperate fully with the Engineer or authorized representative. All equipment used by the Contractor will be inspected before commencement of the work and shall not be used if considered unsatisfactory by the Engineer or authorized representative. Operators of such equipment may be examined to determine their fitness.
- E. Adherence to the specifications contained herein, or the Engineer's approval on any aspect of any directional drilling operation covered by this specification, shall in no way relieve the Contractor of the ultimate responsibility for the satisfactory completion of the work authorized under the Contract. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of

all damage to private and/or public property at no additional expense to the Owner. Post construction restoration and/or repair work shall meet all local, state, and federal rules and requirements.

#### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver, store, and handle water mains, valves, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations and in a manner which protects the materials.

#### **1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Site Information: Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Verify that piping may be installed in compliance with the original design and referenced standards.

#### **1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING**

- A. Coordinate with the Owner, the New Hampshire Department of Transportation, abutting land owners, and utility companies (if necessary) prior to initiating work.

### **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE (HDPE) FOR DIRECTIONAL DRILLING**

- A. Pipes: HDPE pipe shall meet the requirements for Type III, Grade P345 Polyethylene Material as defined in ASTM Specification D-1248 (PE 3408). The minimum pressure class/SDR rating acceptable shall be Class 160/SDR 13.5. The pipe shall be DIPS and shall have an interior diameter no less than the piping that it is connected to.
- B. Transition couplings shall be used to transition from HDPE to PVC or ductile iron. The fitting shall be stronger than the pipe in that when it is subjected to tensile stress the pipe will pull apart before the fitting will pull out and the pipe will blow before the fitting will rupture under pressure.
- C. The transition couplings shall have a pre-installed stainless-steel stiffener, in accordance with Plastic Pipe Institute (PPI) recommendations, to neutralize point-loading, ACQ, creep and loss of gasket seal due to diameter contraction. The stiffener shall be engineered sufficiently thick to avoid radial buckling due to gasket pressure.

### **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 DRILLING OPERATIONS**

- A. General

1. Bore path and alignment are as indicated in the contract documents. The path of the bore may be modified based on field and equipment conditions. Entry and exit locations and control-point elevations shall be maintained as indicated in the contract documents.
2. Bend radii shown in the contract documents are minimum allowable radii and shall not be reduced.

**B. Location and Protection of Underground Utilities**

1. Correct location of all underground utilities that may impact the HDD installation is the responsibility of the Contractor, regardless of any locations shown on the drawings or previous surveys completed.
2. Utility location and notification services shall be contacted by the Contractor prior to the start of construction.
3. All existing lines and underground utilities shall be positively identified, including exposing those facilities that are located within an envelope of possible impact of HDD installation as determined for the project specific site conditions. It is the Contractor and HDD system operator's responsibility to determine this envelope of safe offset from existing utilities. This will include, but is not limited to, soil conditions and layering, utility proximity and material, HDD system and equipment, and foreign subsurface material
4. Water Main and Non-Water Main Separation Requirements: The minimum separation requirements between water main and a non-water main shall be shown on the construction drawings or in accordance with the New Hampshire Department of Environmental Services requirements.

**C. Site Location Preparation**

1. Work site as indicated on drawings shall be graded or filled to provide a level working area. No alterations beyond what is required for operations are to be made
2. Contractor shall confine all activities to designated work areas.

**D. Drilling Layout and Tolerances**

1. The drill path shall be accurately surveyed with entry and exit areas placed in the appropriate locations within the areas indicated on drawings. If using a magnetic guidance system, drill path will be surveyed for any surface geomagnetic variations or anomalies.
2. Instrumentation shall be provided and maintained at all times that accurately locates

the pilot hole, measures drill-string axial and torsional loads and measures drilling fluid discharge rate and pressure.

3. Entry and exit areas shall be drilled so as not to exceed the bending limitations of the pipe as recommended by the pipe supplier.

### **3.2 BORING PITS**

- A. All jacking or boring pits (temporary access points) shall be located as far from the edge of the traveled way of the highway as possible and outside the clear zone (unless approved by the Engineer). All pits shall be located and constructed so as not to compromise the integrity of highway structure footings or traffic operations.
- B. Pits shall, at a minimum, be located beyond a line created by a 1.5:1 slope projected down from the shoulder break of the roadway. The Engineer may require the use of support structures and/or positive barriers to achieve the proper degree of protection.
- C. Backfilling of boring pits shall be compacted as specified in the NHDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Section 203, Part 3.8 - Density Requirements and Tests, latest revision thereof.

### **3.3 CONTROLS FOR TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION**

- A. The installation shall conform to the requirements of the manufacturer, the AWWA Standard, and as indicated on the plans and specified herein.
- B. Where unstable soil conditions exist, boring or tunneling operations shall be conducted in such a manner as not to be detrimental to the roadside being crossed. Soil coring indicating the type of subsurface material and verifying the absence of rock may be required. If an obstruction (such as rock) is hit during construction and the bore is to be abandoned, the void shall be grout filled immediately. Abandoned casings shall be backfilled with grout as well. The use of water under pressure (jetting) or puddling will not be permitted to facilitate boring, pushing, or jacking operations. Horizontal directional drilling using approved drilling fluids, such as bentonite, may be used in accordance with Intelligent Horizontal Directional Drilling guidelines <http://nastt.org/resources.html#5>.
- C. Voids resulting from caving or excavation outside the boring shall be filled with an approved grout by a method which will effectively fill all voids. Grouting shall be performed by a specialist in the field with a minimum of five years of grouting experience.

### **3.4 JOINING OF PIPE**

- A. Joints: Joints shall be of a heat fusion joining system. Pipe and fittings shall be thermal butt fusion, saddle fusion, or socket fusion in accordance with manufacturer

recommended procedures and ASTM D-2161. At the point of fusion, the outside diameter and minimum wall thickness of the fitting shall match the outside diameter and minimum wall thickness specifications of ASTM D-1248 for the same size pipe.

- B.** Joining of the pipes and fittings shall be performed in accordance with ASTM D-2774. Depending upon the installation requirements and site location, joining shall be performed within or outside the excavation. Joints of the pipe sections shall be smooth on the inside and internal projection beads shall not be greater than 3/16 inch.

### **3.5 LOCATING WIRE**

- A.** All Directional Drilling methods utilized must include a locatable conduit system.
- B.** Two strands of locate wire shall be provided on all installations, 10 AWG copper-clad carbon steel with 30 mils (min) insulation.

### **3.6 TESTING AND DISINFECTION**

- A.** Completed installations (unless acting as a sleeve for smaller diameter piping) shall be disinfected in accordance with AWWA – Standard C651 entitled “AWWA Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains” and Section 33 14 00 - Water Utility Piping, Valves, and Accessories of these specifications.
- B.** Completed installations (unless acting as a sleeve for smaller diameter piping) shall be leakage and pressure tested in accordance with AWWA C600 Specifications and Section 33 14 00 – Water Utility Piping, Valves, and Accessories of these specifications.

**End of Section**



**SECTION 33 14 00**

**WATER UTILITY PIPING, VALVES, AND ACCESSORIES**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to install and test pipe, fittings, and accessories complete as shown on Drawings and as specified herein.
- B. This Specification includes all exterior water main and service piping and appurtenances to 5 feet outside of a building or vault exterior wall.

**1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. General: Provide submittals in accordance with Specification 01 33 23.
- B. Product data for pipe, gaskets, fittings, valves, water meters, and associated components listed herein. Pipe data shall include pipe class, wall thickness, and pressure rating.
- C. Shop drawings for pre-cast concrete valve pits and meter pit, including frames and covers.
- D. Shop drawings for cast-in-place concrete valve pits and meter pit, including frames and covers.
- E. Line layout and marking diagram for all restrained joint areas.
- F. Operation and maintenance data for valves.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with the requirements of utility supplying water to the Project.
- B. All pressure water pipe shall be furnished by a single manufacturer. The supplier shall be responsible for the provisions of all specified test requirements as applicable. In addition, all water pipe to be installed under this Contract may be inspected at the plant for compliance with these specifications by an independent testing laboratory provided by the Owner. The Contractor shall require the manufacturer's cooperation in these inspections. The cost of plant inspection of all pipe approved for this Contract will be borne by the Owner.
- C. Inspections of pipe may also be made by the Owner after delivery. The pipe shall be subject to rejection at any time on account of failure to meet any of the Specification requirements, even though sample pipes may have been accepted as satisfactory at the

place of manufacture. Pipe rejected after delivery shall be marked for identification and shall be removed from the job at once.

#### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver, store, and handle water mains, valves, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations and in a manner which protects the materials.
- B. All items shall be bundled or packaged in such a manner as to provide adequate protection of the ends during transportation to the site. Any pipe damaged in shipment shall be replaced as directed by the Owner.
- C. The use of chains, hooks or other equipment that might damage the pipe or pipe coating is not permitted. Stockpiled pipe shall be supported on sand or earth berms free of rock exceeding three inches in diameter.
- D. Any pipe or fitting showing a crack or which has received a blow that may have caused an incident fracture, even though no such fracture can be seen, shall be marked as rejected and removed at once from the work.
- E. Gaskets shall be stored in a secure dry place and protected from ultraviolet light.
- F. If any defective item is discovered after it has been installed, it shall be removed and replaced with an exact replacement item in a satisfactory manner by the Contractor, at the Contractor's own expense. All pipe and fittings shall be thoroughly cleaned before installation and the interior shall be kept clean until completion of the project.
- G. In handling the items, use special devices and methods as required to achieve the results specified herein. No uncushioned devices shall be used in handling the item.

#### **1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Site Information: Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Verify that water service piping may be installed in compliance with the original design and referenced standards.
- B. Contractor is responsible for compatibility between pipe materials, fittings, and appurtenances.

#### **1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING**

- A. Coordinate connection to public water mains with utility company.
- B. Coordinate with interior water distribution piping.
- C. Coordinate with other utility work.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS****2.1 WATER MAIN PIPE AND FITTINGS**

- A.** Ductile Iron Pipe, 3- through 12-inch (DI). Push on joint ductile iron pipe shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11, and ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4 (cement lined). Pipe 12 inches and less shall meet Pressure Class 350, A21.51 standards.
- B.** PVC Pipe, 2- through 3-inch. Push-on joint PVC pipe shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to ASTM D2241 with material cell classification 12454 per ASTM D1784. Provide standard pipe having integral bell and spigot with elastomeric gasket and cast iron equivalent outside diameter. Provide pipe in standard 20-foot laying lengths. Random lengths will not be permitted. Provide DR 26 rated for 160 psi or as shown on the Drawings. Fittings shall be as follows unless specified otherwise: one-piece injection molded PVC gasketed, material cell classification 12454 per ASTM D1784, SBR gaskets, meeting ASTM D3139, and DR 21 with a 200 psi pressure rating. Provide fittings with bells and gaskets specifically designed for cast iron equivalent outside diameter PVC or HDPE pipe, as required.
- C.** PVC Pipe, 4- through 12-inch. Push-on joint PVC pipe shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to AWWA C900 with material cell classification 12454-B per ASTM D1784. Provide standard pipe having integral bell and spigot with elastomeric gasket and iron pipe size outside diameter. Provide pipe in standard 20-foot laying lengths. Random lengths will not be permitted. Provide DR 14 rated for 305 psi.
- D.** High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Pipe, 1- through 24-inch. High density polyethylene pipe shall be manufactured from PE4710 resin, conform to ASTM D3350 and AWWA C906, and be certified per NSF/ANSI 61. Provide standard pipe having plain ends for heat welded joints and cast iron equivalent outside diameter. Provide DR 13.5 for a 160 psi pressure rating or as shown on the Drawings.
- E.** Ductile Iron Pipe Fittings, 3- through 48-inch. Mechanical joint fittings shall be ductile iron Class 350, conforming to ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53 or ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11. Joints shall comply with ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.1. Fittings shall be cement lined in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.04. Fittings shall have fully restrained joints. Provide ductile iron fittings conforming to AWWA C110 with a minimum rated working pressure of 350 psi. Provide fittings with bells and gaskets specifically designed for cast iron equivalent outside diameter PVC or HDPE pipe, as required.
- F.** The manufacturer shall furnish all joint materials including rubber gasket and joint lubricant. Gasket shall meet ASTM F477 unless otherwise specified.

- G.** Where flanges are required as indicated in the Drawings or as specified herein, flanges shall be in accordance with ANSI B16.1 and shall be rated for the piping system's working pressure. Gaskets shall be 1/8 inch ring type full face Garlock 3200 compressed non-asbestos sheet packing or approved equal.
- H.** Dielectric Insulation. Provide dielectric insulating-flanged joints as required for cathodic protection for dissimilar metals. Provide flange insulation kits to include flange insulating gasket, flange bolt insulating sleeves and flange bolt insulating washers.
1. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc., Advance Products and Systems, Inc, Type E for full protection of both flange faces, or approved equal.
  2. Neoprene faced phenolic gaskets.
  3. Insulating bolt sleeves shall be the single one-piece type. Separate insulating sleeve and insulating washers are unacceptable.

## **2.2 WATER SERVICE LINE AND FITTINGS**

- A.** Copper Tubing (COP)
1. Underground installations – Soft annealed, Type K, conforming to ANSI H23.1.
  2. Interior and above ground installations – Hard drawn domestic Type L, conforming to ANSI H23.1.
- B.** High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Tubing. Class 200, copper tube size (CTS), for potable water supply.
- C.** Fittings
1. Heavy duty three-part couplings shall be used to join lengths of service line. Compression pack joints shall be used. Provide tubing inserts as needed.
- D.** All brass that comes in contact with potable water shall conform to AWWA C800 (UNS C89833). These products shall have the letters "NL" cast into the body for proper identification. Brass components that do not come in contact with potable water shall conform to AWWA C800 (ASTM B-62 and ASTM B584, UNS C83600-85-5-5-5).
- E.** Corporation stops shall be ball type, heavy duty brass as manufactured by Ford Meter Box Company, Mueller or equal. Only compression pack joints may be used.
- F.** Service saddles on 4-inch and larger mains shall be electrofusion saddles and used for all taps. Services on 3-inch and smaller mains shall use deep bell ductile iron fittings meeting ASTM A536 with joints meeting AWWA C111 and coating meeting AWWA C153.
- G.** Curb stops shall be ball type, heavy duty brass as manufactured by Ford Meter Box Company, Mueller, McDonald or equal. Only compression pack joints may be used. The

curb stops shall not have a drain. Provide each curb stop with a valve box as specified herein.

### **2.3 VALVES**

- A.** Gate Valves 2- to 12-inch: Conform to AWWA C509 latest revision. Gate valves shall be resilient seated with an encapsulated disc with elastomer seat which, in the closed position, creates a seal on the cast iron body resulting in a bubble tight seal across this disc at 200 psi. Buried valves shall operate with a 2" square wrench nut and shall open counter-clockwise. Valves shall have non-rising stem, mechanical joints on both sides (except that tapping valves shall be mechanical joint on one side and flanged on the other side), and shall have fusion bonded epoxy coating on all exterior and interior surfaces. Valve stem shall seal with two "O" rings, each of which shall be designed to allow replacement under full line pressure when the valve is in the open position. Valve bolts shall be Type 18-8 stainless steel.
- B.** Buried Operators
1. Buried service operators on valves larger than 2-1/2 inches shall have a 2-inch AWWA operating nut. Buried operators on valves 2 inches and smaller shall have cross handle for operation by forked key unless specified otherwise. Enclose moving parts of valve and operator in housing to prevent contact with the soil.
  2. Design buried service operators for quarter-turn valves to withstand 450 foot-pounds of input torque at the FULLY OPEN or FULLY CLOSED positions, grease packed and gasketed to withstand a submersion in water to 10 psi.
  3. Buried valves shall have extension stems, bonnets, and valve boxes. Where the depth of the valve is such that its centerline is more than 3 feet below grade, furnish an operating extension stem with 2-inch operating nut to bring the operating nut to a point 6 inches below the surface of the ground and/or box cover.

### **2.4 VALVE BOXES**

- A.** Cast iron valve boxes and covers shall be provided on all buried gate valves. The boxes shall be adjustable and extend from the valve to the ground surface, with an 18-inch minimum overlap. Minimum diameter of valve boxes shall be six (6) inches. Provide a minimum of one (1) 4-foot long valve key, Mueller A-24610 T-handle operating wrench or approved equal.
- B.** Cast iron curb stop boxes shall be "Erie" type with 9/16" diameter rod and plug cover, cotter pin at base of rod shall be stainless steel. For any valve larger than 1", a properly sized foot piece shall also be installed. Provide a minimum of two (2) 4-foot long curb stop wrenches, Trumbull 367-4294 or approved equal.

### **2.5 PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES – 1" AND SMALLER**

- A.** None

**2.6 PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES – 1-1/2” AND LARGER**

- A. None

**2.7 RESIDENTIAL WATER METERS**

- A. None

**2.8 METER PITS**

- A. None

**2.9 FIRE HYDRANTS**

- A. Fire hydrants shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor and shall be Waterous Pacer.
- B. Nozzles, Operating Nuts, and Direction to Open: One (1) 4-1/2 inch steamer and two (2) 2-1/2 inch outlets. Threads on nozzles and caps and operating nuts shall be National Fire Hose Coupling Screw Threads, 1-1/2 inch point to flat pentagon operating nuts, and the direction to open shall be to the left (counter-clockwise). A direction to open arrow shall be cast in hydrant adjacent to operating nut. Furnish chains for outlet caps.
- C. Pipe Connection: 6 inch mechanical joint.
- D. Pressure Rating: 250 psi rated working pressure.
- E. Type: 5-1/4 inch dry-barrel, compression type safety breakable section, AWWA C502.
- F. Hydrants shall have a seven foot trench depth (six feet of cover over pipe).
- G. Hydrant drains shall be plugged.

**2.10 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS**

- A. Not allowed unless the product and application are approved by Engineer.

**2.11 TAPPING SLEEVES**

- A. Tapping sleeves shall be cast iron or ductile iron, mechanical joint, with outlet flange conforming to AWWA C-110.

**2.12 ANCHORAGES**

- A. Clamps, Straps, and Washers: ASTM A 506, steel.

- B. Rods: ASTM A 575, steel.
- C. Rod Couplings: ASTM A 197, malleable iron.
- D. Bolts: ASTM A 307, steel.
- E. Cast-Iron Washers: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
- F. Concrete Reaction Backing: Portland cement concrete mix, 3000 psi.
  - 1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I.
  - 2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
  - 3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
  - 4. Water: Potable
- G. Mechanical joint restraints shall be manufactured of ductile iron in accordance with ASTM A536 with the following additional requirements or exceptions:
  - 1. Mechanical joint restraints shall be incorporated into the design of a follower gland. Dimensions of the gland shall be such that it can be used with the standardized mechanical joint bell and tee-head bolts in accordance with AWWA C111 and C153.
  - 2. The restraint mechanism shall consist of numerous individually activated gripping surfaces to maximize restraint capability. The gripping surfaces shall be wedges that are designed to spread the bearing surfaces on the pipe. Twist-off nuts, sized the same as tee-head bolts, shall be used to ensure the proper actuating of restraining devices. When the nut is sheared off, a standard hex nut shall remain.
  - 3. The mechanical joint restraint device shall be rated for a maximum working pressure of 350 psi, with a factor of safety of 2.
  - 4. Mechanical joint restraint for 2- to 3-inch PVC pipe shall be Ford Meter Box Uni-Flange Series 1350 or approved equal.
  - 5. Mechanical joint restraint for 4-inch and larger PVC and HDPE pipe shall be EBAA Iron, Inc. Megalug 2000 PV, Sigma Corporation One-Lok SLCE, Star Pipe Products StarGrip 4000, or approved equal.
  - 6. Mechanical joint restraint for ductile iron pipe shall be EBAA Iron, Inc. Megalug 1100, Romac Industries RomaGrip, Sigma Corporation One-Lok SLDE, Star Pipe Products StarGrip 3000 Series, or Uni-Flange (Ford) UFR, or approved equal.

### 2.13 **IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Plastic Underground Warning Tapes: Polyethylene plastic tape, 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick, solid blue in color with continuously printed caption in black letters "CAUTION - WATER LINE BURIED BELOW."

- B. Metallic-Lined Plastic Underground Warning Tapes: Polyethylene plastic tape with metallic core, 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick, solid blue in color with continuously printed caption in black letters "CAUTION - WATER LINE BURIED BELOW."
- C. Nonmetallic Piping Label: Engraved plastic laminate label, for installation on the main electrical meter panel; not less than 1 inch by 3 inches, with caption "CAUTION - THIS STRUCTURE HAS A NONMETALLIC WATER SERVICE."

#### **2.14 TRACER WIRE**

- A. 10 gauge solid strand copper tracer wire shall be installed with all PVC and/or HDPE pipe. Splicing of tracer wire shall be per manufacturer's recommendation.
- B. Wire shall be run along main and service alignments and terminated at the top of valve boxes and curb stop boxes in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

#### **2.15 POLYETHYLENE ENCASUREMENT**

- A. Polyethylene encasement shall be provided for all ductile iron pipe installation.
- B. The specified minimum thickness for linear low-density polyethylene film is 0.008 inches (8 mils). The specified minimum thickness for high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film is 0.004 inches (4 mils).
- C. Encasement shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5 Polyethylene encasement for ductile iron pipe systems.

### **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION OF BURIED PIPE FOUNDATION**

- A. Excavate to a depth that provides a minimum finished grade pipe cover of 6-feet.
- B. Grade trench bottom to provide a smooth, firm, stable, and rock-free foundation throughout the length of the piping.
- C. Remove unstable, soft, and unsuitable materials at the surface upon which pipes are to be laid and backfill with clean sand or pea gravel to indicated level.
- D. Shape bottom of trench to fit bottom of piping. Fill unevenness with tamped sand backfill. Dig bell holes at each pipe joint to relieve the bells of all loads and to ensure continuous bearing of the pipe barrel on the foundation.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS**

- A. As soon as the excavation is complete to normal grade of the bottom to the trench, bedding shall be placed, compacted, and graded to provide firm, uniform, and continuous



support for the pipe. Bell holes shall be excavated so that only the barrel of the pipe bears upon the bedding. The pipe shall be laid accurately to the lines and grades indicated on the Drawings. Blocking under the pipe will not be permitted. Bedding and backfill shall be placed in accordance with Specification 31 23 16. Generally the compaction shall be done evenly on each side of the pipe and compaction equipment shall not be operated directly over pipe until sufficient backfill has been placed to ensure that such compaction equipment will not have a damaging effect on the pipe.

- B. Ductile-Iron Pipe:** Install with cement-mortar-lined, ductile-iron or cast-iron, mechanical joint or push-on joint fittings and rubber gaskets in accordance with AWWA C600.
  - 1. Polyethylene Encasement: Install in accordance with AWWA C105.
- C. PVC (Polyvinyl Chloride) Pipe:** Install with cement-mortar-lined, ductile-iron or cast-iron, mechanical joint or push-on joint fittings and rubber gaskets in accordance with AWWA M23.
- D. HDPE Pipe:** Sections of polyethylene pipe should be joined into continuous lengths on the jobsite above ground. The joining method shall be the butt fusion method and shall be performed in strict accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations. The butt fusion equipment used in the joining procedures should be capable of meeting all conditions recommended by the pipe manufacturer, including, but not limited to, temperature requirements of 400-450 degrees Fahrenheit, alignment, and an interfacial fusion pressure of 75 psi. The butt fusion joining will produce a joint with weld strength equal to or greater than the tensile strength of the pipe itself. All welds will be made using a data logger to record temperature, fusion pressure, with a graphic representation of the fusion cycle shall be part of the quality control records. Mechanical joining will be used where the butt fusion method cannot be used. Mechanical joining will be accomplished by either using a HDPE flange adapter with a ductile iron back-up ring or HDPE mechanical joint adapter with a ductile iron back-up ring. Socket fusion, hot gas fusion, threading, solvents, and epoxies will not be used to join HDPE pipe. Inspect the pipe for defects before installation and fusion. Defective, damaged, or unsound pipe will be rejected.
- E. Copper Tube:** Install with compression pack joint fittings.
- F. PB (Polybutylene) Pipe:** Install with brass or bronze, barbed insert fittings, and 2 strap-type stainless steel clamps over pipe at each insert in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- G. PB (Polybutylene) Tubing:** Install with brass or bronze, flared joint or compression joint fittings in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- H. PE (Polyethylene) Pipe and Tubing:** Install with copper alloy or nylon, barbed insert fittings, and 2 strap-type stainless steel clamps over pipe at each insert in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

- I. Depth of Cover: Provide six (6.0) feet of minimum cover over piping.
- J. The Owner may examine each bell and spigot end to determine whether any preformed joint has been damaged prior to installation. Any pipe having defective joint surfaces shall be rejected, marked as such and immediately removed from the job site.
- K. Before any joint is made, the pipe shall be checked to assure that a close joint with the next adjoining pipe has been maintained and that the inverts are matched to conform to the required grade. The pipe shall not be driven down to the grade by striking it.
- L. Whenever the pipe is left unattended, temporary plugs shall be installed at all openings. Temporary plugs shall be watertight and of such design as to prevent debris, children, and animals from entering the pipe. If water accumulates in the trench, the plugs shall remain in place until the trench has been pumped out and is sufficiently dry to permit the continuance of work.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION OF VALVES**

- A. General Application: Use mechanical joint end valves for 3-inch and larger buried installation. Use flanged end valves for installation in pits and inside building. Use bronze corporation stops and valves with ends compatible to piping for 2-inch and smaller installations.
- B. Count and record number of turns to open and close each valve; account for any discrepancies with manufacturer's data.
- C. AWWA-Type Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600. Install buried valves with stem pointing up and with cast-iron valve box.
- D. Bronze Corporation Stops and Curb Stops: Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions. Install buried curb stops with head pointed up and with cast-iron curb box.

### **3.4 INSTALLATION OF ANCHORAGES**

- A. Anchorages: Provide anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches.

### **3.5 APPLICATION OF PROTECTIVE COATINGS**

- A. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-retarding material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

### **3.6 INSTALLATION OF HYDRANTS**

- A. Install hydrants in locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Hydrants shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Hydrant drains shall be plugged.

### **3.7 INSTALLATION OF VALVE PITS AND WATER METER PITS**

- A. Construct poured-in-place or pre-cast concrete of dimensions indicated, with manhole frame and cover, ladder, and drain. Provide sleeves with waterproof sleeve seals for pipe entry and exit.
- B. Water Meter: Install water meter in accordance with AWWA M6, in meter pit, in location and with support as indicated. Provide 3-valve bypass around meter, full size of water service piping.

### **3.8 INSTALLATION OF IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Install continuous plastic underground detectable warning tape during back-filling of trench for underground water service piping. Locate approximately 18 inches above pipe, directly over centerline of piping.

### **3.9 RECORD DRAWINGS**

- A. The following record drawings must be prepared by the Contractor:
  - 1. Precisely measured dimensions to all on-line gate valves.
  - 2. Precisely measured dimensions to all blow-offs.
  - 3. Precisely measured dimensions to all house service shut-offs.
  - 4. Precisely measured dimensions to all house service taps to primary mains.
  - 5. Precisely measured dimensions to all distribution piping at approximately 200-foot intervals.
  - 6. Precisely measured dimensions to any principal changes in pipe direction or size.
  - 7. Precisely measured dimensions of vertical depths of pipes and appurtenances, shown on the profiles.

### **3.10 CLEANING AND DISINFECTION**

- A. Mains and appurtenances shall not be put in service until satisfactory disinfection and leakage testing has been performed. Testing shall be completed between main line gate valves, with a maximum length of 2,000 linear feet. Clean and disinfect water distribution piping as follows:
  - 1. Purge all new water distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, prior to use.
  - 2. Use the purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by the authority having jurisdiction or, in case a method is not prescribed by that authority, use the procedure described in AWWA C651-14, or as described below:

- a. Fill the system or part thereof with a water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 parts per million of chlorine.
  - b. Isolate (valve off) the system or part thereof and allow to stand for 24 hours. At the end of the 24 hour period, the treated water in all portions shall contain a residual of not less than 10 mg/l free chlorine.
  - c. Operate all gate valves within the test section to disinfect.
  - d. Following the allowed standing time, flush the system with clean, potable water from the system in accordance with AWWA C651-14.
  - e. Submit water samples to a laboratory approved by the Engineer for bacteriological analysis in accordance with AWWA C651-14.
- B.** Furnish copies of laboratory test results to the Engineer for review prior to placing the mains in service.
- C.** Heterotrophic plate count (HPC) testing may be required at the discretion of the Owner.
- D.** The Contractor is responsible for all costs associated with disinfection and testing, including any and all costs for re-chlorination and re-testing necessary due to failed tests.
- E.** After a failed disinfection test, the Contractor shall flush, re-chlorinate, and re-test the main until such time as a satisfactory test result is obtained.

### **3.11 HYDROSTATIC TESTING**

- A.** The Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the Owner at least 48 hours in advance of beginning testing or disinfection. The Contractor shall utilize the services of a certified subcontractor to perform hydrostatic, conductivity, and other tests on the completed water main in accordance with AWWA C600-17 Specifications. This third-party will provide a certified report to the Owner and Engineer. The Contractor may assist the subcontractor and furnish all necessary equipment.
- B.** The pipe shall be subjected to hydrostatic pressure of one (1) and one-half (1-1/2) times the design pressure (at least 100 psi) at the lowest elevation of the test section, and this pressure maintained for at least two hours. The test pressure shall not exceed the thrust restraint design pressures or 1.5 times the pressure rating of the pipe or joint, whichever is less (as specified by the manufacturer).
- C.** The leakage test shall be conducted at a pressure as determined by the Engineer and this pressure shall be maintained for at least 120 minutes during the test. The amount of leakage which will be permitted shall be in accordance with the Specifications for Installation of Water Mains by AWWA C600. For flanged joints, no leakage shall be allowed. The allowable rate of leakage shall be less than the number of gallons per hour determined by the following formula:

$$L = \frac{SD (P)^{1/2}}{148,000}$$

- L= Allowable leakage in gallons per hour  
S= Length of pipe tested, feet  
D= Nominal diameter of the pipe in inches  
P= Average test pressure maintained during the leakage test in pounds per square inch gauge

The testing procedure shall include the continued application of the specified pressure to the test system for the two-hour period by way of a pump taking supply from a container suitable for measuring water loss. The amount of loss shall be determined by measuring the volume displaced from said container. When hydrants are in the test section, the test shall be made against the main valve in the hydrant.

- C. Any exposed pipe, fittings, valves, hydrants, and joints shall be examined during the test. Any damaged or defective pipe fittings, valves, or hydrants that are discovered following the pressure test shall be repaired or replaced with sound material, and all tests shall be repeated.
- D. The pressure shall not vary by more than  $\pm 5$  psi from the required pressure for the duration of the test. If at any point during the test the pressure loss exceeds 5 psi, the test is considered failed. Should the test fail, the Contractor shall accomplish necessary repairs and the test repeated until within the established limits.
- E. Tests to be made only after partial or complete backfilling of trenches. Position of valves (fully opened or closed) in section of line to be tested shall be checked in the presence of the Engineer to ensure that:
1. All hydrant branch connections are open to the hydrant (hydrant closed, branch connection valve open).
  2. All main line valves are properly positioned for section of line being tested.
- F. Tests not to be performed for at least seven (7) days after last concrete block or anchor has been cast.
- G. Expel air from pipelines, fittings and appurtenances prior to performing tests. If permanent air vents are not located at all high points, the Contractor shall install corporation stops at his expense at such points so that the air can be expelled as the line is filled with water. These stops shall be protected with a masonry bridge to prevent breakage during backfilling.
- H. Examination under pressure: All exposed valves, hydrants and joints shall be examined carefully during the hydrostatic and leakage tests.
- I. Evaluation of Results/Corrective Actions:

1. Examination of leakage: If any leakage test of section of the system discloses a leakage greater than that specified herein, the Contractor shall, at his own expense, locate and repair or replace the defective or damaged materials. He shall then repeat the entire test and make additional repair and test and continue to repeat until the leakage is within specified allowance.
2. All visible leaks are to be repaired by the Contractor, at his own expense, regardless of the amount of leakage.

**End of Section**

## **DIVISION 40 – PROCESS INTERCONNECTIONS**

**SECTION 40 05 97**

**IDENTIFICATION FOR PROCESS EQUIPMENT, PIPING, AND VALVES**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This section specifies labeling and tagging for the identification of exposed piping and valves.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

2.1 IDENTIFICATION OF PIPING

- A. All piping shall be identified by the service or fluid inside and with direction of flow indicated by an arrow.
- B. Pipe labels shall be manufactured and applied in one continuous length of plastic with pressure sensitive legends applied to plastic backing. Adhesive applied markers and markers made of individual letters are prohibited. Pipe markers shall meet the following criteria:
  1. Strapped or otherwise mechanically attached to pipe conforming to ANSI/ ASME A13.1.
  2. Resistant to petroleum, oil, and grease.
  3. Resistant to humidity, solar radiation, rain, salt, and fungus per MIL-STD-810C.
  4. Continuous operating temperature range of minus 40 to 180 degrees F.
  5. Include uni- and bi-directional arrows in the same size as legends.
  6. Lettering, colors for lettering and background shall conform to ANSI A13.1 and the following schedule:

**Pipe Label Size Schedule**

<b>Outside Diameter of Pipe (inches)</b>	<b>Pipe Label Length (inches)</b>	<b>Letter Height (inches)</b>
Less than 1-1/2	8	1/2
1-1/2 through 2	8	3/4
2-1/2 through 6	12	1-1/4
8 through 10	24	2-1/2
Greater than 10	32	3-1/2

- C. Identifying devices for valves and sections of pipe that are too short to be identified by labels and arrows shall be identified with metal or plastic tags attached to the valves or short pipes or to the structure immediately adjacent to a valve or short pipe.
  1. Metal tags shall be stainless steel with embossed lettering.



2. Plastic tags shall be of solid black plastic laminate with white embossed letters.
3. Wording on valve tags shall describe the exact function of the valve, e.g., “SHC TANK FILL”.

D. Manufacturer: Brady Corporation, Seton Nameplate Corporation, or approved equal.

### **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install identification labels and tags on all piping exposed or concealed in accessible spaces.
- B. Pipe labels should be positioned so that they are readily visible from all normal working locations and can be easily seen from the normal angle of approach—for instance, below the centerline of the pipe if the pipe is overhead, and above the centerline if the pipe is below eye level.
- C. Each pipe shall be identified at intervals not exceeding 20 feet and at least one time in each room.
- D. Pipe labels should generally be placed:
  1. Adjacent to all valves
  2. Adjacent to all changes of direction
  3. On both sides of wall or floor penetrations
  4. At regular intervals on straight runs

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Markers and identification tags shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s printed instructions and shall be neat and uniform in appearance.
- B. Valve tags shall be permanently attached to the valve or structure by two stainless steel bolts or screws.

**End of Section**

**SECTION 40 23 00**

**WATER PROCESS PIPING, VALVES, AND ACCESSORIES**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to install and test pipe, fittings, and accessories complete as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.
- B. This Specification includes all interior piping, piping under structures, and buried piping within 5 feet of a building or vault exterior wall. Also included are pressure gauges, small valves, hose bibs, and floor drains.
- C. The mechanical details on the Drawings are diagrammatic in character and exact locations of the elements of the system, the measurement or cutting and installing pipe, and dimensions of the equipment, shall be determined based on the structure and equipment installed. Space requirements and locations of connections of equipment the Contractor proposes to furnish shall be investigated by him prior to ordering. The Contractor shall not scale off the Drawings to cut pipe or make connections to equipment selected. Equipment which will not enter the final, finished openings or that will not fit the assigned space will not be acceptable. All Drawings relating to the construction, including architectural, structural, electrical, plumbing, piping, heating, and ventilating, together with the Specifications shall be considered collectively.

**1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. General: Provide submittals in accordance with Specification 01 33 23.
- B. Manufacturers' product data and shop drawings on piping, fittings, valves, and accessories with installation details. Shop drawings shall be approved prior to installation of the components.
- C. Pipe support plan, refer to paragraph 3.1.G.
- D. Operation and maintenance data for valves, pressure gauges, water meters, and other accessories in accordance with Specification 01 78 23.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. This Specification contains references to industry and trade group standards, including the following. They are a part of this section as specified and modified. The latest version of the standard references shall apply. In case of conflict between the requirements of this section and those of the listed documents, the requirements of this section shall prevail.

1. American Water Works Association (AWWA).

#### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

**A.** Deliver, store, and handle water mains, valves, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations and in a manner which protects the materials.

**B.** Pipe

1. Protect, support, and handle in a manner to prevent damage to the products, especially linings and coatings.
2. When necessary, provide shelter to store pipe and apply water to prevent excessive drying.
3. During cold weather, store pipe on supports to prevent coating from freezing to the ground.
4. Do not store pipe on rock or other hard surface.
5. Use implements, tools, facilities, and equipment suitable for proper and safe protection and handling of piping; do not drop or dump pipe into trenches.
6. Use heavy canvas or nylon slings, not chains or cables, to lift pipe and fittings.
7. Cement-Mortar Lined Pipe: Tightly close ends with polyethylene plastic wrap to protect cement-mortar lining during shipment; leave plastic wrap on pipe until installation.
8. Remove pipe that, in the opinion of the Engineer, is damaged beyond repair.

**C.** Gaskets

1. Store in a cool, well-ventilated area.
2. Do not expose to the direct rays of the sun.
3. Do not allow contact with oils, fuels, or petroleum solvents.

#### **1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

**A.** Site Information: Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Verify that water service piping may be installed in compliance with the original design and referenced standards.

- B. Contractor is responsible for compatibility between pipe materials, fittings, and appurtenances.

## **PART 2 – MATERIALS**

### **2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS**

- A. Ductile Iron Pipe, Below Ground, 3- through 12-inch (DI1). Mechanical joint ductile iron pipe shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, AWWA C111, and AWWA C104 (cement lined). All ductile-iron pipe shall comply with ANSI A21.1 and shall be pressure class 350. All fittings shall be restrained. Piping below slabs shall be polyethylene wrapped in accordance with AWWA C105.
- B. Ductile Iron Pipe, Above Ground, 3- through 12-inch (DI2). Flanged joint ductile iron pipe shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, AWWA C110, and AWWA C104 (cement lined). All ductile-iron pipe shall comply with ANSI A21.1 and shall be pressure class 350.
- C. Ductile Iron Pipe Fittings, 3- through 12-inch (DI1 and DI2). Provide ductile iron fittings conforming to AWWA C110 with a minimum rated working pressure of 350 psi. Mechanical joint fittings shall be ductile iron Class 350, conforming to ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53 or ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11. Fittings shall be cement lined in accordance with AWWA C104. Fittings shall have fully restrained joints. Flanged fittings shall be drilled to a 125 pound template. Provide fittings with bells and gaskets specifically designed for cast iron equivalent outside diameter PVC or HDPE pipe, as required.
- D. Cast Iron Pipe Fittings. All cast-iron fittings shall conform to ANSI specification A21.10 or B16.1. All flanges on cast-iron pipe and on cast-iron fittings shall be drilled to a 125 pound template. All push-on or mechanical joints shall conform to ANSI specification A21.11. The exterior surfaces of all fittings shall be foundry-coated with a bituminous coating (except those inside which may be provided without a bituminous coating) and the interior shall be Portland cement lined in accordance with ANSI specification A21.4. Exposed pipe shall be provided with flanges and buried pipe shall be provided with mechanical joints unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings. With the approval of the Engineer, cast-iron fittings as specified above can be substituted for ductile-iron fittings as specified above.
- E. Carbon Steel, 2-inch and smaller (CS). Carbon steel pipe shall be Schedule 40 Grade B type ERW or seamless per ASTM A53 or ASTM A106. Carbon steel fittings shall be 2,000 pound forged socket weld or taper threaded per ASTM A105, ANSI B16.1, and ANSI B1.20.1. Carbon steel unions shall be 3,000 pound forged socket welded with steel seats per ASTM A105. No lining for air or gas service.

- F. Stainless Steel (SS). Standard weight Schedule 40S type 304 stainless steel conforming to ASTM A312 and ASTM A182. Threaded connections shall be made by wrapping male thread with Teflon tape.
- G. Copper (COP). Seamless hard drawn copper tube, Type L, rigid, conforming to ASTM B88 and ANSI H23.1. Use with cast-bronze or wrought copper solder fittings and 95-5 tin antimony solder.
- H. Brass (BR). Seamless “regular” red brass conforming to ASTM B43. Use brass threaded fittings.
- I. Cast Iron Soil Pipe (CISP). CISP for floor drains and at locations shown on the Drawings shall conform to Federal Specification WW-P-401 for extra heavy weight. Above slab fittings shall be hubless, below slab fittings shall be hub and spigot per CISPI 301, CISPI 310, ASTM A74, ASTM A1277, ASTM C564, and ASTM C1540. For gaskets use neoprene sealing sleeves series 300 AISI stainless steel shield and clamp for a neoprene gasket compression joint per ASTM C564 and ASTM C1563. All pipe and fittings shall bear the trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute or as approved by the Engineer.
- J. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC). Pipe shall be Schedule 80 conforming to ASTM D1785. Fittings shall be solvent welded per ASTM D2467 with solvent meeting ASTM D2564.
- K. High Density Polyethylene (HDPE). High density polyethylene pipe shall be manufactured from PE4710 resin, conform to ASTM D3350 and AWWA C906, and be certified per NSF/ANSI 61. Provide standard pipe having plain ends for heat welded joints and cast iron equivalent outside diameter. Provide DR 9 class 250 pressure rating or as shown on the Drawings.
- L. Where flanges are required as indicated in the Drawings or as specified herein, flanges shall be in accordance with ANSI B16.1 and shall be rated for the piping system’s working pressure. Gaskets shall be 1/8 inch ring type full face Garlock 3200 compressed non-asbestos sheet packing or approved equal. Use rubber compound gaskets that are not affected by the fluid service of the pipeline.
- M. Dissimilar Pipe Connections. Supply dielectric coupling EPCO Model HA or EA when connecting pipes of different metals to provide electrical insulation.
- N. Insulation. Wrap hot water supply lines with fiberglass insulation using J-M Micro-Lok HP with ASJ-SSL jacket and closure system or approved equal.

## **2.2 SMALL WATER VALVES, SIZE LESS THAN 3 INCHES**

- A. GENERAL. Small piping valves shall be suitable for use with liquid being transported. Water valves under 3 inches shall be bronze complying with ASTM B62 with screwed end connections.

- B. AIR RELEASE VALVE.** Air release valves shall be cast and/or ductile iron bodied, 1” NPT threaded joint, float operated, and designed for the intended service. Furnish valves with stainless steel float and mechanism, all working parts removable through the top of the valve, 200 psi min working pressure. Max temperature of 200°F. Valves shall be as manufactured by GA Industries, Val-Matic, Cla-Val, or approved equal.
- C. BACKPRESSURE VALVE.** Direct-operated, spring controlled, PVC body, zinc plated spring, PTFE wetted diaphragm, stainless steel lock nut and screw, and a non wetted u-cup TKM seal that isolates the spring. Valve shall have a maximum inlet capacity of 150 psi and a relief setting between 5 and 100 psi. Valve shall come with a fail dry safety vent that indicates a failure of the valve seal. Valve shall have NSF 61 certification for use in a water treatment facility. Valve shall be as manufactured by Plast-o-matic RVDT, or approved equal.
- D. BALL VALVES, PVC.** Vented ball for sodium hypochlorite solution use. Rated 150 psi at 73 degrees F, with ASTM D1784, Type I, Grade 1 polyvinyl chloride body, ball, and stem, end entry, double union design, ANSI Schedule 80 solvent-weld socket ends, Viton trim. If seal type recommended by manufacturer for the specific chemical or solution varies from those specified, submit recommendation with submittals and highlight for the attention of the Engineer. Spears True Union 2000 Industrial Vented or approved equal.
- E. CHECK VALVES, BRONZE SWING.** Bronze check valves shall be swing check disc type with integral disc and hinge, and 125-pound rating, Crane Figure No. 37 or approved equal. Confirm proper application for drain lines and air lines.
- F. CHECK VALVES, PVC BALL.** Valve body shall be PVC per ASTM D1784 with dimensions that conform to either ASTM D2467 or F439 for Schedule 80 pressure fittings for socket or threaded end connections. Valve shall have True Union fittings. Valve shall come clearly marked with flow direction, material designation, and NSF-61 certification. Valve shall be rated for a minimum of 150 psi at 73 degrees F. Provide manufacturer’s recommendation for seal material compatible with the piped fluid if different from that specified. Nibco Chemtrol Ball Check Valve or approved equal.
- G. CORPORATION STOPS.** Corporation stops to be all bronze with tapered inlet threads and iron-pipe outlet threads; both inlet and outlet shall be male nipples; stops shall be Mueller Co. H-10003 or approved equal. Saddles will be required in all A-C and PVC pipe. Saddles will be required on ductile-iron pipe in accordance with the standards established by the Ductile-Iron Pipe Research Association.
- H. DOUBLE CHECK VALVE.** Threaded end connections, lead free cast copper silicon body, silicone elastomers, stainless steel springs, conforming to AWWA C510, rated to 175 psi working pressure, union ball valves on both ends, NSF 61 certified for drinking water. Valve shall be Febco LF850U or approved equal.

- I. GATE VALVES. Bronze gate valves shall be of rising stem solid wedge disc type. Stuffing box repackable while under pressure, 125-pound rating. Gate valves shall be Crane Figure No. 428 or approved equal.
- J. GLOBE VALVES. Bronze globe valves shall be of bronze disc type with 125-pound rating and repackable while under pressure, and shall be Crane Figure No. 1 or approved equal.
- K. HOSE BIBB ANTI-SIPHON (HB1). Wall-mounted hose valve with integral vacuum breaker, cast bronze body with NPT screwed ends, union bonnet, rising stem, Buna-N rubber or composition disc, hand-wheel, and ¾ inch diameter threaded NPT x NST hose thread outlet connection. Valve shall be rated for 125 psi. Furnish and install an isolation valve immediately upstream of the hose bibb. Woodford model 101 or approved equal.
- L. HOSE BIBB ANTI-SIPHON FREEZEPROOF (HB2). Wall-mounted freezeproof hose valve with integral vacuum breaker, cast bronze body with NPT screwed ends, union bonnet, rising stem, Buna-N rubber or composition disc, hand-wheel, and ¾ inch diameter threaded NPT x NST hose thread outlet connection. Valve shall be rated for 125 psi. Install per manufacturer's instructions. Furnish and install an isolation valve immediately upstream of the hose bibb. Woodford model 19 or approved equal.

### **2.3 LARGE WATER VALVES, SIZE EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN 3 INCHES**

- A. BUTTERFLY VALVE (3" – 12"), AWWA. AWWA butterfly valves shall be cast and/or ductile iron bodied, flanged joint and lever actuated, unless otherwise note on the plans, and meet the requirements of AWWA C504. Offset disc design, corrosion-resistant shaft, stainless steel disc edge, and self-compensating shaft. Molded-in body seat with disc Class 250B, 250 psi min working pressure, max temperature of 200°F. Valves shall be as manufactured by DeZurik, Pratt, Val-Matic, or approved equal.
- B. CHECK VALVE, DOUBLE DOOR, WAFER. The check valve shall be the double door style and designed to fit between ANSI flanges.
  - 1. The check valve doors shall be spring loaded, normally closed, by means of one or more heavy duty stainless steel torsion springs. Flow from the upstream side shall cause the doors to open and upon flow source shut down, the torsion spring will shut the doors before reverse flow starts and at a point of zero velocity for non-slam closure.
  - 2. Seating shall be resilient and water tight. The sealing element shall be Buna-N molded to the body.
  - 3. All materials of construction must be certified in writing to ASTM specifications as follows:

Body	Ductile-iron ASTM A536
Doors	Ductile-iron ASTM A536
Sealing Element	Buna-N
Torsion Spring	Stainless Steel T316
Hinge Shaft	Stainless Steel T316
Stop Shaft	Stainless Steel T316
Exterior Paint	Phenolic primer red oxide

4. Double door check valves shall be APCO series 9000 or approved equal.

- C. CHECK VALVE, LEVER AND WEIGHT SWING (3” – 12”).** Flanged end, cast iron body, metal to metal seating, bronze mounted swing type, solid bronze hinges, stainless steel hinge shaft (keyed to disc and lever), adjustable outside lever and weight, rated 125-pound SWP, 200-pound WOG. NSF 61 certified for drinking water. Valves shall be as manufactured by Golden Anderson, APCO, or approved equal.
- D. GATE VALVE (3”-12”), AWWA.** AWWA gate valves shall be cast and/or ductile iron bodied, flanged joint and hand wheel operated, unless otherwise noted on the plans, and meet the requirements of AWWA C509/515. Furnish valves with resilient wedge and bronze stem, Class 250B, 250 psi min working pressure. Max temperature of 200°F. Valves shall be as manufactured by Kennedy, Mueller, American, or approved equal.
- E. PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE.** Pressure reducing valves shall be iron bodied, pilot operated piston or diaphragm valves designed to maintain a constant or minimum downstream pressure under a range of flow and pressure conditions indicated on the Drawings. Pistons shall be bronze or stainless steel with resilient seal rings and diaphragms shall be resilient with stainless steel or bronze removable seats. All valve materials in contact with water shall be non-corrosive in water and be safe for potable water use. Valves shall be flanged, Class 250B, 250 psi min working pressure. Max temperature of 200°F. Valves shall be as manufactured by ClaVal, Ross, GA Industries, Flomatic, or approved equal.
- F. PRESSURE SUSTAINING VALVE.** Pressure sustaining valve shall be iron bodied, pilot operated piston or diaphragm valves designed to maintain a high downstream pressure under a range of flow of 50 – 300 gpm, downstream pressure of 40 – 60 psi (set at 50 psi), upstream pressure of 130 psi. Pistons shall be bronze or stainless steel with resilient seal rings and diaphragms shall be resilient with stainless steel or bronze removable seats. All valve materials in contact with water shall be non-corrosive in water and be safe for potable water use. Valves shall be flanged, Class 125B, 200 psi min working pressure. Max temperature of 200°F. Valves shall be as manufactured by ClaVal, Ross, GA Industries, Flomatic, or approved equal.

## **2.4 PRESSURE GAUGES**

- A.** Each pressure gauge installation shall include the gauge, a piston snubber, and a shut-off valve. Gauges shall be mounted vertically.



- B. Pressure gauges shall have aluminum cases, back flanged with screwed ring cover, 4-inch dial, nonreflecting white face, bronze socket and tube, and minimum 1/2 inch male NPT bottom connection. Pressure range for the gauges shall be 0 to 200 psi unless specified otherwise. Pressure gauges shall be Wika 9833434 or approved equal.
- C. Piston snubbers shall be Ray 023S or approved equal.

## **2.5 TURBINE WATER METER**

- A. Turbine water meters shall be flanged, Class 125B, 200 psi min working pressure. The measuring chamber shall consist of a measuring element, removable housing, and all-electronic register. The measuring element shall be mounted on a horizontal, stationary stainless steel shaft with sleeve bearings and be essentially weightless in water. The measuring chamber shall be capable of operating within 98% accuracy limits for 2-20% of the flow range and 99% accuracy limits for 20-100% of the flow range. Measuring element shall maintain accuracy without calibration when transferred from one main case to another of the same size. The direct magnetic drive shall occur between the motion of the measuring element blade position and the electronic register. Additional intermediate, magnetic or mechanical, drive couplings are not acceptable. The meter's register shall be all-electronic and does not contain any mechanical gearing to display flow and accurate totalization. The electronic register shall provide Automatic Meter Reading resolution units fully programmable, pulse output frequency fully programmable, integral data logging capability, integral resettable accuracy testing feature, LCD display and 10-year battery life guarantee. Meter pressure castings shall be hydrostatically tested at a minimum of 1.5 times (depending on material) the maximum rated working pressure stated on the meter body manufacturer's badge. Meters shall be as manufacturer by Sensus, Badger, Mueller, or approved equal.

## **2.6 WALL PENETRATIONS**

- A. Where pipes penetrate precast or cast-in-place concrete walls, a positive closure shall be provided that will form a completely water tight seal. The closure shall be comprised of a steel sleeve cast in the wall and a mechanical seal to fill the annulus between the pipe and the wall sleeve.
- B. The wall sleeve shall be manufactured from heavy wall steel pipe with a full circle continuously welded water stop plate. The sleeve shall be coated to prevent corrosion. Sleeves shall be two pipes sizes larger than the nominal pipe size penetrating wall and shall be cast in place at locations as shown on the Drawings.
- C. The seal shall be modular mechanical type, consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and wall opening. Links shall be loosely assembled with type 316 stainless steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and nut. After the seal assembly is positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the

bolts shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide an absolutely water-tight seal between the pipe and wall opening. The seal shall be constructed so as to provide electrical insulation between the pipe and wall. The seal shall not leak under water pressure of up to 40 feet.

- D. The modular sealing system shall be Link-Seal by GPT Industries or approved equal.

## **2.7 PIPE SUPPORTS**

- A. All pipelines shall be supported so that all lines are at a uniform slope or level as required herein or as shown on the Drawings. All pipe shall be supported so that there are no sags in the lines.
- B. In absence of details shown on the Drawings, pipes over 4 feet above the floor shall be supported with clevis type hangers from above or brackets from an adjacent wall. Pipes nearer the floor shall be supported by use of a pipe or concrete saddle. Where concrete saddles or thrust blocks are required, there shall be a polyethylene bond breaker between concrete and pipe.
- C. The materials used for piping support shall be similar and equal to those manufactured by ITT Grinnell or Eaton B-Line for the appropriate uses.
- D. Pipe supports shall be no more than 10 feet apart and each fitting or valve shall have supports on either side. Pipe manufacturers shall approve of the type of support and spacing to prevent local over-stressing of pipes. All pump and equipment piping shall be supported in a manner that prevents any loading or stress on the connections.
- E. Slotted standard Unistrut shall be used for pipe that is to be mounted to the wall. All strut system components shall be manufactured by Unistrut Corporation or approved equal as determined by Engineer.
- F. All channel members shall be fabricated from structural grade steel conforming to one of the following specifications unless specified otherwise: ASTM A1011 structural steel grade 33, ASTM A653 grade 33. All fittings shall be fabricated from steel conforming one of the following specifications unless specified otherwise: ASTM A575, ASTM A576, ASTM A36, or ASTM A635.
1. Type 304 or 316 stainless steel for following locations: Submerged or less than 1 foot above the liquid surface; below tops of channel walls; under covers or slabs of channels and tanks; in other damp locations.
- G. Strut system components shall be finished in accordance with one of the following standards unless specified otherwise:
1. Perma-Green III-Rust inhibiting epoxy enamel when tested in accordance to ASTM B117.

2. Electro-galvanized-electrolytically zinc coated per ASTM B633 Type III SC 1.
3. Pre-galvanized-zinc coated by hot dipped process prior to roll forming. The zinc weight shall be G90 conforming to ASTM A653.
4. Hot-dipped galvanized-zinc coated after all manufacturing operations are complete. Coating shall conform to ASTM A123 or ASTM A153.

### **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 GENERAL PIPE INSTALLATION**

- A. Due to the small scale of the Drawings, it is not possible to indicate all of the piping systems nor to show all offsets, fittings, etc., which may be required.
- B. Prior to ordering materials, expose all existing pipes that are to be connected to new pipelines. Verify the size, material, joint types, elevation, horizontal location, and pipe service of existing pipes. Inspect the size and location of structure penetrations to verify the adequacy of wall pipes, sleeves, and other openings before installing connecting pipes.
- C. All piping shall be installed as closely as possible to walls, ceilings, columns, beams and equipment (consistent with proper space requirements for maintenance and operational appurtenances) so as to occupy the minimum of space. All offsets, fittings, etc. required to accomplish this must be furnished.
- D. Provisions for maximum flexibility are not always shown and the Contractor may add flexible joints where required, and approved, by the Engineer. All piping shall be installed plumb and square.
- E. Exposed pipe shall be run parallel with or at right angles to the adjacent walls and floors.
- F. Piping shall be run in a straight grade between elevations shown on the plans, except when not possible due to conflict with other facilities. Pipelines carrying liquid shall be installed without high points that could trap gases or air and shall be kept below the static water level in the items to which they connect.
- G. All pipe shall be properly supported so that all pipes are in a uniform slope or level, as required by the Drawings. All pipe shall be supported so that there are no sags in the line. At the pumps, the pipe shall be supported so that no weight of the pipe will be supported by the pumps. In general, required pipe hangers, supports, bracing, or thrust blocks are not shown on Drawings.
- H. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer his proposed plan of supporting of piping, except for pipe supports specifically detailed on the Drawings. Except where shown

otherwise on the Drawings, all supports and hangers shall be a standard manufactured type. Hanger supports that are located and embedded in concrete must be an adjustable type that will allow the piping to be located in straight lines and slopes, where required, at a uniform grade without sagging. Pipe type floor supports are acceptable for piping up to 3 feet above the floor; however, the supports must be properly anchored and coated. Concrete thrust blocks for bracing pressure pipe shall have reinforcement and shall be tied into the concrete floor or wall. Wall brackets and braces shall be sufficiently anchored to the wall in an approved manner.

- I. No anchors or attachments will be permitted in precast concrete tee stems except during the casting. Chair or perforated strap hangers for pipes running parallel and vertically adjacent. Supports shall not be spaced over 10 feet and at least two supports are required for individual sections of pipes between joints.
- J. All pipes, fittings, and valves delivered to the work site shall be clearly marked to identify the material, class, and thickness. All material shall be new and free of blemishes.
- K. Provide the manufacturer's required straight runs of piping upstream and downstream of each flow measuring device.
- L. Apply coatings, color coding, directional arrows, and related components as specified in Section 09 91 00.

### **3.2 PIPES THROUGH CONCRETE WALLS**

- A. Unless otherwise specifically detailed on the plans, when a pipe (except copper or wrought steel) passes from concrete to earth or from earth to concrete, provide bell and spigot, ringtite, wedgelock, or other restrained flexible-type joints unless otherwise specifically indicated on the Drawings, or restrained coupling, shall be installed. Particular care shall be taken to secure full support of the pipe in the earth. Unless otherwise specifically indicated on the Drawings, where pipes terminate in or pass through concrete sections below finished grade, they may be set in place or a block out opening may be made in the concrete. Location of the openings shall be accurately determined, and each opening shall be of sufficient size to permit passage of flanges and bells to allow satisfactory closure and sealing of the opening. Block out openings may not be used in tank walls, floors, or areas where liquid is contained or where pipes allow possible groundwater entry.
- B. Provide flexible joints at the face of all structures, whether or not shown on the Drawings. Install the first joint flush with structure face or up to one pipe diameter away from face, but not further than 18 inches away from face. Install the second joint within 18 inches of the first joint.
- C. After pipe installation, the opening around the pipe shall be closed by pouring with non-shrink grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

- D. Where grout is placed in openings through vertical walls, a “spout” 6-inches above the highest point in the opening shall be provided and filled with grout to assure filling the entire opening. The grout shall be thoroughly mixed and shall be poured in place immediately after mixing.
- E. On exposed external surfaces, the finished surface of the grout shall be left not less than 3/4 inch below the adjacent surfaces and a 3/4 inch coat of 3:1 Portland cement plaster applied after the grout has set. The exterior face of the grouted opening and the joint between the grouting and the wall shall be painted with 3 coats of emulsified asphalt.
- F. Whenever the pipelines extend through structural walls or through successive walls, or through a roof slab and adjacent wall, the Contractor shall provide a sufficient number of unions, flanges, or similar couplings to permit the dismantling of sections of pipelines within the structure without disturbing adjacent lines or portions within the concrete.

### **3.3 CHASES, SLEEVES, AND WALL PIPES**

- A. Galvanized iron or cast-iron pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipes passing through floors, ceilings and partitions at the time are such being constructed. Where the pipes run through footings, iron pipe sleeves shall be in place before the concrete is placed. Where pipes pass under footings, the holes shall be grouted with concrete. Pipe runs encased in concrete shall be properly supported so that they will not be disturbed during concrete placement operations. The Contractor shall supervise the installation of all chases and recesses for the installation of piping, plumbing, ventilation ducts, and heating pipes.
- B. Cutting for the installation of the mechanical work shall be done at times most suitable for other crafts and as directed by the Owner. Coordination of this work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Where necessary to cut chases in walls, they shall be reinforced as directed. After the work is installed, all holes shall be patched to match the finish of the adjacent surface.

### **3.4 SMALL PIPE INSTALLATION**

- A. All threads on steel pipes shall be cut with sharp dies to standard depth, left clean-cut and tapered. All screwed pipe joints shall be properly sealed with a potable water safe approved joint paste or Teflon tape applied on the male threads only. Expansion joints shall be provided as required.
- B. All copper piping shall have solder-type fittings. The joints in the copper pipe shall be properly cleaned, flux applied, and then soldered, all applied in accordance with the manufacturer's directions. All parts to be soldered shall be thoroughly cleaned before the flux is applied. All copper piping where the pipe is in direct contact with the pipe hangers or other metal supports shall be protected with a copper saddle soldered to the underside of the pipe. Saddles may be made of split copper pipe.

- C. All PVC pipe threads shall be cut with proper tools and connections shall be sealed correctly and completely with Teflon tape.
- D. For small size piping in structures not holding water, sleeves shall be provided for pipes passing through floors, ceilings and partitions at the time the structure is being constructed. After installation, all sleeves shall be caulked with approved appropriate material.
- E. In all small size piping, unions must be installed at all equipment so that the equipment can be removed without dismantling the piping.
- F. At each piece of equipment using water, valves must be installed in each water line connection whether or not shown on the Drawings.
- G. All piping shall be reamed and cleaned of all dirt and scale before being installed. All concealed piping shall be tested in the presence of the Engineer before being concealed. Changes in direction shall be made with fittings. Pipe showing kinks or wrinkles will not be accepted. All joints shall be made watertight or airtight depending on their use.

### **3.5 LARGE PIPE INSTALLATION**

- A. All pipe and valves shall be carefully aligned and shall be installed in a neat manner. The bolts in the flange joints shall be drawn up uniformly and tightly around the flange without overstraining the flanges. All joints must be made watertight. If any joint, pipe, fittings or valve is found defective upon testing, it shall be immediately repaired or replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner. Make-up piping and closure pieces shall be sized and measured after equipment selection has been completed and located, and all permanent parts of the structure are in place. Couplings may be used when locations are approved by the Owner. In general, the location of the piping has been fixed on the Drawings, but variations will be permitted to suit the type or make of approved equipment purchased by the Contractor. However, the general plan of fittings and connections is expected to be followed unless variations are approved by the Owner.

### **3.6 FLEXIBILITY IN PIPING**

- A. The Drawings show the location of pipe couplings in piping. All mechanical joints or pipe couplings shall be restrained whether or not shown on the Drawings.
- B. Joint restraint rods shall be diametrically opposed. When restraining pipe couplings, the rods shall be bolted between adjacent flanges.
- C. The use of restrained mechanical joint connections at interior sides of wall pipes will be considered instead of flanged joint; the Contractor shall submit the proposed configuration to the Engineer for review. Additional pipe couplings with tie rod restraint can be used; however, coupling location must be approved by the Owner. Restraint shall be sufficient for the test pressure of the system.

### **3.7 CLEANUP**

- A. After each of the systems has been installed, the Contractor shall thoroughly clean all parts of the installation. All equipment, piping, valves, and fittings shall be cleaned of grease, metal cuttings and other debris. Any stoppage, discoloration or other damage to any of the work due to the Contractor's failure to properly install or to properly clean the systems shall be repaired without additional cost to the Owner.

### **3.8 TESTING**

- A. Following the cleaning, each system shall be completely tested in the presence of the Owner. All piping that will be subjected to internal pressures for transporting liquids or gases shall be tested for leaks in accordance with the instructions of the Owner. In general, tests shall comply with the Uniform Plumbing Code. In the absence of a specific code requirement, the lines shall be capable of withstanding and holding without leakage a pressure equal to 150 percent of the working pressure for that particular line, except that no test pressure shall be in excess of 100 psi for raw water lines and 150 psi for potable lines. Air lines will be tested for 175 psi. For hydrostatic tests, maintain test pressure continuously for 120 minutes minimum and for such additional time as necessary to conduct examinations for leakage. In the event the line tested should fail, repairs shall be made and the line retested until it does comply.

### **3.9 DISINFECTION**

- A. All potable water lines shall be disinfected in accordance with AWWA C651 and C653.

### **3.10 PLUMBING FIXTURES INSTALLATION**

- A. All plumbing fixtures and equipment described in this Specification shall be installed in strict conformance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

### **3.11 VENTS AND DRAINS**

- A. Provide hose bibbs or approved system for venting high points and draining low points.

**End of Section**